Taxonomic Literature

of Southern African

Plants

Editors:

N.L. Meyer, M. Mössmer and G.F. Smith

Strelitzia 5

Family name — **PEDALIACEAE (10/33/12/0/0)** — *Number of genera/ species/ subspecies/ varieties/ formas in family currently recognised in southern Africa*

Name of compiler(s) — Compiled by S.J. Smithies

7778000 **Ceratotheca** Endl. (4/1/0/0)

Useful references (see Introduction for explanation)

1975. Abels, J. Die Gattungen *Ceratotheca* Endl. und *Dicerocaryum* Boj. *Memórias da Sociedade Broteriana* 25: 216–229.

MONO — *Type of treatment (see below for definitions)*

1988. Ihlenfeldt, H.-D. Pedaliaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 8,3: 94–97.

FLO KEY

Genus name

PRECIS genus number (number used in the National Herbarium (PRE) Computerized Information System)

7771000 **Harpagophytum** DC. ex Meisn. (2/5/0/0)

1970. Ihlenfeldt, H.-D. & Hartmann, H. Die Gattung *Harpagophytum* (Burch.) DC. ex Meisn. *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 13: 15–69.

MONO

1988. Ihlenfeldt, H.-D. Pedaliaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 8,3: 109–113.

FLO KEY

Asterisk (*) indicates naturalized alien genus

Author of genus name

7785010 ***Ibicella** Van Eselt. (1/0/0/0) — *Number of species/ subspecies/ varieties/ formas in genus currently recognised in southern Africa*

1977. Bailey, L.H. & Bailey, E.Z. *Hortus Third, a concise dictionary of plants cultivated in the United States and Canada*. Macmillan, New York. p. 588.

SYN

7774000 **Sesamothamnus** Welw. (3/0/0/0)

1906. Stapf, O. Pedalineae. *Flora of Tropical Africa* 4,2: 567–569.

FLO KEY

Where known, subjective statement on taxonomic status of genus in southern Africa

FSA treatment needed — *Number of indigenous and naturalized (*) alien species*

7777000 **Sesamum** L. (10+1*/4/0/0)

1988. Ihlenfeldt, H.-D. Pedaliaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 8,3: 97–106.

FLO KEY

Where known, herbarium code or institution of person(s) currently revising group

Under revision by H.-D. Ihlenfeldt (HBG)

CODE	TYPE OF TREATMENT	DEFINITION
MONO	*Monograph*	Comprehensive account (including identification key) of all taxonomic data relating to a group, usually on a world-wide scale
REV	*Revision*	Less comprehensive than a monograph, with a complete synonymy, short descriptions or diagnoses; geographical scope often restricted
CON	*Conspectus*	Outline of a revision, listing all taxa, synonyms, sometimes with short diagnoses, often with a brief mention of geographical range of each taxon
SYN	*Synopsis*	List of taxa, with very abbreviated diagnostic statements
FLO	*Flora*	Taxonomic treatment of the plants of a defined geographical area
CHK	*Checklist*	List of taxa for a specific geographical area, without descriptions
TAX	*Taxonomic note*	A brief communication of a taxonomic/nomenclatural nature
KEY	*Key*	Identification key(s) included

MARY GUNN LIBRARY
NATIONAL BOTANICAL INSTITUTE
PRIVATE BAG X101
PRETORIA 0001
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

MARY GUNN LIBRARY
0000029619
South African National
Biodiversity Institute

NASIONALE BOTANIESE
INSTITUUT
Private Bag X101 PRETORIA 0001
1997 -08- 07
Privaatsak X101 PRETORIA 0001
NATIONAL BOTANICAL
INSTITUTE

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2016

https://archive.org/details/taxanomicliterat05meye

STRELITZIA 5

TAXONOMIC LITERATURE OF SOUTHERN AFRICAN PLANTS

Edited by

N.L. Meyer, M. Mössmer & G.F. Smith

NATIONAL BOTANICAL INSTITUTE

2 Cussonia Ave, Brummeria, Pretoria — Private Bag X101, Pretoria, 0001 South Africa

ISBN 1-874907-35-8

1997

STRELITZIA

This series has replaced *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* and *Annals of Kirstenbosch Botanic Gardens* which the NBI inherited from its predecessor organizations.

The genus *Strelitzia* occurs naturally in eastern southern Africa. It comprises three arborescent species, known as wild bananas, and two acaulescent species, known as crane flowers or bird-of-paradise flowers. The logo of the National Botanical Institute is based on the striking inflorescence of *Strelitzia reginae*, a native of the Eastern Cape and KwaZulu-Natal that has become a garden favourite worldwide. It symbolizes the commitment of the National Botanical Institute to promote the sustainable use, conservation, appreciation and enjoyment of the exceptionally rich plant life of South Africa, for the benefit of all its people.

Cover design by Pascale Hartzer, David Davidson & Adéla Romanowski

Front cover: (clockwise from top left) *Aloe dichotoma* (Photo.: M. Koekemoer); *Cassia abbreviata* subsp. *beareana* (Photo.: P. Joffe); *Cyathea dregei* (Photo.: P. Joffe); *Felicia filifolia* subsp. *filifolia* (Photo.: P. Joffe); *Carpobrotus edulis* (Photo.: P. Joffe); *Protea cynaroides* (Photo.: P. Joffe).

Back cover: top—*Aloe marlothii* subsp. *marlothii* (Photo.: G.F. Smith); bottom—*Plumbago auriculata* (Photo.: P. Joffe).

ISBN 1-874907-35-8

© Published by and obtainable from: National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101, Pretoria 0001, South Africa. Typesetting: N.L. Meyer. Reproduction by Afriscot Litho (Pty) Ltd, P.O. Box 23663, Innesdale, Pretoria 0031. Printing by Promedia Printers, P.O. Box 912-255, Silverton, Pretoria 0127.

PREFACE

The Southern African Botanical Diversity Network (SABONET) programme which is aimed at upgrading and strengthening the level of botanical expertise available in the subcontinent, was formally launched in March 1996. The World Conservation Union's Regional Office for Southern Africa, the National Botanical Institute of South Africa (NBI) and colleagues in other southern African botanical institutions have secured substantial funding for this programme through the United States Agency for International Development and the Global Environment Facility/United Nations Development Programme. The SABONET project will improve existing infrastructure and foster closer collaborative links amongst botanists of the subregion. Substantial emphasis will be placed on training and the building of local capacity in plant systematics research, the documentation of plant diversity, and on expansion and improvement of herbarium collections.

For a number of years the NBI has contributed to the SABONET programme through many of its projects and initiatives. This book forms part of the NBI's ongoing investment of resources in the venture. It will assist in providing plant scientists with a much needed overview of the vast literature available on the rich southern African flora. In this way it will play an important role in herbarium curation and management, plant identification and the setting of priorities for future research.

Brian J. Huntley
Gideon F. Smith
Christopher K. Willis

CONTENTS

PREFACE iii

ABSTRACT 1

HOW TO CITE THIS BOOK 3

INTRODUCTION 3

LAYOUT & DEFINITIONS 6

BRYOPHYTA 7

PTERIDOPHYTA 31

GYMNOSPERMAE 37

DICOTYLEDONAE 39

MONOCOTYLEDONAE 121

INDEX 147

ABSTRACT

MEYER, N.L., MÖSSMER, M. & SMITH, G.F. (eds). 1997. Taxonomic literature of southern African plants. *Strelitzia* 5: 1–164. National Botanical Institute, Pretoria.

Keywords: flora, indigenous families, indigenous genera, plants, southern Africa, taxonomic literature, taxonomic status.

A list of the most important southern African plant taxonomic literature is provided for all indigenous genera. The references are those that will be most useful for plant identification at the species and infraspecific levels. References are identified as to type, e.g. whether it is a monograph, revision, flora, synopsis, checklist or taxonomic note. Where known, the name and place of work of the researcher(s) working on a group are given. In addition, every entry includes the author citation for the genus name and, where applicable, a subjective statement on the taxonomic status of the group in southern Africa. The currently recognized number of genera, species and infraspecific taxa are also listed for each family.

HOW TO CITE THIS BOOK

Data included in this publication were compiled by staff of the National, Compton and Natal Herbaria of the National Botanical Institute of South Africa. Names of the compiler(s) appear directly below the family names, and they should be cited as authors when referring to specific families or genera. Reference to a family treatment from this book should therefore be cited as follows (taking the first treatment as an example):

PEROLD, S.M. 1997. Acrobolbaceae. In N.L. Meyer, M. Mössmer & G.F. Smith, Taxonomic literature of southern African plants. *Strelitzia* 5: 7. National Botanical Institute, Pretoria.

Reference to a genus treatment from this book should be cited as follows:

PEROLD, S.M. 1997. *Lethocolea*. In N.L. Meyer, M. Mössmer & G.F. Smith, Taxonomic literature of southern African plants. *Strelitzia* 5: 7. National Botanical Institute, Pretoria.

When citing this work collectively, i.e. as a single work, the book should be cited as follows:

MEYER, N.L., MÖSSMER, M. & SMITH, G.F. (eds). 1997. Taxonomic literature of southern African plants. *Strelitzia* 5: 1–164. National Botanical Institute, Pretoria.

INTRODUCTION

With more than 24 000 species and infraspecific taxa, southern Africa (Namibia, Botswana, Swaziland, Lesotho, South Africa) has the richest temperate flora of any area of comparable size in the world. Being custodians of this immensely rich flora, brings with it a huge responsibility to manage and sustainably utilise it for the maintenance of ecosystem integrity and benefit of humankind. The handling of such a rich botanical diversity presents considerable difficulties and challenges to systematists working on the flora of this region.

Compilation of a checklist covering all plants of the subcontinent is basic to any environmental management initiative in the region. This has been achieved during the last few decades through **PRECIS** (National Herbarium, Pretoria (**PRE**), **C**omputerized **I**nformation **S**ystem) and various hard copy products derived from it, notably the list of plants of southern Africa (Arnold & De Wet 1993).

A next step towards the unravelling of the taxonomic intricacies of the flora, is the compilation of a *Concise Flora* for southern Africa. To this end, taxonomic data will inevitably have to be generated from original research, but at least in the short to medium term, much useful information can be derived from a multitude of published materials.

Much has been written, both taxonomic and otherwise, on the southern African flora. It is therefore often difficult to decide which publications are the most useful to identify and name (the essential handles of biological entities) plants from the region. To assist in the choice of available literature, the current publication was compiled. Its principal aim is to list (sometimes subjectively) the most useful taxonomic literature at the generic rank for the entire flora. As a rule only currently accepted generic names were included.

Three plant bibliographical indexes already exist for the subcontinent, namely Bullock (1978), Giess (1989) and Lebrun & Stork (1991, 1992, 1995). These are either out of date or do not cover the whole of the *Flora of southern Africa* region. In addition to serving as a general bibliographical reference work on the southern African flora, the present publication will introduce the uninitiated to those publications that are useful for plant identifications at species and infraspecific level. The scope of each reference is classified with a code. For example, a monograph with a key would carry the code MONO. Furthermore, where known, the name and affiliation of a researcher currently working on a particular group, are provided. Publication dates of the cited literature are placed prominently so that those groups for which no recent taxonomic treatment exists, can easily be identified from the list. This may assist workers (notably prospective post-graduate students) in identifying research priorities. Finally, since plants do not observe political boundaries, this publication should also be useful in other parts of Africa, at least in southern tropical Africa.

Arrangement

This publication is divided into the following sections:

- Bryophyta (Bryophytes)

- Pteridophyta (Pteridophytes)
- Gymnospermae (Gymnosperms)
- Dicotyledonae (Dicotyledons)
- Monocotyledonae (Monocotyledons)

Within each section, families are arranged alphabetically. Modern family names ending in *-aceae* were used throughout. Genera are listed alphabetically under the families. Page references to families and genera are supplied in the Index (p. 147).

Explanation of entries

An annotated example of an entry appears on the inside front cover and on page 6. Refer to these for a brief explanation of the conventions and abbreviations used in the book. Some of the annotations are explained in more detail below.

Number of genera, species, subspecies, varieties, and formas in a family

The family name is followed by the above statistics, in parentheses. These figures are based on counts by the compiler(s) and may differ from the numbers quoted in the cited literature. This would be mainly due to more recent species being incorporated into the counts.

Name of compiler(s)

Names of the compiler(s) appear directly below the family name. Information included in this publication was compiled by staff of the National (PRE), Compton (NBG), and Natal Herbaria (NH) of the National Botanical Institute of South Africa. (See page 3 for more information on citing this work.)

PRECIS genus number

The genus name is preceded by a unique seven-digit number. This is the number used in the **PRECIS** (National Herbarium (**PRE**) **C**omputerized **I**nformation **S**ystem) database of the National Botanical Institute. The PRECIS number is also used in Arnold & De Wet (1993). This enables easy cross-reference between the two works. Note, however, that the numbering sequence is often based on outdated systems of classification and should not necessarily be interpreted as an accurate reflection of phylogenetic relationship between families and genera. It is merely retained for convenience as the herbaria of the National Botanical Institute are arranged according to these systems.

Naturalized genera

Naturalized genera are denoted by an asterisk preceding the genus name, or after the figure denoting the number of infrageneric taxa. A naturalized plant is an introduced alien that spreads and becomes established spontaneously, without human assistance. Some naturalized plants are regarded as pest plants or noxious weeds. As these plants form part of the flora of southern Africa, they have been included in this book.

Number of species

The genus name and author citation are followed by the number of species, subspecies, varieties, and formas in the genus, in parentheses. These figures are based on counts by the compiler(s) and may differ from the numbers quoted in the cited literature. This would be mainly due to more recent species being incorporated into the counts.

Useful references

One or more taxonomic references are cited for each genus. These are cited in full, i.e. the date, the author's surname and initials, the full title of the book or paper, the full title of the journal or publisher, as well as page numbers, are given. No abbreviations are used.

The suggested references are typically those that would be used for plant identifications, or by someone who wishes to become more familiar with the taxonomy of a particular group of plants. Many genera have not been treated taxonomically since their names were originally published. In these cases the original publication in which the names were established is cited.

An attempt was made to cite only the single most relevant reference per genus, but in many instances it was necessary to list several contributions. This is the case, for example, where markedly different recent accounts are available for a genus. A loosely applied cut-off date of 31 March 1996 for inclusion of new treatments was used. In some instances significant, more recent contributions were added to the list. Unpublished manuscripts, theses and dissertations were usually not cited.

For woody species good descriptions and distribution maps can be found in Coates Palgrave (1991), which will complement the often purely scientific publications listed in this work. The weedy naturalized species are well documented in Henderson & Anderson (1966) and Henderson (1995), but are not listed in every case in this publication. It would therefore be advisable to also consult these publications for trees and weeds. Similarly, *Flowering Plants of Africa,* which carries colour plates of about 2100 African plants, could also be consulted for plant identifications. Additional information on succulents is included in Smith *et al.* (1997).

Type of treatment

Each literature reference is followed by a code denoting the type of taxonomic treatment. Works are classified as either monographs, revisions, conspectus, synopses, floras, checklists, or taxonomic notes. An additional code denotes whether or not a key or keys are included in the work, except in the case of monographs which by definition includes a key. Codes are defined at the bottom of the sample entry on the inside front cover and on page 6.

Taxonomic status

Genus entries are often concluded by a statement on the taxonomic status of the particular group in southern Africa. This statement is based on the experience of the compiler(s) and may be rather subjective.

- Under revision—the genus is under revision; the name and institution of the researcher are given.
- Revision needed—taxonomic problems have been identified and nobody appears to be working on the group at present.
- FSA treatment needed—no major taxonomic problems are apparent, but a comprehensive recent treatment of the group in the subcontinent (*Flora of southern Africa* region) is lacking.
- Needs synthesis—two or more different treatments available.

This statement has been omitted in cases where the status is considered satisfactory, or if uncertainty exists as to whether the group is currently being researched, or if data is lacking.

Herbarium code

In cases where genera are cited as: Under revision, the names of the relevant researcher(s) are usually followed by a code (Holmgren *et al.* 1990), in parentheses, denoting the institution where the research is being done.

Refining the list

The current list should be viewed as dynamic. As new data and information are published, the list should be updated. Because of the wide scope of this publication, some important literature references may have been inadvertently overlooked. Comments on omissions and corrections would therefore be very much appreciated and should be addressed to: The Director, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101, Pretoria 0001, South Africa.

Acknowledgements

We thank Mrs Emsie du Plessis, Mrs Beverley Momberg, Dr Otto A. Leistner, Prof. Abraham E. (Braam) van Wyk and Prof. Ben-Erik van Wyk for their valuable comments and advice during the compilation of this book.

Literature references

ARNOLD, T.H. & DE WET, B.C. (eds) 1993. Plants of southern Africa: names and distribution. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* No. 62.

BULLOCK, A.A. 1978. Bibliography of South African Botany (up to 1951). *Flora of southern Africa* suppl.: 1–194.

COATES PALGRAVE, K. 1991. *Trees of southern Africa*. Struik Publishers, Cape Town.

GIESS, W. 1989. *Bibliography of south West African botany*. S.W.A. Wissenschaftliche Gesellschaft, Windhoek.

HOLMGREN, P.K., HOLMGREN, N.H. & BARNETT, L.C. (eds) 1990. *Index herbariorum, part 1: the herbaria of the World*, edn 8. New York Botanical Garden, New York.

HENDERSON, M. & ANDERSON, J.G. 1966. Common weeds of South Africa. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* No. 37.

HENDERSON, L. 1995. *Plant invaders of southern Africa*. Plant Protection Research Institute, Pretoria.

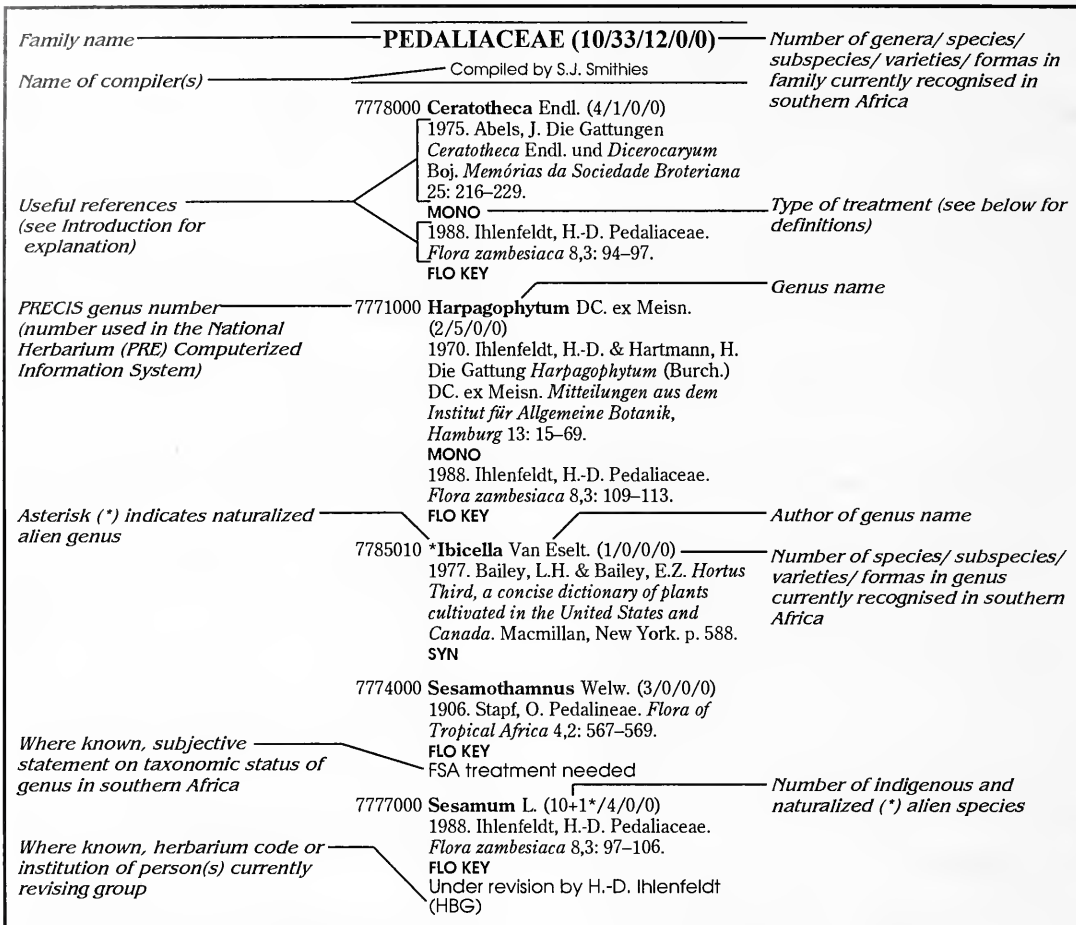
LEBRUN, J.–P. & STORK, A.L. 1991. *Enumération des plantes à fleurs d'Afrique Tropicale. I. Généralités et Annonaceae à Pandaceae*. Conservatoire et Jardin botaniques de Genève.

LEBRUN, J.–P. & STORK, A.L. 1992. *Enumération des plantes à fleurs d'Afrique Tropicale. II. Chrysobalanaceae à Apiaceae*. Conservatoire et Jardin botaniques de Genève.

LEBRUN, J.–P. & STORK, A.L. 1995. *Enumération des plantes à fleurs d'Afrique Tropicale. III. Monocotylédones: Limnocharitaceae à Poaceae*. Conservatoire et Jardin botaniques de Genève.

SMITH, G.F., VAN JAARSVELD, E.J., ARNOLD, T.H., STEFFENS, F.E., DIXON, R.D. & RETIEF, J.A. 1997. *List of southern African succulent plants*. Umdaus Press, Pretoria.

LAYOUT & DEFINITIONS



CODE	TYPE OF TREATMENT	DEFINITION
MONO	*Monograph*	Comprehensive account (including identification key) of all taxonomic data relating to a group, usually on a world-wide scale
REV	*Revision*	Less comprehensive than a monograph, with a complete synonymy, short descriptions or diagnoses; geographical scope often restricted
CON	*Conspectus*	Outline of a revision, listing all taxa, synonyms, sometimes with short diagnoses, often with a brief mention of geographical range of each taxon
SYN	*Synopsis*	List of taxa, with very abbreviated diagnostic statements
FLO	*Flora*	Taxonomic treatment of the plants of a defined geographical area
CHK	*Checklist*	List of taxa for a specific geographical area, without descriptions
TAX	*Taxonomic note*	A brief communication of a taxonomic/nomenclatural nature
KEY	*Key*	Identification key(s) included

BRYOPHYTA

Most genera covered in:

1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A. The Bryophytes of southern Africa: an annotated checklist. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 43: 1–39.

HEPATICAE

Following Grolle, R. 1995. The Hepaticae and Anthocerotae of the east African islands. *Bryophytorum bibliotheca* 48: 1–178.

ACROBOLBACEAE (3/5/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9724800 **Lethocolea** Mitt. (1/0/0/0)
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

9724900 **Marsupidium** Mitt. (2/0/0/0)
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

9726800 **Tylimanthus** Mitt. (2/0/0/0)
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

ADELANTHACEAE (1/2/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9729100 **Adelanthus** Mitt. (2/0/0/0)
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO KEY
1972. Grolle, R. Zur Kenntnis von *Adelanthus* Mitt. *Journal of the Hattori Botanical Laboratory* 35: 325–370.
REV
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

ANEURACEAE (1/8/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9716900 **Riccardia** Gray (8/0/0/0)
1956. Jones, E.W. African Hepatics XI. The genus *Riccardia* in tropical Africa. *Transactions of the British Bryological Society* 3: 74–84.
REV KEY
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1985. Meenks, J.L.D. & Pócs, T. East African Bryophytes IX. Aneuraceae. *Abstracta Botanica* 9: 79–98.
REV KEY
Southern African species need revision

ANTHELIACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9730400 **Anthelia** Dumort. (1/0/0/0)
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

ARNELLIACEAE (1/3/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9727300 **Gongylanthus** Nees (3/0/0/0)
1964. Jones, E.W. African Hepatics XVII. *Gongylanthus* in tropical Africa. *Transactions of the British Bryological Society* 4: 649–652.
REV
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1990. Beckmann, K.G. & Scott, G.A.M. *Gongylanthus scariosus* (Lehm.) Stephani - a liverwort new to Australia. *Lindbergia* 15: 79–84.
REV

AYTONIACEAE (4/11/1/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9710700 **Asterella** P.Beauv. (4/0/0/0)
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1994. Perold, S.M. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 6. The genus *Asterella* (Aytoniaceae: Reboulioideae) and its four local species. *Bothalia* 24: 133–147.
REV KEY

9710850 **Cryptomitrium** Austin ex Underw. (1/0/0/0)
1994. Perold, S.M. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 7. The genus *Cryptomitrium* (Aytoniaceae) and *C. oreades* sp. nov. *Bothalia* 24: 149–152.
REV
Genus new to Africa

9710800 **Mannia** Opiz (1/0/0/0)
1994. Perold, S.M. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 4. *Mannia capensis*, section and subgenus *Xeromannia* (Aytoniaceae). *Bothalia* 24: 9–14.
REV

9710900 **Plagiochasma** Lehm. & Lindenb. (5/1/0/0)
1978. Bischler, H. *Plagiochasma* Lehm. et Lindenb. II. Les taxa européens et africains. *Revue Bryologique et Lichénologique* 44: 223–300.
MONO

1995. Perold, S.M. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 8. The genus *Plagiochasma* (Aytoniaceae: Aytonioideae) and six local taxa. *Bothalia* 25: 13–29.
REV KEY

BALANTIOPSIDACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9723700 **Isotachis** Mitt. (1/0/0/0)
1961. Hatcher, R.E. A monograph of the genus *Isotachis*. *Nova Hedwigia* 2: 573–608; ibid. 3: 1–35.
MONO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1982. Vána, J. Notes on some African hepatic genera 1–5. *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 17: 63–87.
TAX

CALYPOGEIACEAE (1/5/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9730900 **Calypogeia** Raddi (5/0/0/0)
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO KEY
1970. Bischler, H. Les espèces du genre *Calypogeia* sur le continent africain et les îles africaines. *Revue Bryologique et Lichénologique* 37: 63–134.
REV KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

CEPHALOZIACEAE (3/5/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9728500 **Alobiellopsis** Schust. (2/0/0/0)
1969. Schuster, R.M. Studies on Hepaticae. XLVI–XLVII. On *Alobiella* (Spr.) Schiffn. and *Alobiellopsis* Schust. *Bulletin of the National Science Museum, Tokyo* 12: 659–683.
REV KEY

9728600 **Cephalozia** (Dumort.) Dumort. (2/0/0/0)
1988. Vána, J. *Cephalozia* (Dum.) Dum. in Africa, with notes on the genus. (Notes on some African Hepatic genera 10.) *Beihefte Nova Hedwigia* 90: 179–198.
TAX KEY

9729200 **Odontoschisma** (Dumort.) Dumort. (1/0/0/0)
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

CEPHALOZIELLACEAE (2/12/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9729700 **Cephaloziella** (Spruce) Schiffn. (11/0/0/0)
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

9729800 **Cylindrocolea** R.M.Schust. (1/0/0/0)
1969. Schuster, R.M. Studies on Cephaloziellaceae. *Nova Hedwigia* 22: 122–265.
REV
1979. Vána, J., Pócs, T. & De Sloover, J.L. Hépatiques D'Afrique Tropicale. *Lejeunia* 98: 7.
TAX
1983. Grolle, R. Nomina generica Hepaticarum: references, types and synonymies. *Acta Botanica Fennica* 121: 37.
SYN

CLEVEACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9712500 **Athalamia** Falc. (1/0/0/0)
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1993. Perold, S.M. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 2. The genus *Athalamia* and *A. spathysii*. The genus *Oxymitra* and *O. cristata*. *Bothalia* 23: 207–214.
REV

EXORMOTHECACEAE (1/2/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9712000 **Exormotheca** Mitt. (2/0/0/0)
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1994. Perold, S.M. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 5. The genus *Exormotheca*, *E. pustulosa* and *E. holstii*. *Bothalia* 24: 15–23.
REV

FOSSOMBRONIACEAE (1/8/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9716400 **Fossombronia** Raddi (8/0/0/0)
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1987. Scott, G.A.M. & Pike, D.C. Studies on *Fossombronia* in Australia III. Taxonomic and nomenclatural problems. *Journal of the Hattori botanical Laboratory* 63: 99–105.
REV
1988. Scott, G.A.M. & Pike, D.C. Revisionary notes on *Fossombronia*. *The Bryologist* 91: 193–201.
REV
Southern African species under revision by S.M. Perold (PRE)

FRULLANIACEAE (1/15/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9719600 **Frullania** Raddi (15/0/0/0)
1976. VandenBerghen, C. Frullaniaceae (Hepaticae) africanae. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 46: 1–220.
REV KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
Southern African species need revision

GEOCALYCACEAE (4/16/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9727800 **Chiloscyphus** Corda (3/0/0/0)
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1984. Engel, J.J. & Schuster, R.M. An overview and evaluation of the genera of Geocalycaceae, subfamily Lophocoleoideae (Hepaticae). *Nova Hedwigia* 39: 385–463.
SYN

9727900 **Clasmatocolea** Spruce (2/0/0/0)
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1980. Engel, J.J. A monograph of *Clasmatocolea*. *Fieldiana Botany*. New Series 3: 1–229.
MONO

9726600 **Leptoscyphus** Mitt. (3/0/0/0)
1962. Grolle, R. Monographie der Lebermoos Gattung *Leptoscyphus* Mitt. *Nova Acta Leopoldina* 25: 1–143.
MONO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

9728000 **Lophocolea** (Dumort.) Dumort. (8/0/0/0)
1959. Grolle, R. Beitrag zur Kenntnis der afrikanischen Lophocoleen. *Transactions of the British Bryological Society* 3: 582–598.
REV
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1983. Gradstein, S.R., Pócs, T. & Vána, J. Disjunct Hepaticae in Tropical America and Africa. *Acta Botanica Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae* 29: 135.
TAX

GYMNOMITRIACEAE (3/4/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9725400 **Gymnomitrion** Corda (1/0/0/0)
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1985. Vána, J. Notes on some African hepatic genera 6–9. *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 20: 81–99.
TAX

9725500 **Marsupella** Dumort. (2/0/0/0)
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1985. Vána, J. Notes on some African hepatic genera 6–9. *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 20: 81–99.
TAX

9725600 **Stephaniella** Jack (1/0/0/0)
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1968. Schmitt, U. & Winkler, S. Systematische Untersuchungen über die foliose Lebermoosgattung *Stephaniella* Jack. *Österreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 115: 120–133.
REV

HERBERTACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9733200 **Herbertus** Gray (1/0/0/0)
1968. Miller, H.A. *Herberta* Notes. *Journal of the Hattori Botanical Laboratory* 31: 247–250.
TAX
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

JUNGERMANNIACEAE (2/7/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9723900 **Jungermannia** L. (4/0/0/0)
1974. Vána, J. Studien über die Jungermannioideae (Hepaticae) 5. *Jungermannia* subg. *Plectocolea* & subgen. *Solenostoma*: Afrikanische Arten. *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 9: 277–312.
REV
1975. Vána, J. Studien über die Jungermannioideae 9. *Jungermannia* subg. *Plectocolea* & subgen. *Solenostoma* in Hawaii: Ergänzungen und Synopsis der Gattung *Jungermannia*. *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 10: 357–382.
SYN

9724100 **Notoscyphus** Mitt. (3/0/0/0)
1965. Grolle, R. *Neesioscyphus* — eine neue Lebermoosgattung mit gedrehten Sporogonklappen. *Österreichische Botanische Zeitschrift* 111: 19–36.
REV

LEJEUNEACEAE (19/51/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9720200 **Aphanolejeunea** A.Evans (1/0/0/0)
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1984. Pócs, T. New or little known epiphyllous liverworts III. The genus *Aphanolejeunea* Evans in tropical Africa. *Cryptogamie, Bryologie - Lichénologie* 5: 239–267.
REV KEY
1984. Pócs, T. Present knowledge of *Aphanolejeunea* Evans. *Journal of the Hattori Botanical Laboratory* 55: 307–313.
REV

9720300 **Archilejeunea** Steph. (2/0/0/0)
1951. Vanden Berghen, C. Contribution à l'étude des espèces africaines du genre *Archilejeunea* (Spruce) Schiffn. *Revue Bryologique et Lichénologique*, N.S. 20: 112–121.
REV
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1980. Schuster, R.M. *The Hepaticae and Anthocerotae of North America* 4: 814.
REV
South African species need revision

9720500 **Caudalejeunea** Steph. (1/0/0/0)
1953. Jones, E.W. African Hepatics IV. The genus *Caudalejeunea*. *Transactions of the British Bryological Society* 2: 164–171.
REV
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

9720600 **Cheilolejeunea** (Spruce) Schiffn. (5/0/0/0)
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1988. Jones, E.W. African Hepatics XXXVIII. *Cheilolejeunea* subgenus *Strepsilejeunea* (Spruce) Schust. with special reference to East Africa. *Journal of Bryology*. 15: 149–160.
REV

9720800 **Cololejeunea** (Spruce) Schiffn. (7/0/0/0)
1954. Jones, E.W. African Hepatics X. *Leptocolea* and *Cololejeunea*. *Transactions of the British Bryological Society* 2: 408–438.
REV
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

1992. Perold, S.M. *Cololejeunea cardiocarpa*, an epiphyllous liverwort in southern Africa (Lejeuneaceae). *Bothalia* 22: 177–182.
REV

9720900 **Colura** Dumort. (2/0/0/0)
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1991. Pócs, T. The genus *Colura* in East Africa. *Bulletin of the British Bryological Society* 57: 33–39.
REV

9721000 **Dicranolejeunea** Steph. (3/0/0/0)
1970. Jones, E.W. African Hepatics XXII. *Dicranolejeunea* and *Marchesinia*. *Transactions of the British Bryological Society* 6: 72–81.
REV
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1988. Kruijt, R.H.C. A monograph of the genera *Dicranolejeunea* and *Acanthocolea*. *Bryophytorum Bibliotheca* 36: 1–136.
MONO

9721100 **Diplasiolejeunea** (Spruce) Schiffn. (2/0/0/0)
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO KEY
1973. Jones, E.W. African Hepatics XXIV. Lejeuneaceae: some new or little-known species and extensions of range. *Journal of Bryology*. 7: 545–561.
REV
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

9721200 **Drepanolejeunea** (Spruce) Schiffn. (3/0/0/0)
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
Southern African species need revision

9721300 **Frullanoides** Raddi (1/0/0/0)
1985. Van Slageren, M.W.S.J.M. A taxonomic monograph of the genera *Brachiolejeuna* and *Frullanoides* (Hepaticae) with a SEM analysis of the sporophyte in the Ptychanthoideae. *Mededelingen van het Botanisch Museum en Herbarium van de Rijks-Universiteit te Utrecht* 544: 110–117.
MONO

9721500 **Lejeunea** Lib. (11/0/0/0)
1972. Jones, E.W. African Hepatics XXIII. Some species of *Lejeunea*. *Journal of Bryology*. 7: 23–45.
REV
1974. Jones, E.W. African Hepatics XXVI. The *Lejeunea ecklonia* complex. *Journal of Bryology* 8: 77–91.
REV
1977. Grolle, R. Miscellanea hepaticologica 161–170. *Journal of Bryology* 9: 529–538.
TAX
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1983. Grolle, R. Nomina generica Hepaticarum: references, types and synonymies. *Acta botanica Fennica* 121: 1–62.
SYN
1987. Jones, E.W. African Hepatics XXXVII. Some little-known species and extensions of range. *Journal of Bryology*. 14: 503–509.
REV
Southern African species need revision

9721700 **Leucolejeunea** A.Evans (3/0/0/0)
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO KEY
1973. Jones, E.W. African Hepatics XXIV. Lejeuneaceae: some new or little-known species and extensions of range. *Journal of Bryology*. 7: 545–561.
REV
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

9721800 **Lopholejeunea** (Spruce) Schiffn. (2/0/0/0)
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1984. Vanden Berghen, C. Le genre *Lopholejeunea* (Spruce) Schiffn. (Lejeuneaceae, Hepaticae) en Afrique. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 54: 393–464.
REV KEY

9721900 **Marchesinia** Gray (1/0/0/0)
1970. Jones, E.W. African Hepatics XXII. *Dicranolejeuna* and *Marchesinia*. *Transactions of the British Bryological Society* 6: 78–81.
REV
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

9722100 **Microlejeunea** Steph. (1/0/0/0)
1969. Jones, E.W. African Hepatics XXI. *Microlejeunea*, *Chaetolejeunea* and *Pleurolejeunea*. *Transactions of the British Bryological Society* 5: 775–789.
REV
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

9722200 **Phragmilejeunea** R.M.Schust. (2/0/0/0)
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

9722400 **Ptychanthus** Nees (1/0/0/0)
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

9722900 **Taxilejeunea** (Spruce) Schiffn. (2/0/0/0)
1967. Jones, E.W. African Hepatics XVIII. *Taxilejeunea* and *Lejeunea* with eplicate perianths. *Transactions of the British Bryological Society* 5: 289–304.
REV
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

9723000 **Thysananthus** Lindenb. (1/0/0/0)
1950. Vanden Berghen, C. Le genre *Thysananthus* Lindenb. en Afrique. *Revue Bryologique et Lichénologique*, N.S. 19: 35–37.
REV
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

LEPICOLEACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9732700 **Lepicolea** Dumort. (1/0/0/0)
1960. Scott, E.B. A monograph of the genus *Lepicolea* (Hepaticae). *Nova Hedwigia* 2: 129–172.
MONO
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

LEPIDOZIACEAE (7/14/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9731400 **Acromastigium** A.Evans (1/0/0/0)
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

9731500 **Arachniopsis** Spruce (1/0/0/0)
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1984. Pócs, T. Synopsis of the African Lepidozioideae K. Müll. In J. Vána (ed.), *Proceedings of the Third Meeting of Bryologists Central & Eastern Europe, Praha*: 107–119.
SYN

9731600 **Bazzania** Gray (5/0/0/0)
1975. Jones, E.W. African Hepatics XXVII. *Bazzania*. *Journal of Bryology*. 8: 299–316.
REV
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

9731800 **Kurzia** G.Martens (1/0/0/0)
1984. Pócs, T. Synopsis of the African Lepidozioideae K. Müll. In J. Vána (ed.), *Proceedings of the Third Meeting of Bryologists Central & Eastern Europe, Praha*: 107–119.
SYN

9731900 **Lepidozia** Dumort. (3/0/0/0)
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1984. Pócs, T. Synopsis of the African Lepidozioideae K. Müll. In J. Vána (ed.), *Proceedings of the Third Meeting of Bryologists Central & Eastern Europe, Praha*: 107–119.
SYN

9732100 **Psiloclada** Mitt. (1/0/0/0)
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1984. Pócs, T. Synopsis of the African Lepidozioideae K. Müll. In J. Vána (ed.), *Proceedings of the Third Meeting of Bryologists Central & Eastern Europe, Praha*: 107–119.
SYN

9732200 **Telaranea** Spruce (2/0/0/0)
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1984. Pócs, T. Synopsis of the African Lepidozioideae K. Müll. In J. Vána (ed.), *Proceedings of the Third Meeting of Bryologists Central & Eastern Europe, Praha*: 107–119.
SYN

LOPHOZIACEAE (4/12/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9723500 **Anastrophyllum** (Spruce) Steph. (2/0/0/0)
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1982. Vána, J. Notes on some African hepatic genera 1–5. *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 17: 63–87.
TAX KEY

9723600 **Chandonanthus** Mitt. (1/0/0/0)
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

9723800 **Jamesoniella** (Spruce) Carrington (6/0/0/0)
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO KEY
1971. Grolle, R. *Jamesoniella* und Verwandte. *Feddes Repertorium* 82: 1–100.
REV
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

9724000 **Lophozia** (Dumort.) Dumort. (3/0/0/0)
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1982. Vána, J. Notes on some African hepatic genera 1–5. *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica* 17: 63–87.
TAX

LUNULARIACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9711500 **Lunularia** Adans. (1/0/0/0)
1993. Perold, S.M. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 1. The genus *Dumortiera* and *D. hirsuta*; the genus *Lunularia* and *L. cruciata*. *Bothalia* 23: 49–57.
REV
1995. Perold, S.M. Fruiting *Lunularia cruciata*, now also reported from southern Africa. *Bothalia* 25: 239–242.
TAX

MARCHANTIACEAE (2/6/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9713100 **Dumortiera** Nees (1/0/0/0)
1993. Perold, S.M. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 1. The genus *Dumortiera* and *D. hirsuta*; the genus *Lunularia* and *L. cruciata*. *Bothalia* 23: 49–57.
REV

9713200 **Marchantia** L. (5/0/0/0)
1993. Bischler-Causse, H. *Marchantia* L. The European and African taxa. *Bryophytorum Bibliotheca* 45: 1–129.
MONO
1995. Perold, S.M. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 9. The genus *Marchantia* and five local species. *Bothalia* 25: 183–204.
REV

METZGERIACEAE (1/10/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9717400 **Metzgeria** Raddi (10/0/0/0)
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1986. Kuwahara, Y. The Metzgeriaceae of the Neotropics. *Bryophytorum Bibliotheca* 28: 1–254.
MONO
Under revision by A. Veltman (PRU)

MONOCARPACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9714900 **Monocarpus** D.J.Carr (1/0/0/0)
1981. Hewson, H.J. Sphaerocarpales in Australia. *Bryologist* 84: 368–369.
REV

OXYMITRACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9713700 **Oxymitra** Bisch. (1/0/0/0)
1958. Garside, S. Studies in South African Ricciaceae. III. A new species of *Oxymitra*. *Journal of South African Botany* 24: 83–87.
REV
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1993. Perold, S.M. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 2. The genus *Athalamia* and *A. spathysii*. The genus *Oxymitra* and *O. cristata*. *Bothalia* 23: 207–214.
REV

PALLAVICINIACEAE (3/4/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9717900 **Jensenia** Lindb. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Grolle, R. & Piippo, S. Bryophyte Flora of the Huon Peninsula, Papua New Guinea. XVI. Pallaviciniaceae (Hepaticae). *Acta botanica Fennica* 133: 59–79.
REV
1993. Perold, S.M. The hepatic, *Jensenia spinosa* (=*Pallavicinia stephanii*: Pallaviciniaceae), in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 23: 223–229.
REV

9718000 **Pallavicinia** Gray (1/0/0/0)
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1986. Grolle, R. & Piippo, S. Bryophyte Flora of the Huon Peninsula, Papua New Guinea. XVI. Pallaviciniaceae (Hepaticae). *Acta botanica Fennica* 133: 59–79.
REV
1993. Perold, S.M. The hepatics, *Symphyogyna podophylla* and *Pallavicinia lyelii* (Pallaviciniaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 23: 15–23.
REV

9718100 **Symphyogyna** Nees & Mont. (2/0/0/0)
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1979. Grolle, R. Miscellanea hepaticologica 171–180. *Journal of Bryology* 10: 263–272.
TAX
1980. Grolle, R. Miscellanea hepaticologica 201–210. *Journal of Bryology* 11: 330.
TAX
1992. Perold, S.M. The occurrence in southern Africa of the hepatic, *Symphyogyna brasiliensis* (Pallaviciniaceae). *Bothalia* 22: 53–58.
REV
1993. Perold, S.M. The hepatics, *Symphyogyna podophylla* and *Pallavicinia lyelii* (Pallaviciniaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 23: 15–23.
REV

PLAGIOCHILACEAE (1/13/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9726700 **Plagiochila** (Dumort.) Dumort. (13/0/0/0)
1962. Jones, E.W. African Hepatics XV. *Plagiochila* in tropical Africa. *Transactions of the British Bryological Society* 4: 254–325.
REV KEY
1985. Bizot, M., Pócs, T. & Sharp, A.J. Results of a Bryogeographical Expedition to East Africa in 1968, III. *Bryologist* 88: 135–142.
CHK

PORELLACEAE (1/5/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9719100 **Porella** L. (5/0/0/0)
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO KEY
1963. Jones, E.W. African Hepatics XVI. *Porella* in tropical Africa. *Transactions of the British Bryological Society* 4: 446–461.
REV KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

RADULACEAE (1/8/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9718600 **Radula** Dumort. (8/0/0/0)
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1975. Yamada, K. Notes on *Radula* from Tanzania, East Africa. *Journal of Japanese Botany* 50: 115–118.
TAX
1977. Jones, E.W. African Hepatics XXX. The genus *Radula* Dumortier. *Journal of Bryology*. 9: 461–504.
REV

RICCIACEAE (2/56/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9714200 **Riccia** L. (55/0/0/0)
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1983. Volk, O.H. Vorschlag für eine Neugliederung der Gattung *Riccia* L. *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 19: 453–465.
TAX
1984. Volk, O.H. & Perold, S.M. Studies in the liverwort genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from the southwest Cape. *Bothalia* 15: 117–124.
REV
1984–1990. Volk, O.H. & Perold, S.M. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 1–6,15. *Bothalia* 15: 531–539; 16: 23–27, 29–33, 169–185, 187–191; 18: 155–163; 20: 23–29.
REV
1986–1992. Perold, S.M. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 7,11–14,16–24. *Bothalia* 16: 193–201; 19: 9–16, 17–25, 157–165; 20: 31–39, 167–174, 175–183, 185–206; 21: 51–54, 129–135; 22: 19–22.
REV
1988. Perold, S.M. & Volk, O.H. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 8,9. *Bothalia* 18: 37–49.
REV

1988. Volk, O.H., Perold, S.M. & Bornefeld, T. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 10. *Bothalia* 18: 155–163.
REV
1991. Perold, S.M. A taxonomic revision of the Ricciaceae Reichenb. (Marchantiales: Hepaticae) in southern Africa. Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation. University of Pretoria.
REV KEY
FSA treatment submitted for publication by S.M. Perold (PRE)

9714300 **Ricciocarpos** Corda (1/0/0/0)
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1991. Perold, S.M. A taxonomic revision of the Ricciaceae Reichenb. (Marchantiales: Hepaticae) in southern Africa. Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation. University of Pretoria.
REV
FSA treatment submitted for publication by S.M. Perold (PRE)

RIELLACEAE (1/5/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9715900 **Riella** Mont. (5/0/0/0)
1937. Wigglesworth, G. South African species of *Riella*, including an account of the developmental stages of three of the species. *Journal of the Linnean Society. Botany.* 51: 309–332.
REV
1963. Arnell, S.W. *Hepaticae of South Africa*. Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm.
FLO KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

SCHISTOCHILACEAE (1/2/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9726100 **Schistochila** Dumort. (2/0/0/0)
1976. Jones, E.W. African Hepatics XXVIII. *Schistochila* Dum. *Journal of Bryology* 9: 33–41.
REV KEY

SPHAEROCARPACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9715400 **Sphaerocarpos** Boehm. (1/0/0/0)
1955. Proskauer, J. The Sphaerocarpales of South Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 21: 63–75.
REV
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1992. Schuster, R.M. *The Hepaticae and Anthocerotae of North America* 5: 799–827.
REV

TARGIONIACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9710200 **Targionia** L. (1/0/0/0)
1993. Perold, S.M. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 3. The family Targioniaceae and its only local representative *Targionia hypophylla* with notes on *T. lorbeeriana* and *Cyathodium foetidissimum*. *Bothalia* 23: 215–222.
REV TAX

ANTHOCEROTAE

ANTHOCEROTACEAE (2/7/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.M. Perold

9733700 **Anthoceros** L. (4/0/0/0)
1951. Proskauer, J. Studies on Anthocerotales III. *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 78: 331–349.
REV
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

9733800 **Phaeoceros** Prosk. (3/0/0/0)
1951. Proskauer, J. Studies on Anthocerotales III. *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 78: 331–349.
REV
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

MUSCI

AMBLYSTEGIACEAE (8/9/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9774100 **Campyliadelphus** (Kindberg) R.S.Chopra (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1992. Ochyra, R. & Pócs, T. Bryophyta Africana selecta: a new exsiccata from Africa. *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* 37: 379–388.
TAX
Under revision by R. Ochyra (KRAM)

9774200 **Cratoneuron** (Sull.) Spruce (1/0/0/0)
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1989. Ochyra, R. Animadversions on the moss genus *Cratoneuron* (Sull.) Spruce. *Journal of the Hattori Botanical Laboratory* 67: 203–242.
REV
1994. Ochyra, R. African mosses: I. *Cratoneuron* (Cratoneuraceae). *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* 39,1: 137–146.
REV

9774300 **Drepanocladus** (C.Müll.) G.Roth (2/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO KEY
1979. Tuomikoski, R. & Koponen, T. On the generic taxonomy of *Calliergon* and *Drepanocladus* (Musci, Amblystegiaceae). *Annales Botanici Fennici* 16: 213–227.
TAX SYN
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
Under revision by R. Ochyra (KRAM)

9774400 **Hygroamblystegium** Loeske (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO

1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
Under revision by R. Ochyra (KRAM)

9774500 **Leptodictyum** (Schimp.) Warnst. (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1978. Magill, R.E. The taxonomic position of *Amblystegium afro-fluitans* (Musci). *Bothalia* 12: 441.
TAX
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
Under revision by R. Ochyra (KRAM)

9774600 **Platyhypnidium** Fleischm. (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
Under revision by R. Ochyra (KRAM)

9774700 **Sanionia** Loeske (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Tuomikoski & Koponen. On the generic taxonomy of *Calliergon* and *Drepanocladus* (Musci, Amblystegiaceae). *Annales Botanici Fennici* 16: 213–227.
TAX SYN
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
Under revision by R. Ochyra (KRAM)

9774900 **Vittia** Ochyra (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1987. Ochyra. A revision of the moss genus *Sciaromium* (Mitt.) Mitt. II. The section *Limbidium* Dusen, with a description of *Vittia* gen.nov. (Vittiaceae fam.nov.). *Journal of the Hattori Botanical Laboratory* 62: 387–415.
REV
Under revision by R. Ochyra (KRAM)

ANDREAEACEAE (1/4/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9734800 **Andreaea** Hedw. (4/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO KEY

ARCHIDIACEAE (1/11/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9730000 **Archidium** Brid. (11/0/0/0)
1975. Snider, J.A. A revision of the genus *Archidium* (Musci). *Journal of the Hattori Botanical Laboratory* 39: 105–201.
MONO
1981. Van Rooy, J. Archidiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 71–81.
FLO KEY
1994. Frahm, J.–P. & Porembski, S. Moose von Inselbergen aus Westafrika. *Tropical Bryology* 9: 59–68.
TAX

AULACOMNIACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9753800 **Leptotheca** Schwägr. (1/0/0/0)
1982. Churchill, S.P. & Buck, W.R. A taxonomic investigation of *Leptotheca* (Rhizogoniaceae). *Brittonia* 34: 1–11.
REV KEY
1987. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,2: 293–443.
FLO

BARTRAMIACEAE (7/19/0/4/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9754900 **Anacolia** Schimp. (0/0/2/0)
1987. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,2: 293–443.
FLO KEY

9755000 **Bartramia** Hedw. (3/0/2/0)
1987. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,2: 293–443.
FLO KEY

9755200 **Breutelia** (Bruch, Schimp. & W.Gümbel) Schimp.(5/0/0/0)
1987. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,2: 293–443.
FLO KEY
1992. Griffin, D. The distribution and synonyms of *Breutelia microdonta* (Mitt.) Broth. with additional notes on certain taxa of *Breutelia*. *Tropical Bryology* 5: 55–59.
TAX

9755300 **Conostomum** Sw. in F.Weber & Mohr (1/0/0/0)
1987. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,2: 293–443.
FLO

9755400 **Philonotis** Brid. (8/0/0/0)
1987. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,2: 293–443.
FLO KEY
1989. Griffin, D. & Buck, W.R. Taxonomic and phylogenetic studies on the Bartramiaceae. *The Bryologist* 92: 368–380.
TAX KEY

9755500 **Plagiopus** Brid. (1/0/0/0)
1987. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,2: 293–443.
FLO

9755600 **Quathlamba** Magill (1/0/0/0)
1987. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,2: 293–443.
FLO

BRACHYTHECIACEAE (5/17/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9775400 **Brachythecium** Bruch, Schimp. & W.Gümbel (8/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
Needs revision

9775500 **Homalothecium** Bruch, Schimp. & W.Gümbel (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO

1982. Ochyra, R. & Pócs, T. East African Bryophytes, VI. Polish Collections. *Acta Botanica Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae* 28: 361–389.
TAX
1993. Buck, W.R. Taxonomic results of the Bryotrop Expedition to Zaire and Rwanda. 24. Leskeaceae, Brachytheciaceae, Stereophyllaceae, Plagiotheciaceae, Entodontaceae, Sematophyllaceae p.pte., Hypnaceae (except *Hypnum*). *Tropical Bryology* 8: 199–217.
CON
Under revision by E. Urmi and students (Z)

9775600 **Oxyrrhynchium** (Bruch, Schimp. & W.Gümbel) Warnst. (2/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
Needs revision

9775900 **Rhynchostegiella** (Bruch, Schimp. & W.Gümbel) Limpr. (3/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
Needs revision

9776000 **Rhynchostegium** Bruch, Schimp. & W.Gümbel (3/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
Needs revision

BRYACEAE (9/42/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9750000 **Anomobryum** Schimp. (2/0/0/0)
1972. Ochi, H. A revision of African Bryoideae, Musci (first part). *The Journal of the Faculty of Education, Tottori University, Natural Science* 23,1: 1–126.
CON KEY
1987. Van Rooy, J. & Magill, R.E. Bryaceae. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,2: 335–393.
FLO KEY

9750100 **Brachymenium** Schwägr. (6/0/0/0)
1972. Ochi, H. A revision of African Bryoideae, Musci (first part). *The Journal of the Faculty of Education, Tottori University, Natural Science* 23: 1–126.
CON KEY
1985. Ochi, H. An annotated list of mosses of the subfamily Bryoideae in south, southeast and east Asia. *The Journal of the Faculty of Education, Tottori University, Natural Science* 34: 41–96.
CON KEY
1987. Van Rooy, J. & Magill, R.E. Bryaceae. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,2: 335–393.
FLO KEY

9750200 **Bryum** Hedw. (20/0/0/0)
1972. Ochi, H. A revision of African Bryoideae, Musci (first part). *The Journal of the Faculty of Education, Tottori University, Natural Science* 23,1: 1–126.
CON KEY
1980. Ochi, H. A revision of the neotropical Bryoideae, Musci (first part). *The Journal of the Faculty of Education, Tottori University, Natural Science* 29,2: 49–154.
REV KEY
1987. Van Rooy, J. & Magill, R.E. Bryaceae. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,2: 335–393.
FLO KEY
1989. Ochyra, R. The alleged occurrence of *Bryum perlimbatum* Card. (Musci, Bryaceae) in South Africa. *Journal of Bryology* 15: 551–553.
TAX
1995. Arts, T. *Bryum sauteri* B., S. and G., recorded from Chile, Ecuador and South Africa, new to the Americas and continental Africa. *Journal of Bryology* 18: 830.
TAX

9750400 **Leptobryum** (Bruch, Schimp. & W.Gümbel) Wilson (1/0/0/0)
1987. Van Rooy, J. & Magill, R.E. Bryaceae. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,2: 335–393.
FLO

9750500 **Mielichhoferia** Nees & Hornsch. (2/0/0/0)
1985. Shaw, J. Nomenclatural changes in the Bryaceae subfamily Mielichhoferioideae. *The Bryologist* 88: 28–30.
TAX
1987. Van Rooy, J. & Magill, R.E. Bryaceae. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,2: 335–393.
FLO KEY

9750700 **Orthodontium** Schwägr. (1/0/0/0)
1987. Van Rooy, J. & Magill, R.E. Bryaceae. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,2: 335–393.
FLO

9750800 **Plagiobryum** Lindb. (1/0/0/0)
1987. Van Rooy, J. & Magill, R.E. Bryaceae. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,2: 335–393.
FLO

9750900 **Pohlia** Hedw. (5/0/0/0)
1987. Van Rooy, J. & Magill, R.E. Bryaceae. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,2: 335–393.
FLO KEY
1995. Arts, T. *Pohlia integra* (Card.) Shaw a neglected species, recorded from southern Africa and South America. *Journal of Bryology* 18: 791–796.
TAX

9751000 **Rhodobryum** (Schimp.) Limpr. (4/0/0/0)
1972. Ochi, H. A revision of African Bryoideae, Musci (first part). *The Journal of the Faculty of Education, Tottori University, Natural Science* 23: 1–126.
CON KEY
1987. Van Rooy, J. & Magill, R.E. Bryaceae. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,2: 335–393.
FLO KEY

BRYOBARTRAMIACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9745900 **Bryobartramia** Sainsbury (1/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO

CALYMPERACEAE (4/7/0/1/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9740800 **Calymperes** Sw. in F.Weber (2/0/1/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO KEY

1988. Ellis, L.T. Typification of *Calymperes laevifolium* Mitt. and *C. palidum* Mitt. *Journal of Bryology* 15: 233.
TAX

9740900 **Hypodontium** C.Müll. (2/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO KEY

9741000 **Octoblepharum** Hedw. (1/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO

9741100 **Syrrhopodon** Schwägr. (2/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO KEY
1981. Orban, S. Studies on African Calymperaceae, III. Conspectus of the African species of *Syrrhopodon* Schwaegr. *Acta Botanica Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae* 27: 169–177.
CON
1986. Orban, S. & Reese, W.D. Notes on the taxonomy of African *Syrrhopodon*. *Abstracta Botanica* 10: 349–355.
TAX KEY

CATAGONIACEAE (1/0/1/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9777800 **Catagonium** C.Müll. ex Broth. (0/1/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1984. Lin, S.–H. A taxonomic revision of Phyllogoniaceae (Bryopsida). Part II. *Journal of Taiwan Museum* 37: 1–54.
MONO
1985. Buck, W.R. & Ireland, R.R. A reclassification of the Plagiotheciaceae. *Nova Hedwigia* 41: 89–125.
REV

CRYPHAEACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9762000 **Cryphaea** Mohr in F.Weber (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO KEY

DICRANACEAE (15/46/1/1/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9738500 **Aongstroemia** Bruch, Schimp. & W.Gümbel (2/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO KEY

9738600 **Aongstroemiopsis** Fleischm. (1/0/0/0)
1987. Magill, R.E. Musci austro-africana III. Alpine mosses of Lesotho. *Journal of Bryology* 14: 527.
TAX

9738700 **Bruchia** Schwägr. (3/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO KEY
1986. Rushing, A.E. A revision of the genus *Bruchia* Schwaegr. (Musci). *Journal of the Hattori Botanical Laboratory* 60: 35–83.
MONO

9738800 **Campylopus** Brid. (c. 17/1/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO KEY
1985. Frahm, J.–P. Afrikanische *Campylopus*-Arten (Dicranaceae, Musci). *Bryophytorum Bibliotheca* 31: 1–216.
REV KEY
1986. Giese, M. & Frahm, J.–P. A revision of *Microcampylopus* (C.Mull.) Fleisch. *Lindbergia* 11: 114–124.
REV KEY
1988. Frahm, J.–P. The subantarctic and southern hemisphere species of *Campylopus* (Dicranaceae), with contributions to the origin and speciation of the genus. *Journal of the Hattori Botanical Laboratory* 64: 367–387.
CON

9738900 **Chorisodontium** (Mitt.) Broth. (1/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO

9739000 **Cladophascum** Dixon (1/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO

9739100 **Dicranella** (C.Müll.) Schimp. (3/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO KEY
1985. Ochyra, R. & Newton, M.E. The taxonomy and distribution of *Dicranella cardotii* (R.Br.Ter.) Dix., an addition to the moss flora of Antarctica. *Lindbergia* 11: 94–98.
TAX

9739200 **Dicranoloma** (Renauld) Renauld (2/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO KEY

9739400 **Holomitrium** Brid. (0/0/1/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO KEY

9739500 **Leucobryum** Hampe (3/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO KEY

9739600 **Leucoloma** Brid. (4/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO KEY
Under revision by C. LaFarge-England (ALTA)

9739800 **Microdus** Schimp. ex Besch. (1/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO

9739900 **Oreoweisia** (Bruch, Schimp. & W.Gümbel) De Not. (1/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO

1989. Griffin, D. *Oreoweisia erosa* (C.Muell.) Kindb., an African-neotropical disjunct. *Cryptogamie, Bryologie - Lichenologie* 10,4: 297–300.
TAX

9740100 **Sphaerothecium** Hampe (1/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO
1986. Frahm, J.–P. A review of *Sphaerothecium* Hampe. *The Bryologist* 89: 152–154.
CON

9740300 **Trematodon** Michx. (6/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO KEY

DITRICHACEAE (9/14/1/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9736600 **Astomiopsis** C.Müll. (1/0/0/0)
1987. Magill, R.E. Musci austro-africana III. Alpine mosses of Lesotho. *Journal of Bryology* 14: 527–530.
TAX
1987. Snider, J.A. A revision of the moss genus *Astomiopsis* (Ditrichaceae). *The Bryologist* 90: 309–320.
REV

9736700 **Ceratodon** Brid. (0/1/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO KEY
1990. Burley, J.S. & Pritchard, N.M. Revision of the genus *Ceratodon* (Bryophyta). *Harvard Papers in Botany* 2: 17–76.
MONO

9736800 **Cheilothela** Lindb. (1/0/0/0)
1987. Magill, R.E. Musci austro-africana III. Alpine mosses of Lesotho. *Journal of Bryology* 14: 527–530.
TAX

9736900 **Distichium** Bruch, Schimp. & W.Gümbel (1/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO

9737000 **Ditrichum** Hampe (4/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO KEY
Under revision by R.D. Seppelt (ADT)

9737100 **Eccremidium** Hook.f. & Wilson (1/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO

9737200 **Pleuridium** Rabenh. (4/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO KEY
Under revision by K.L. Yip (CINC)

9737300 **Saelania** Lindb. (1/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO

9737400 **Tristichium** C.Müll. (1/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO

ENCALYPTACEAE (1/2/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9741600 **Encalypta** Hedw. (2/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO KEY
1983. Horton, D.G. A revision of the Encalyptaceae (Musci), with particular reference to the North American taxa. Part II. *Journal of the Hattori Botanical Laboratory* 54: 353–532.
MONO

ENTODONTACEAE (4/7/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9776500 **Entodon** C.Müll. (4/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1991. Townsend, C.C. Notes on mosses from Ceylon and India, 8. Another moss with three names in three continents. *Journal of Bryology* 16: 601–605.
TAX
African taxa under revision by E.M. Kungu (RNG)

9776600 **Erythrodontium** Hampe (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
African taxa under revision by E.M. Kungu (RNG)

9776700 **Levierella** C.Müll. (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1982. Bizot, M. & Pocs, T. East African Bryophytes, V. *Acta Botanica Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae* 28: 15–64.
TAX
1988. Delgadillo M., C. & Buck, W.R. *Levierella* (Fabroniaceae), a moss genus new to the Americas. *The Bryologist* 91,1: 53–55.
TAX
Needs revision

9776800 **Trachyphyllum** A.Gepp in Hiern (1/0/0/0)
1979. Buck, W.R. A revision of the moss genus *Trachyphyllum* Gepp (Thuidiaceae). *Brittonia* 31: 379–394.
REV
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

EPHEMERACEAE (1/4/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9747900 **Ephemerum** Hampe (4/0/0/0)
1987. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,2: 293–443.
FLO KEY

ERPODIACEAE (2/5/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9756100 **Aulacopilum** Wilson (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1973. Crum, H. A taxonomic account of the Erpodiaceae. *Nova Hedwigia* 23: 201–224.
REV
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO

9756200 **Erpodium** (Brid.) C.Müll. (4/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO KEY
1973. Crum, H. A taxonomic account of the Erpodiaceae. *Nova Hedwigia* 23: 201–224.
REV KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO KEY

EUSTICHIACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9752700 **Eustichia** (Brid.) Brid. (1/0/0/0)
1987. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,2: 293–443.
FLO

FABRONIACEAE (5/14/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9769600 **Dimerodontium** Mitt. (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
Southern African taxa under revision by R.E. Magill (MO)

9769700 **Fabronia** Raddi (10/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
Southern African taxa under revision by R.E. Magill (MO)

9769800 **Helicodontium** Schwägr. (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
Southern African taxa under revision by R.E. Magill (MO)

9770000 **Ischyrodon** C.Müll. (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
Southern African taxa under revision by R.E. Magill (MO)

9770100 **Leptoischyrodon** Dixon (1/0/0/0)
1932. Dixon, H.N. African mosses collected by O.A. Höeg. *Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter* 4: 3–27.
TAX
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
Southern African taxa under revision by R.E. Magill (MO)

FISSIDENTACEAE (1/29/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9735400 **Fissidens** Hedw. (29/0/0/0)
1980. Pursell, R.A. & Reese, W.D. The taxonomic status of the Nanobryaceae (Bryopsida). *The Bryologist* 83: 559–562.
TAX
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO KEY
1987. Pursell, R.A. A taxonomic revision of *Fissidens* subgenus *Octodiceras* (Fissidentaceae). *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 45: 639– 660.
REV KEY
1993. Bruggeman-Nannenga, M.A. Taxonomic results of the Bryotrop Expedition to Zaire and Rwanda. 15. Fissidentaceae. *Tropical Bryology* 8: 141–148.
CON KEY
1994. Bruggeman-Nannenga, M., Pursell, R.A. & Iwatsuki, Z. 1994. A re-evaluation of *Fissidens* subgenus *Serridium* section *Amblyothallia*. *Journal of the Hattori Botanical Laboratory* 77: 255–271.
CON

FONTINALACEAE (1/1/0/1/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9760200 **Fontinalis** Hedw. (1/0/1/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO KEY
1960. Welch, W.H. *A monograph of the Fontinalaceae.* M. Nijhoff, The Hague.
MONO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO KEY

FUNARIACEAE (6/14/0/2/0

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9748400 **Cygnicollum** Fife & Magill (1/0/0/0)
1985. Fife, A.J. A generic revision of the Funariaceae (Bryophyta: Musci). Part I. *Journal of the Hattori Botanical Laboratory* 58: 149–196.
REV
1987. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,2: 293–443.
FLO

9748600 **Funaria** Hedw. (10/0/0/0)
1985. Fife, A.J. A generic revision of the Funariaceae (Bryophyta: Musci). Part I. *Journal of the Hattori Botanical Laboratory* 58: 149–196.
REV KEY
1987. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,2: 293–443.
FLO KEY

9748700 **Goniomitrium** Hook. & Wilson (1/0/0/0)
1985. Fife, A.J. A generic revision of the Funariaceae (Bryophyta: Musci). Part I. *Journal of the Hattori Botanical Laboratory* 58: 149–196.
REV
1987. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,2: 293–443.
FLO

9748800 **Micropoma** Lindb. (1/0/0/0)
1982. Fife, A.J. Taxonomic and nomenclatural observations on the Funariaceae. 2. Lectotypification of *Physcomitrium* subg. *Cryptopyxis* (C.Müll.) Broth. *Lindbergia* 8: 75–76.
TAX
1985. Fife, A.J. A generic revision of the Funariaceae (Bryophyta: Musci). Part I. *Journal of the Hattori Botanical Laboratory* 58: 149–196.
REV
1987. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,2: 293–443.
FLO

9748900 **Physcomitrellopsis** Broth. & Wager ex Dixon (1/0/0/0)
1985. Fife, A.J. A generic revision of the Funariaceae (Bryophyta: Musci). Part I. *Journal of the Hattori Botanical Laboratory* 58: 149–196.
REV
1987. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,2: 293–443.
FLO

9749000 **Physcomitrium** (Brid.) Brid. (0/0/2/0)
1985. Fife, A.J. A generic revision of the Funariaceae (Bryophyta: Musci). Part I. *Journal of the Hattori Botanical Laboratory* 58: 149–196.
REV
1987. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,2: 293–443.
FLO KEY

GIGASPERMACEAE (3/3/0/0/0

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9747200 **Chamaebryum** Thér. & Dixon (1/0/0/0)
1987. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,2: 293–443.
FLO

9747300 **Gigaspermum** Lindb. (1/0/0/0)
1987. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,2: 293–443.
FLO

9747400 **Oedipodiella** Dixon (1/0/0/0)
1987. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,2: 293–443.
FLO

GRIMMIACEAE (4/8/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9746400 **Grimmia** Hedw. (c. 3/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO KEY
African taxa under revision by H. Greven, Wageningen, The Netherlands

9746500 **Leucoperichaetium** Magill (1/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO

9746600 **Racomitrium** Brid. (3/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO KEY
1984. Frisvoll, A.A. Taxonomic note on *Racomitrium crispulum* (Hook.f. & Wils.) Hook.f. & Wils. *Journal of Bryology* 13: 285–290.
TAX
1988. Ochyra, R., Sergio, C. & Schumacker, R. *Racomitrium lamprocarpum* (C. Muell.) Jaeg., an austral moss disjunct in Portugal, with taxonomic and phytogeographical notes. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 58: 225–258.
TAX
1988. Vitt, D.H. & Marsh, C. Population variation and phytogeography of *Racomitrium lanuginosum* and *R. pruinosum*. *Beiheft zur Nova Hedwigia* 90: 235–260.
TAX
African taxa under revision by R. Ochyra (KRAM)

9746700 **Schistidium** Brid. (1/0/0/0)
1980. Bremer, B. A taxonomic revision of *Schistidium* (Grimmiaceae, Bryophyta) 2. *Lindbergia* 6: 89–117.
REV
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO

HEDWIGIACEAE (4/4/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9761200 **Braunia** Bruch, Schimp. & W.Gümbel (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO

9761300 **Hedwigia** P.Beauv. (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO

9761400 **Hedwigidium** Bruch, Schimp. & W.Gümbel (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO

9761500 **Rhacocarpus** Lindb. (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1973. De Sloover, J.L. Note de bryologie Africaine I. *Brachydontium, Atractylocarpus, Amphidium, Rhabdoweisia, Tayloria, Rhacocarpus, Trachypodopsis*. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 43: 333–348.
CON
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

1995. Buck, W.R. The systematic position of the moss genus *Rhacocarpus*. *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* 40: 127–131.
TAX
1996. Frahm, J.–P. Revision der Gattung *Rhacocarpus* Lindb. (Musci). *Cryptogamie, Bryologie - Lichenologie* 17,1: 39–65.
REV
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO

HOOKERIACEAE (8/7/0/2/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9768100 **Callicostella** (C.Müll.) Mitt. (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO

9768200 **Calyptrochaeta** Desv. (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO

9768300 **Cyclodictyon** Mitt. (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO

9768400 **Distichophyllum** Dozy & Molk. (0/0/2/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO KEY

9768600 **Hookeriopsis** (Besch.) A.Jaeger (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO

9768700 **Hypopterygium** Brid. (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO

9768800 **Lepidopilidium** (C.Müll.) Broth. (1/0/0/0)
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO

9769000 **Lopidium** Hook.f. & Wilson (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO

HYLOCOMIACEAE (1/2/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9780600 **Leptohymenium** Schwägr. (c. 2/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1993. Van Rooy, J. Musci. In: T.H. Arnold & B.C. De Wet, Plants of southern Africa: names and distribution. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 62: 17–46.
CHK
Needs revision

HYPNACEAE (6/16/0/4/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9779500 **Chrysohypnum** Hampe (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1988. Ochyra, R. & Sharp, A.J. Results of a bryogeographical expedition to East Africa in 1968, IV. *Journal of the Hattori Botanical Laboratory* 65: 335–377.
TAX
Needs revision

9779600 **Ectropothecium** Mitt. (3/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
Needs revision

9779700 **Hypnum** Hedw. (0/0/4/0)
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1989. Ando, H. Studies on the genus *Hypnum* Hedw. (VI). *Hikobia* 10: 269–291.
REV
1992. Ando, H. Studies on the genus *Hypnum* Hedw. (VIII). *Hikobia* 11: 111–123.
REV
1995. Ando, H. What is *'Hypnum aduncoides'* (Musci, Hypnaceae) from Africa? *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* 40: 189–196.
TAX

9779800 **Isopterygium** Mitt. (6/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
Needs revision

9780000 **Mittenothamnium** Henn. (5/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1993. Buck, W.R. Taxonomic results of the Bryotrop Expedition to Zaire and Rwanda. 24. Leskeaceae, Brachytheciaceae, Stereophyllaceae, Plagiotheciaceae, Entodontaceae, Sematophyllaceae p.pte., Hypnaceae (except *Hypnum*). *Tropical Bryology* 8: 199–217.
CON KEY
Needs revision

9780100 **Vesicularia** (C.Müll.) C.Müll. (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
Needs revision

LEPTODONTACEAE (2/2/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9766200 **Forsstroemia** Lindb. (1/0/0/0)
1987. Stark, L.R. A taxonomic monograph of *Forsstroemia* Lindb. (Bryopsida: Leptodontaceae). *Journal of the Hattôri Botanical Laboratory* 63: 133–218.
MONO
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO

9766300 **Leptodon** Mohr (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO

LEPTOSTOMATACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9751600 **Leptostomum** R.Br. (c. 1/0/0/0)
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1992. Crum, H. A reconsideration of the Leptostomataceae. *Journal of the Hattori Botanical Laboratory* 72: 127–139.
REV

LESKEACEAE (7/13/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

Southern African taxa under revision by R.E. Magill (MO)

9771400 **Haplocladium** (C.Müll.) C.Müll. (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1981. Watanabe, R. & Iwatsuki, Z. New name for *Haplocladium* (C.Muell.) C.Muell. (Musci). *Journal of Japanese Botany* 56: 59–261.
TAX
1990. Buck, W.R. & Crum, H. An evaluation of familial limits among the genera traditionally aligned with the Thuidiaceae and Leskeaceae. *Contributions from the University of Michigan Herbarium* 17: 55–69.
TAX
1990. Zijlstra, G. Report of the Committee for Bryophyta: 1. *Taxon* 39: 289–292.
TAX

9771500 **Herpetineuron** (C.Müll.) Cardot (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1991. Enroth, J. A commentary on the moss genus *Bryonorrisia* Stark & Buck (Leskeaceae), with *B. acutifolia* (Mitt.) Enroth comb. nov. *Journal of Bryology* 16: 407–412.
TAX

9771600 **Leptoterigynandrum** C.Müll. (1/0/0/0)
1987. Magill, R.E. Musci austro-africana III. Alpine mosses of Lesotho. *Journal of Bryology* 14: 528.
TAX
1990. Buck, W.R. & Crum, H. An evaluation of familial limits among the genera traditionally aligned with the Thuidiaceae and Leskeaceae. *Contributions from the University of Michigan Herbarium* 17: 55–69.
TAX

9771700 **Leskeella** (Limpr.) Loeske (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

9771800 **Lindbergia** Kindb. (4/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

9771900 **Pseudoleskea** Bruch, Schimp. & W.Gümbel (c. 2/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

9772000 **Pseudoleskeopsis** Broth. (3/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO KEY
1932. Dixon, H.N. African mosses collected by O.A. Höeg. *Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter* 4: 3–27.
TAX
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

LEUCODONTACEAE (2/2/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9762600 **Leucodon** Schwaegr. (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO

9762700 **Pterogonium** Sw. (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO

METEORIACEAE (5/5/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9765300 **Aerobryopsis** Fleischm. (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO

9765400 **Floribundaria** Fleischm. (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO

9765500 **Papillaria** (C.Müll.) C.Müll. (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO

9765600 **Pilotrichella** (C.Müll.) Besch. (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1994. Buck, W.R. The resurrection of *Orthostichella*. *The Bryologist* 97,4: 434–435.
TAX
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO

9765700 **Squamidium** (C.Müll.) Broth. (1/0/0/0)
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1986. Allen, B.H. & Crosby, M.R. Revision of the genus *Squamidium* (Musci: Meteoriaceae). *Journal of the Hattori Botanical Laboratory* 61: 423–476.
MONO
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO

MNIACEAE (1/0/0/1/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9752200 **Plagiomnium** Pic.Serm. (0/0/1/0)
1987. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,2: 293–443.
FLO KEY

NECKERACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9766800 **Neckera** Hedw. (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO

ORTHOTRICHACEAE (9/29/1/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9757900 **Amphidium** Schimp. (2/0/0/0)
1992. Van Rooy, J. The genus *Amphidium* Schimp. in southern Africa. *Lindbergia* 17: 59–63.
REV KEY
In press. Van Rooy, J. Orthotrichaceae. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO KEY

9758000 **Cardotiella** Vitt (1/0/0/0)
1981. Vitt, D.H. the genera *Leiomitrium* and *Cardotiella* gen. nova (Orthotrichaceae). *Journal of the Hattori Botanical Laboratory* 49: 93–113.
REV
1990. Van Rooy, J. A taxonomic revision of the Macromitrioideae (Orthotrichaceae: Musci) in southern Africa. Unpublished M.Sc. (Botany) thesis, University of Pretoria.
REV KEY
1992. Van Rooy, J. & Van Wyk, A.E. A conspectus of the subfamily Macromitrioideae (Bryopsida: Orthotrichaceae) in southern Africa. *The Bryologist* 95: 205–215.
CON
In press. Van Rooy, J. Orthotrichaceae. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO

9758100 **Macrocoma** (C.Müll.) Grout (2/1/0/0)
1973. Vitt, D.H. A revisionary study of the genus *Macrocoma. Revue Bryologique et Lichénologique* 39: 205–220.
CON KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1980. Vitt, D.H. The nomenclature and taxonomy of *Macrocoma lycopodioides* (Schwaegr.) Vitt. *Journal of Bryology* 11: 219–229.
TAX KEY
1980. Vitt, D.H. The genus *Macrocoma* I. Typification of names and taxonomy of the species. *The Bryologist* 83,4: 405–436.
CON KEY

1990. Van Rooy, J. A taxonomic revision of the Macromitrioideae (Orthotrichaceae: Musci) in southern Africa. M.Sc. (Botany) thesis, University of Pretoria.
REV KEY
1992. Van Rooy, J. & Van Wyk, A.E. A conspectus of the subfamily Macromitrioideae (Bryopsida: Orthotrichaceae) in southern Africa. *The Bryologist* 95: 205–215.
CON KEY
In press. Van Rooy, J. Orthotrichaceae. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO KEY

9758200 **Macromitrium** Brid. (5/0/0/0)
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1989. Tixier, P. Bryophyta exotica - 8. Récoltes de J.-F. Brunel au Togo (1983–1985). *Candollea* 44: 493–511.
TAX
1990. Van Rooy, J. A new species and a new record of *Macromitrium* (Orthotrichaceae) from southern Africa: *M. lebomboense* sp. nov. and *M. richardii* Schwaegr. *Journal of Bryology* 16,2: 209–214.
TAX
1990. Van Rooy, J. A taxonomic revision of the Macromitrioideae (Orthotrichaceae: Musci) in southern Africa. M.Sc. (Botany) thesis, University of Pretoria.
REV KEY
1992. Van Rooy, J. & Van Wyk, A.E. A conspectus of the subfamily Macromitrioideae (Bryopsida: Orthotrichaceae) in southern Africa. *The Bryologist* 95: 205–215.
CON KEY
In press. Van Rooy, J. Orthotrichaceae. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO KEY

9758300 **Orthotrichum** Hedw. (8/0/0/0)
1978. Lewinsky, J. The genus *Orthotrichum* Hedw. (Musci) in Africa south of the Tropic of Cancer. *Botanisk Tidsskrift* 72: 61–85.
REV KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1990. Lewinsky, J. & Van Rooy, J. New species and a new record of *Orthotrichum* from southern Africa: *O. incurvomarginatum* sp. nov., *O. armatum* sp. nov., *O. oreophilum* sp. nov. and *O. firmum* Vent. *Journal of Bryology* 16: 67–78.
TAX
In press. Van Rooy, J. Orthotrichaceae. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO KEY

9758400 **Schlotheimia** Brid. (3/0/0/0)
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1990. Van Rooy, J. A taxonomic revision of the Macromitrioideae (Orthotrichaceae: Musci) in southern Africa. M.Sc. (Botany) thesis, University of Pretoria.
REV KEY
1992. Van Rooy, J. & Van Wyk, A.E. A conspectus of the subfamily Macromitrioideae (Bryopsida: Orthotrichaceae) in southern Africa. *The Bryologist* 95: 205–215.
CON KEY
In press. Van Rooy, J. Orthotrichaceae. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO KEY

9758500 **Stoneobryum** D.H.Norris & H.Rob. (1/0/0/0)
1978. Lewinsky, J. The genus *Orthotrichum* Hedw. (Musci) in Africa south of the Tropic of Cancer. *Botanisk Tidsskrift* 72: 61–85.
REV
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1981. Norris, D.H. & Robinson, H. *Stoneobryum*, a new genus of Orthotrichaceae from South Africa and southern Queensland. *The Bryologist* 84: 95–99.
TAX
In press. Van Rooy, J. Orthotrichaceae. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO

9758600 **Ulota** Mohr (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
In press. Van Rooy, J. Orthotrichaceae. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO

9758700 **Zygodon** Hook. & Taylor (6/0/0/0)
1926. Malta, N. Die Gattung *Zygodon* Hook. et Tayl. Eine monographische Studie. *Latvijas Universitates Botaniska Darza Darbi* 1: 1–184.
MONO
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
In press. Van Rooy, J. Orthotrichaceae. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO KEY

PLAGIOTHECIACEAE (1/2/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9777300 **Plagiothecium** Bruch, Schimp. & W.Gümbel (2/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1985. Buck, W.R. & Ireland, R.R. A reclassification of the Plagiotheciaceae. *Nova Hedwigia* 41: 89–125.
REV
Needs revision

POLYTRICHACEAE (5/13/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9781100 **Atrichum** P.Beauv. (1/0/0/0)
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1980. Fanshawe, N.C. A revision of the southern African species of Polytrichaceae. Unpublished M.Sc. (Botany) thesis, University of Cape Town.
REV
1986. De Sloover, J.L. Note de bryologie africaine XIII. Polytrichaceae. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 56: 241–300.
CON
Needs revision

9781200 **Oligotrichum** Lam. & DC. (4/0/0/0)
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1980. Fanshawe, N.C. A revision of the southern African species of Polytrichaceae. Unpublished M.Sc. (Botany) thesis, University of Cape Town.
REV KEY
1986. De Sloover, J.L. Note de bryologie africaine XIII. Polytrichaceae. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 56: 241–300.
CON KEY
Needs revision

9781300 **Pogonatum** P.Beauv. (3/0/0/0)
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1980. Fanshawe, N.C. A revision of the southern African species of Polytrichaceae. Unpublished M.Sc. (Botany) thesis, University of Cape Town.
REV KEY
1986. De Sloover, J.L. Note de bryologie africaine XIII. Polytrichaceae. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 56: 241–300.
CON KEY
Hyvonen, J. 1989. A synopsis of genus *Pogonatum* (Polytrichaceae, Musci). *Acta Botanica Fennica* 138: 1–87.
CON KEY
Needs revision

9781400 **Polytrichastrum** G.L.Sm. (1/0/0/0)
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1980. Fanshawe, N.C. A revision of the southern African species of Polytrichaceae. Unpublished M.Sc. (Botany) thesis, University of Cape Town.
REV
1986. De Sloover, J.L. Note de bryologie africaine XIII. Polytrichaceae. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 56: 241–300.
CON
1992. Smith Merrill, G.L. Notes on north American Polytrichaceae: *Polytrichastrum*. *The Bryologist* 95,3: 270–273.
TAX
Needs revision

9781500 **Polytrichum** Hedw. (4/0/0/0)
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1980. Fanshawe, N.C. A revision of the southern African species of Polytrichaceae. Unpublished M.Sc. (Botany) thesis, University of Cape Town.
REV KEY
1986. De Sloover, J.L. Note de bryologie africaine XIII. Polytrichaceae. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 56: 241–300.
CON KEY
Needs revision

POTTIACEAE (30/68/0/1/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9742100 **Acaulon** C.Müll. (2/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO KEY
1993. Zander, R.H. Genera of the Pottiaceae: mosses of harsh environments. *Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences* 32: 1–378.
MONO CHK
Under revision by J. Guerra M., Murcia, Spain

9742200 **Aloina** (C.Müll.) Kindb. (1/0/0/0)
1973. Delgadillo M., C. A new species, nomenclatural changes, and generic limits in *Aloina, Aloinella*, and *Crossidium* (Musci). *The Bryologist* 76: 271–277.
REV
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO
1993. Zander, R.H. Genera of the Pottiaceae: mosses of harsh environments. *Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences* 32: 1–378.
MONO CHK

9742300 **Anoectangium** Schwägr. (1/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO
1993. Zander, R.H. Genera of the Pottiaceae: mosses of harsh environments. *Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences* 32: 1–378.
MONO CHK

9742500 **Barbula** Hedw. (5/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO KEY
1993. Sollman, P. Taxonomic results of the Bryotrop expedition to Zaire and Rwanda. 19. Pottiaceae. *Tropical Bryology* 8: 175–179.
CON
1993. Zander, R.H. Genera of the Pottiaceae: mosses of harsh environments. *Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences* 32: 1–378.
MONO CHK

9742600 **Bryoerythrophyllum** Ekimov (2/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO KEY
1986. Zander, R.H. Notes on *Bryoerythrophyllum* (Musci). *The Bryologist* 89,1: 13–16.
TAX KEY
1993. Zander, R.H. Genera of the Pottiaceae: mosses of harsh environments. *Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences* 32: 1–378.
MONO CHK

9742650 **Chenia** R.H.Zander (1/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO
1989. Zander, R.H. Seven new genera in Pottiaceae (Musci) and a lectotype for *Syntrichia*. *Phytologia* 65,6: 424–436.
TAX
1993. Zander, R.H. Genera of the Pottiaceae: mosses of harsh environments. *Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences* 32: 1–378.
MONO CHK

9742700 **Crossidium** Jur. (1/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO
1993. Cano, M.J., Guerra, J. & Ros, R.M. A revision of the moss genus *Crossidium* (Pottiaceae) with the description of the new genus *Microcrossidium*. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 188: 213–236.
REV
1993. Zander, R.H. Genera of the Pottiaceae: mosses of harsh environments. *Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences* 32: 1–378.
MONO CHK

9742900 **Didymodon** Hedw. (6/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO KEY
1987. Guerra, J. & Ros, R.M. Revision de la seccion *Asteriscium* del genero *Didymodon* (Pottiaceae, Musci) (=*Trichostomopsis*) en la peninsula Iberica. *Cryptogamie, Bryologie - Lichenologie* 8: 47–68.
REV KEY
1993. Zander, R.H. Genera of the Pottiaceae: mosses of harsh environments. *Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences* 32: 1–378.
MONO CHK

9743100 **Gymnostomum** Nees & Hornsch. (3/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa.* Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO KEY
1993. Zander, R.H. Genera of the Pottiaceae: mosses of harsh environments. *Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences* 32: 1–378.
MONO CHK

9743250 **Hennediella** Paris (1/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO
1993. Zander, R.H. Genera of the Pottiaceae: mosses of harsh environments. *Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences* 32: 1–378.
MONO CHK

9743500 **Hymenostylium** Brid. (1/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO
1993. Zander, R.H. Genera of the Pottiaceae: mosses of harsh environments. *Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences* 32: 1–378.
MONO CHK

9743600 **Hyophila** Brid. (2/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO KEY
1993. Zander, R.H. Genera of the Pottiaceae: mosses of harsh environments. *Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences* 32: 1–378.
MONO CHK

9743700 **Leptodontium** (C.Müll.) Hampe ex Lindb. (3/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO KEY
1987. De Sloover, J.L. Note de bryologie africaine XIV. *Leptodontium*. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 57: 425–451.
REV KEY
1993. Zander, R.H. Genera of the Pottiaceae: mosses of harsh environments. *Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences* 32: 1–378.
MONO CHK

9743730 **Microbryum** Schimp. (2/0/1/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO KEY
1993. Zander, R.H. Genera of the Pottiaceae: mosses of harsh environments. *Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences* 32: 1–378.
MONO CHK

9743750 **Microcrossidium** Guerra & Cano (1/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO
1993. Cano, M.J., Guerra, J. & Ros, R.M. A revision of the moss genus *Crossidium* (Pottiaceae) with the description of the new genus *Microcrossidium*. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 188: 213–236.
REV
1993. Zander, R.H. Genera of the Pottiaceae: mosses of harsh environments. *Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences* 32: 1–378.
MONO CHK

9744000 **Phascum** Hedw. (1/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO
1992. Arts, T. & Sollman, P. Remarks on *Phascum leptophyllum* C.Müll., an earlier name for *Tortula rhizophylla* (Sak.) Iwats. & K.Saito. *Lindbergia* 17: 20–27.
TAX
1993. Zander, R.H. Genera of the Pottiaceae: mosses of harsh environments. *Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences* 32: 1–378.
MONO CHK

9744050 **Plaubelia** Brid. (1/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO
1993. Zander, R.H. Genera of the Pottiaceae: mosses of harsh environments. *Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences* 32: 1–378.
MONO CHK

9744100 **Pottia** (Rchb.) Fürnr. (1/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO KEY
1993. Zander, R.H. Genera of the Pottiaceae: mosses of harsh environments. *Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences* 32: 1–378.
MONO CHK

9744200 **Pseudocrossidium** Williams (4/0/0/0)
1979. Zander, R.H. Notes on *Barbula* and *Pseudocrossidium* (Bryopsida) in North America and an annotated key to the taxa. *Phytologia* 44: 177–214.
CON KEY
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO KEY
1988. Frey & Kürschner. *Pseudocrossidium replicatum* (Tayl.) Zander replaces *Barbula acutata* C.Müll. A note on its synonymy, distribution and xeropottioid life syndrome. *Cryptogamie, Bryologie - Lichenologie* 9: 95–102.
TAX
1991. Sollman, P. Some new synonyms in tropical pottiaceous mosses. *Lindbergia* 16: 22–24.
TAX
1993. Zander, R.H. Genera of the Pottiaceae: mosses of harsh environments. *Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences* 32: 1–378.
MONO CHK

9744300 **Pterygoneurum** Jur. (1/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO
1993. Zander, R.H. Genera of the Pottiaceae: mosses of harsh environments. *Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences* 32: 1–378.
MONO CHK
1995. Guerra, J., Cano, M.J. & Ros, R.M. On the identity of *Pterygoneurum macleanum* and *P. kemsleyi* (Pottiaceae, Musci). *The Bryologist* 98,1: 45–49.
TAX

9744450 **Streptocalypta** C.Müll. (1/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO
1993. Zander, R.H. Genera of the Pottiaceae: mosses of harsh environments. *Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences* 32: 1–378.
MONO CHK

9744500 **Syntrichia** Brid. (8/0/0/0)
1980. Kramer, W. *Tortula* Hedw. Sect. *Rurales* De Not. (Pottiaceae, Musci) in der östlichen Holarktis. *Bryophytorum Bibliotheca* 21: 24.
REV KEY
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO KEY
1983. Magill, R.E., Delgadillo, C. & Stark, L.R. *Tortula chisosa* sp. nov., a bistratose-leaved species from the United States, Mexico, and southern Africa. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 70: 200–202.
TAX

1988. Kramer, W. Beiträge zur Systematik und Bryogeographie einiger Sippen von *Tortula* Hedw. sect. *Rurales* De Not. (Pottiaceae, Musci) unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der Südhemisphäre. *Journal of the Hattori Botanical Laboratory* 65: 81–144.
REV
1992. Ochyra, R. New combinations in *Syntrichia* and *Warnstorfia* (Musci). *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* 37: 211–214.
TAX
1993. Zander, R.H. Genera of the Pottiaceae: mosses of harsh environments. *Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences* 32: 1–378.
MONO CHK

9744600 **Tetrapterum** Hampe ex A.Jaeger (1/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO
1993. Zander, R.H. Genera of the Pottiaceae: mosses of harsh environments. *Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences* 32: 1–378.
MONO CHK

9744700 **Timmiella** (De Not.) Limpr. (1/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO
1993. Zander, R.H. Genera of the Pottiaceae: mosses of harsh environments. *Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences* 32: 1–378.
MONO CHK

9744800 **Tortella** (Lindb.) Limpr. (3/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO KEY
1991. Sollman, P. Some new synonyms in tropical pottiaceous mosses. *Lindbergia* 16: 22–24.
TAX
1993. Zander, R.H. Genera of the Pottiaceae: mosses of harsh environments. *Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences* 32: 1–378.
MONO CHK

9744900 **Tortula** Hedw. (c. 4/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO KEY
1988. Kramer, W. Beiträge zur Systematik und Bryogeographie einiger Sippen von *Tortula* Hedw. sect. *Rurales* De Not. (Pottiaceae, Musci) unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der Südhemisphäre. *Journal of the Hattori Botanical Laboratory* 65: 81–144.
REV
1992. Catcheside, D.G. *Tortula* section *Rurales* in Australasia. *Australasian Bryological Newsletter* 27: 6.
KEY
1993. Zander, R.H. Genera of the Pottiaceae: mosses of harsh environments. *Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences* 32: 1–378.
MONO CHK
1995. Geissler, P. & Frahm, J.-P. Lectotypification of *Barbula ruralis* Hedw. (*Tortula ruralis* (Hedw.) Gartn., Meyer et Scherb.). *Cryptogamie, Bryologie - Lichenologie* 16,3: 157–164.
TAX

9745100 **Trichostomum** Bruch (3/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO KEY
1993. Zander, R.H. Genera of the Pottiaceae: mosses of harsh environments. *Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences* 32: 1–378.
MONO CHK

9745200 **Triquetrella** C.Müll. (1/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO
1993. Casas, C., Cros, R.M. & Muñoz, J. *Triquetrella arapilensis* y especies afines: su morfologia y distribucion geografica. *The Bryologist* 96,1: 122–131.
CON
1993. Zander, R.H. Genera of the Pottiaceae: mosses of harsh environments. *Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences* 32: 1–378.
MONO CHK
Under revision by M. Mahú, Santiago, Chile

9745300 **Weisiopsis** Broth. (1/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO
1993. Zander, R.H. Genera of the Pottiaceae: mosses of harsh environments. *Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences* 32: 1–378.
MONO CHK

9745400 **Weissia** Hedw. (5/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO KEY
1993. Zander, R.H. Genera of the Pottiaceae: mosses of harsh environments. *Bulletin of the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences* 32: 1–378.
MONO CHK

PRIONODONTACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9763200 **Prionodon** C.Müll. (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO KEY

PTEROBRYACEAE (4/6/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9764300 **Calyptothecium** Mitt. (2/0/0/0)
1973. Argent, G.C.G. A taxonomic study of African Pterobryaceae and Meteoriaceae II. Pterobryaceae - continued. *Journal of Bryology* 7: 563–602.
REV KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO KEY

9764400 **Jaegerina** C.Müll. (1/0/0/0)
1973. Argent, G.C.G. A taxonomic study of African Pterobryaceae and Meteoriaceae I. Pterobryaceae. *Journal of Bryology* 7: 353–378.
REV
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO

9764600 **Orthostichopsis** Broth. (2/0/0/0)
1973. Argent, G.C.G. A taxonomic study of African Pterobryaceae and Meteoriaceae II. Pterobryaceae - continued. *Journal of Bryology* 7: 563–602.
REV KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO KEY

9764700 **Pterobryopsis** Fleischm. (1/0/0/0)
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO

PTYCHOMITRIACEAE (2/10/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9757300 **Ptychomitriopsis** Dixon (2/0/0/0)
1931. Dixon, H.N. *Ptychomitriopsis* Dix., gen. nov. Ptychomitriacearum. *Journal of Botany: London* 69: 284–285.
TAX
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO

9757400 **Ptychomitrium** Fürnr. (8/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO KEY

RACOPILACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9759700 **Racopilum** P.Beauv. (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO

RHABDOWEISIACEAE (1/2/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9759200 **Rhabdoweisia** Bruch, Schimp. & W.Gümbel (2/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1991. Van Rooy, J. The genus *Rhabdoweisia* in southern Africa: *R. crispata* new to Africa, and *R. fugax*. *The Bryologist* 94: 409–412.
CON KEY
In press. Van Rooy, J. Rhabdoweisiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO KEY

RHACHITHECIACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9756700 **Rhachithecium** Broth. ex Le'Jol. (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1956. Crum, H. Notes on *Hypnodon*, a genus of Orthotrichaceae new to North America. *The Bryologist* 59: 26–34.
TAX
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
In press. Van Rooy, J. Rhachitheciaceae. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO

RHIZOGONIACEAE (1/2/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9753200 **Pyrrhobryum** Mitt. (2/0/0/0)
1987. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,2: 293–443.
FLO KEY

RIGODIACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9773500 **Rigodium** Kunze ex Schwägr. (1/0/0/0)
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1993. Zomlefer, W.B. A revision of *Rigodium* (Musci: Rigodiaceae). *The Bryologist* 96: 1–72.
MONO

SELIGERIACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9737900 **Blindia** Bruch, Schimp. & W.Gümbel (1/0/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO
1986. Bartlett, J.K. & Vitt, D.H. A survey of species in the genus *Blindia* (Bryopsida, Seligeriaceae). *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 24: 203–246.
MONO
African taxa under revision by R. Ochyra (KRAM)

SEMATOPHYLLACEAE (5/12/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9778600 **Meiothecium** Mitt. (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
Needs revision

9778650 **Rhacopilopsis** Ren. & Card. (2/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1993. Buck, W.R. Taxonomic results of the Bryotrop expedition to Zaire and Rwanda. 24. Leskeaceae, Brachytheciaceae, Stereophyllaceae, Plagiotheciaceae, Entodontaceae, Sematophyllaceae p.pte., Hypnaceae (except *Hypnum*). *Tropical Bryology* 8: 199–217.
CON KEY

9778800 **Sematophyllum** Mitt. (7/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK

1983. Buck, W.R. Nomenclatural and taxonomic notes on West Indian Sematophyllaceae. *Brittonia* 35,3: 309–311.
TAX
Needs revision

9778900 **Trichosteleum** Mitt. (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
Needs revision

9779000 **Wijkia** Crum (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
Needs revision

SPHAGNACEAE (1/6/1/0/0)

Compiled by J. von Rooy

9734300 **Sphagnum** L. (6/1/0/0)
1981. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,1: 1–291.
FLO KEY
1985. Eddy, A. A revision of African Sphagnales. *Bulletin of the British Museum of Natural History (Botany)* 12: 77–162.
REV KEY

SPLACHNACEAE (1/2/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. von Rooy

9749500 **Tayloria** Hook. (2/0/0/0)
1987. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,2: 293–443.
FLO KEY

SPLACHNOBRYACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. von Rooy

9749300 **Splachnobryum** C.Müll. (1/0/0/0)
1996. Arts, T. The genus *Splachnobryum* in Africa, with new combinations in *Bryum* and *Gymnostomiella*. *Journal of Bryology* 19: 65–77.
REV KEY

STEREOPHYLLACEAE (2/3/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. von Rooy

9770000 **Entodontopsis** Broth. (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1985. Buck, W.R. & Ireland, R.R. A reclassification of the Plagiotheciaceae. *Nova Hedwigia* 41: 89–125.
REV

9770000 **Stereophyllum** Mitt. (2/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1985. Buck, W.R. & Ireland, R.R. A reclassification of the Plagiotheciaceae. *Nova Hedwigia* 41: 89–125.
REV

THAMNOBRYACEAE (3/5/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. von Rooy

9767300 **Pinnatella** Fleischm. (1/0/0/0)
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1994. Enroth, J. A taxonomic monograph of the genus *Pinnatella* (Neckeraceae, Bryopsida). *Acta Botanica Fennica* 151: 1–90.
MONO
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO

9767400 **Porothamnium** Fleischm. (1/0/0/0)
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1983. De Sloover, J.L. Note de bryologie africaine XII. - *Porotrichum* et *Porothamnium*. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 53: 97–152.
CON
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO

9767500 **Porotrichum** (Brid.) Hampe (3/0/0/0)
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1983. De Sloover, J.L. Note de bryologie africaine XII. - *Porotrichum* et *Porothamnium*. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 53: 97–152.
CON KEY
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO KEY

THUIDIACEAE (5/7/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. von Rooy

9772500 **Abietinella** C.Müll. (1/0/0/0)
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
Needs revision

9772600 **Cyrtohypnum** (Hampe) Hampe & Lor (3/0/0/0)
1976. Touw, A. A taxonomic revision of *Thuidium*, *Pelekium*, and *Rauiella* (Musci: Thuidiaceae) in Africa south of the Sahara. *Lindbergia* 3: 135–195.
REV KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1990. Buck, W.R. & Crum, H. An evaluation of familial limits among the genera traditionally aligned with the Thuidiaceae and Leskeaceae. *Contributions from the University of Michigan Herbarium* 17: 55–69.
REV
Needs revision

9772700 **Haplohymenium** Dozy & Molk. (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
Needs revision

9772900 **Rauiella** Reimers (1/0/0/0)
1976. Touw, A. A taxonomic revision of *Thuidium*, *Pelekium*, and *Rauiella* (Musci: Thuidiaceae) in Africa south of the Sahara. *Lindbergia* 3: 135–195.
REV
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1990. Buck, W.R. & Crum, H. An evaluation of familial limits among the genera traditionally aligned with the Thuidiaceae and Leskeaceae. *Contributions from the University of Michigan Herbarium* 17: 55–69.
REV

Needs revision

9773000 **Thuidium** Bruch, Schimp. & W.Gümbel (1/0/0/0)
1976. Touw, A. A taxonomic revision of *Thuidium*, *Pelekium*, and *Rauiella* (Musci: Thuidiaceae) in Africa south of the Sahara. *Lindbergia* 3: 135–195.
REV
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1990. Buck, W.R. & Crum, H. An evaluation of familial limits among the genera traditionally aligned with the Thuidiaceae and Leskeaceae. *Contributions from the University of Michigan Herbarium* 17: 55–69.
REV
Needs revision

TRACHYPODACEAE (2/1/0/1/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9763700 **Trachypodopsis** Fleischm. (1/0/0/0)
1959. Van Zanten, B.O. Trachypodaceae. A critical revision. *Blumea* 9: 477–575.
REV
1973. De Sloover, J.L. Note de Bryologie Africaine l. *Brachydontium, Atractylocarpus, Amphidium, Rhabdoweisia, Tayloria, Rhacocarpus, Trachypodopsis. Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 43: 333–348.
CON
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO

9763800 **Trachypus** Reinw. & Hornsch. (0/0/1/0)
1959. Van Zanten, B.O. Trachypodaceae. A critical revision. *Blumea* 9: 477–575.
REV KEY
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO KEY

WARDIACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. van Rooy

9760700 **Wardia** Harv. & Hook. (1/0/0/0)
1926. Sim, T.R. The Bryophyta of South Africa. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 15: 1–475.
FLO
1979. Magill, R.E. & Schelpe, E.A.: 1–39.
CHK
1995. Buck, W.R. The systematic position of the moss genus *Rhacocarpus*. *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* 40,1: 127–131.
TAX
In press. Magill, R.E. *Flora of southern Africa*. Bryophyta 1,3.
FLO

PTERIDOPHYTA

Three treatments on the southern African pteridophytes have been published in the last few years, namely:

1983. Jacobsen, W.B.G. *The ferns and fern allies of southern Africa.* Butterworth, Durban/Pretoria.

1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa.*

1990. Burrows, J.E. *Southern African ferns and fern allies.* Frandsen, Sandton.

Although this publication largely follows Schelpe & Anthony (1986), the other two treatments are used extensively, especially for routine identifications. Jacobsen was a geobotanist and geologist who was interested in the effect of copper on the vegetation, so the publication has some very interesting ecological observations. Burrows is a dedicated pteridologist who has travelled far and wide to study and photograph the ferns of southern Africa. This publication has superb photographs and line drawings, the keys to specific level are easy to follow and each species is compared to similar taxa which makes this flora an invaluable publication for research in the field of pteridophytes in southern Africa.

ANEMIACEAE (2/8/0/0/0)

Compiled by J.P. Roux

0127900 **Anemia** Sw. (2/0/0/0)
1962. Mickel, J.T. A monographic study of the fern genus *Anemia* subgenus *Coptophyllum*. *Iowa State Journal of Science* 36: 349–482.
MONO
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 52–53.
FLO KEY

0128000 **Mohria** Sw. (6/0/0/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 53–55.
FLO KEY
1995. Roux, J.P. Systematic studies in the genus *Mohria* (Pteridophyta: Anemiaceae). VI. Taxonomic review. *Bothalia* 25: 1–12.
MONO

ASPLENIACEAE (2/29/1/2/0)

Compiled by J.P. Roux

0201400 **Asplenium** L. (28/1/2/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 173–205.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

0201700 **Ceterach** DC. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 206–207.
FLO
Needs revision

AZOLLACEAE (1/2/1/0/0)

Compiled by R.P. Glen

Following Schneller, J.J. 1990. In Kubitzki, K. *The families and genera of vascular plants.* Springer-Verlag, Berlin.

0204400 **Azolla** Lam. (1 + 1*/1/0/0)
1989. Zimmerman, W.J., Lumpkin, T.A. & Watanabe, I. Classification of *Azolla* spp., section *Azolla*. *Euphytica* 43: 223–232.
CON
1992. Saunders, R.M.K. & Fowler, K. A morphological taxonomic revision of *Azolla* Lam. section *Rhizosperma* (Mey.) Mett. (Azollaceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 109: 329–357.
REV KEY

BLECHNACEAE (3/8/0/3/0)

Compiled by J.P. Roux

0200000 **Blechnum** L. (6/0/3/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 265–277.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

0199900 ***Doodia** R.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1972. Parris, B.S. The genus *Doodia* R.Br. (Blechnaceae: Filicales) in New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 10: 585–604.
CON KEY

0200400 **Stenochlaena** J.Sm. (1/0/0/0)
1971. Holttum, R.E. The genus *Stenochlaena* J. Smith with description of a new species. *American Fern Journal* 61,3: 119.
REV KEY

CYATHEACEAE (1/2/0/0/0)

Compiled by J.P. Roux

0151300 **Cyathea** Sm. (2/0/0/0)
1981. Holttum, R.E. The tree-ferns of Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 36: 463–482.
REV KEY

DAVALLIACEAE (2/3/0/0/1)

Compiled by J.P. Roux

0177300 **Davallia** Sm. (1/0/0/1)
1994. Nooteboom, H.P. Notes on Davalliaceae II. A revision of the genus *Davallia*. *Blumea* 39: 151–214.
REV KEY

0178400 **Nephrolepis** Schott (1 + 1*/0/0/0)
Schelpe & N.C. Anthony. 1986. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 167–169.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

DENNSTAEDTIACEAE (6/6/1/0/0)

Compiled by J.P. Roux

0153300 **Blotiella** A.F.Tryon (2/0/0/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 81–82.
FLO
Needs revision

0153400 **Histiopteris** (J.Agardh) Sm. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 82–83.
FLO
Needs revision

0153200 **Hypolepis** Bernh. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 87–88.
FLO
Needs revision

0153900 **Lindsaea** Dryand. apud Sm. (1/0/0/0)
1972. Kramer, K.U. The lindsaeoid ferns of the old world. IX. Africa and its islands. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 42: 305–345.
REV KEY

0152900 **Microlepia** C.Presl (1/0/0/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 85–87.
FLO
Needs revision

0153000 **Pteridium** Gled. ex Scop. (0/1/0/0)
1941. Tryon, R.M. A revision of the genus *Pteridium*. *Rhodora* 43: 1–31, 37–67.
MON KEY

DRYOPTERIDACEAE (15/26/1/2/0)

Compiled by J.P. Roux

0190600 **Arachnoides** Blume (0/1/0/0)
1992. Gibby, M., Rasbach, H., Reichstein, T., Widén, C.–J. & Viane, R.L.L. Micromorphology, chromosome numbers and phloroglucinols of *Arachnoides foliosa* and *A. webbiana* (Dryopteridaceae, Pteridophyta). *Botanica Helvetica* 102: 229–245.
SYN
Needs revision

0194100 **Athyrium** Roth (2/0/0/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 221–225.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

0191600 **Cyrtomium** C.Presl (0/0/1/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 251.
FLO
Needs revision

0195100 **Cystopteris** Bernh. (1/0/0/0)
1963. Blasdell, R.F. A monographic study of the fern genus *Cystopteris*. *Memoirs of the Torrey Botanical Club* 21,4: 1–102.
MONO
Needs revision

0194700 ***Deparia** Hook. & Grev. (1/0/0/0)
1984. Kato, M. A taxonomic study of the athyrioid fern genus *Deparia* with main reference to the Pacific. *Journal of the Faculty of Science, University of Tokyo* III 13: 375–430.
REV KEY
Needs revision

0191100 **Didymochlaena** Desv. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 243.
FLO

0194300 **Diplazium** Sw. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 227.
FLO
Needs revision

0190500 **Dryopteris** Adans. (6/0/0/0)
1986. Fraser-Jenkins, C.R. A classificatin of the genus *Dryopteris* (Pteridophyta: Dryopteridaceae). *Bulletin of the British Museum of Natural History (Botany)* 14,3: 183–218.
CON

0195400 **Hypodematium** Kunze (1/0/0/0)
1935. Ching, R. C. On the genus *Hypodematium* Kunze. *Sunyatsenia* 3,1: 3–15.
MONO

0192400 **Megalastrum** Holttum (1/0/0/0)
1986. Holttum, R.E. Studies in the fern genera allied to *Tectaria* Cav. VI. A conspectus of genera in the Old World regarded as related to *Tectaria*, with descriptions of two genera. *Gardeners Bulletin Singapore* 39,2: 153–167.
CON

0190400 **Nothoperanema** (Tagawa) Ching (1/0/0/0)
1966. Ching, R.C. Three new fern genera. *Acta Phytotaxonomica Goebotanica* 11,1: 17–29.
CON KEY

0190900 **Polystichum** Roth (8/0/0/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 251–259.
FLO KEY
African and Mascarene taxa under revision by J.P. Roux (NBG)

0190000 **Rumohra** Raddi (1/0/0/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 261–263.
FLO
Needs revision

0191700 **Tectaria** Cav. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 265.
FLO
Needs revision

0195500 **Woodsia** R.Br. (1/0/1/0)
1964. Brown, D.F.M. A monographic study of the fern genus *Woodsia*. *Beihefte Nova Hedwigia* 16: 1–154.
MONO
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 240–242.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

EQUISETACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by J.P. Roux

0111100 **Equisetum L.** (1/0/0/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 29.
FLO
1963. Hauke, R.L. A taxonomic monograph of the genus *Equisetum* subgenus *Hippochaeta*. *Beihefte Nova Hedwigia* 8: 1–123.
MONO

GLEICHENIACEAE (2/3/0/0/0)

Compiled by J.P. Roux

0118800 **Dicranopteris** Bernh. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 48–49.
FLO
Needs revision

0118700 **Gleichenia** Sm. (2/0/0/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 47–48.
FLO
Needs revision

GRAMMITIDACEAE (2/2/0/0/0)

Compiled by J.P. Roux

0173000 **Grammitis** Sw. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 151–152.
FLO
Needs revision

0171500 **Melpomene** A.R. Smith & R.C. Moran (1/0/0/0)
1992. Smith, A.R. & Moran, R.C. *Melpomene*, a new genus of Grammitidaceae (Pteridophyta). *Novon* 2: 426–432.
MONO

HYMENOPHYLLACEAE (5/9/0/2/0)

Compiled by J.P. Roux

Following Iwatsuki, K. 1990. In Kubitzki, K. *The families and genera of vascular plants*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin.

0124800 **Cephalomanes** C.Presl (1/0/0/0)
Needs revision

0124400 **Crepidomanes** (C.Presl) C.Presl (1/0/0/0)
Needs revision

0124000 **Hymenophyllum** Sm. (3/0/1/0)
Needs revision

0124200 **Sphaerocionium** C.Presl (2/0/0/0)
Needs revision

0124600 **Trichomanes** L. (2/0/1/0)
Needs revision

ISOETACEAE (1/8/0/2/0)

Compiled by J.P. Roux

0114100 **Isoetes** L. (8/0/2/0)
1922. Pfeiffer, N.E. Monograph of the Isoetaceae. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 9: 79–232.
MONO
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 23–28.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

LOMARIOPSIDACEAE (2/9/0/0/0)

Compiled by J.P. Roux

0198500 **Bolbitis** Schott (1/0/0/0)
1977. Hennipman, E. A monograph of the fern genus *Bolbitis* (Lomariopsidaceae). *Leiden Botanical Series* 2: 1–331.
MONO

0198600 **Elaphoglossum** Schott ex Sm. (8/0/0/0)
Roux, J.P. 1982. The fern genus *Elaphoglossum* Schott (Filicales) in South Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 48: 481–526.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

LYCOPODIACEAE (3/10/1/1/0)

Compiled by J.P. Roux

0112000 **Huperzia** Bernh. (5/0/0/0)
1989. Øllgaard, B. Index of the Lycopodiaceae. *Biologiske Skrifter* 34.
CON
Needs revision

0112300 **Lycopodiella** Holub (3/0/1/0)
1989. Øllgaard, B. Index to the Lycopodiaceae. *Biologiske Skrifter* 34.
CON
Needs revision

0112200 **Lycopodium** L. (2/1/0/0)
1989. Øllgaard, B. Index of the Lycopodiaceae. *Biologiske Skrifter* 34.
CON
Needs revision

LYGODIACEAE (1/3/0/0/0)

Compiled by J.P. Roux

0127500 **Lygodium** Sw. (2 + 1*/0/0/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 55–56.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

MARATTIACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by J.P. Roux

0116600 **Marattia** Sw. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 37.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

MARSILEACEAE (1/16/2/2/0)

Compiled by J.P. Roux.

0203100 **Marsilea** L. (16/2/2/0)
1983–84. Launert, E. A revised key to and new records of African species
of the genus *Marsilea*. *Garcia de Orta, Série de Botânica* 6,1–2: 119–140.
CON KEY

OLEANDRACEAE (2/2/0/0/0)

Compiled by J.P. Roux

0196900 **Arthropteris** Sm. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 170.
FLO
Needs revision

0196800 **Oleandra** Cav. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 170–171.
FLO
Needs revision

OPHIOGLOSSACEAE (1/10/3/2/0)

Compiled by J.P. Roux

0115200 **Ophioglossum** L. (10/3/2/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 31–35.
FLO KEY
1992. Burrows, J.E. The taxonomy of the genus *Ophioglossum* L. (Ophioglossaceae) in southern Africa. Unpublished M.Sc. thesis, Natal University, Pietermaritzburg.
REV KEY

OSMUNDACEAE (2/2/0/0/0)

Compiled by J.P. Roux

0117600 **Osmunda** L. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 43–45.
FLO

0117700 **Todea** Willd. ex Bernh. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 45.
FLO
Needs revision

POLYPODIACEAE (11/14/1/0/0)

Compiled by J.P. Roux

0160100 **Lepisorus** (J.Sm.) Ching (2/0/0/0)
1995. Zink, M.J. Systematics of the fern genus *Lepisorus* (J.Sm.) Ching (Polypodiaceae - Lepisoreae). PhD thesis, University of Zürich, Switzerland.
REV KEY

0167600 **Loxogramme** (Blume) C.Presl (1/0/0/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 156.
FLO
Needs revision

0164600 **Microgramma** C.Presl (1/0/0/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 162.
FLO
Needs revision

0161600 **Microsorum** Link (1/0/0/0)
1991. Bosman, M.T.M. A monograph of the fern genus *Microsorum* (Polypodiaceae). *Leiden Botanical Series* 14: 1–161.
MONO

0161900 **Neocheiropteris** H.Christ (1/0/0/0)
Needs revision

0164300 ***Phlebodium** (R.Br.) Sm. (1/0/0/0)
Needs revision

0162500 **Phymatosorus** Pic.Serm. (2/0/0/0)
1973. Pichi-Sermolli, R.E.G. Fragmenta pteridologiae IV. *Webbia* 28: 445–477.
CON

0164900 **Pleopeltis** Humb. et Bonpl. ex Willd. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 159–161.
FLO
Needs revision

0163700 **Polypodium** L. (1/1/0/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 156–158.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

0155200 **Pyrrosia** Mirb. (2/0/0/0)
1986. Hovenkamp, P. A monograph of the fern genus *Pyrrosia*. *Leiden Botanical Series* 9: 1–310.
MONO

0167000 **X Pleopodium** Schelpe & N.C.Anthony (1/0/0/0)
1985. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. *X Pleopodium* - a putative intergeneric hybrid from Africa. *Bothalia* 15: 555–559.
SYN

PSILOTACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by J.P. Roux

0110100 **Psilotum** Sw. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 1–3.
FLO

PTERIDACEAE (9/52/0/9/0)

Compiled by J.P. Roux

0141500 **Acrostichum** L. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 91–93.
SYN
Needs revision

0133100 **Actiniopteris** Link (3/0/0/0)
1971. Pichi-Sermolli, R.E.G. On the fern genus *Actiniopteris*. *Webbia* 17,1: 1–32.
REV KEY

0138500 **Adiantum** L. (5 + 1*/0/0/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 99–105.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

0132200 **Anogramma** Link (1/0/0/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 93–95.
FLO
Needs revision

0129000 **Ceratopteris** Brong. (1/0/0/0)
1974. Lloyd, R.M. Systematics of the genus *Ceratopteris* Brongn. (Parkeriaceae). II. Taxonomy. *Brittonia* 26: 139–160.
MONO

0136000 **Cheilanthes** Sw. (25/0/8/0)
1984. Anthony, N.C. A revision of the southern African species of *Cheilanthes* Sw. and *Pellaea* Link (Pteridaceae). *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 11: 8–224.
REV KEY
Needs revision

0136800 **Pellaea** Link (7/0/0/0)
1984. Anthony, N.C. A revision of the southern African species of *Cheilanthes* Sw. and *Pellaea* Link (Pteridaceae). *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 11: 225–284.
REV KEY
Needs revision

0131900 ***Pityrogramma** Link (1/0/0/0)
1962. Tryon, R. Taxonomic fern notes 2. *Pityrogramma* (including *Trismeria*) and *Anogramma*. *Contributions from the Gray Herbarium* 189: 52–76.
SYN
Needs revision

0140600 **Pteris** L. (6 + 1*/0/1/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 105–110.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

SALVINIACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by J.P. Roux

0204300 ***Salvinia** Ség. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 69.
FLO
Needs revision

SCHIZAEACEAE (1/2/0/0/0)

Compiled by J.P. Roux

0126800 **Schizaea** Sm. (2/0/0/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 49–51.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

SELAGINELLACEAE (1/7/0/0/0)

Compiled by J.P. Roux

0113200 **Selaginella** P.Beauv. (7/0/0/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 15–21.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

THELYPTERIDACEAE (9/14/0/0/0)

Compiled by J.P. Roux

0182800 **Amauropelta** Kunze (2/0/0/0)
1974. Holttum, R.E. Thelypteridaceae in Africa and adjacent islands. *Journal of South African Botany* 40: 123–168.
REV KEY
Needs revision

0181000 **Ampelopteris** Kunze (1/0/0/0)
1974. Holttum, R.E. Thelypteridaceae in Africa and adjacent islands. *Journal of South African Botany* 40: 123–168.
REV
Needs revision

0187600 **Christella** H.Lév. (4/0/0/0)
1974. Holttum, R.E. Thelypteridaceae in Africa and adjacent islands. *Journal of South African Botany* 40: 123–168.
REV KEY
Needs revision

0182500 **Cyclosorus** Link (1/0/0/0)
1974. Holttum, R.E. Thelypteridaceae in Africa and adjacent islands. *Journal of South African Botany* 40: 123–168.
REV
Needs revision

0182200 ***Macrothelypteris** (H.Itô) Ching (1/0/0/0)
1974. Holttum, R.E. Thelypteridaceae in Africa and adjacent islands. *Journal of South African Botany* 40: 123–168.
REV
Needs revision

0187300 **Pneumatopteris** Nakai (2/0/0/0)
1974. Holttum, R.E. Thelypteridaceae in Africa and adjacent islands. *Journal of South African Botany* 40: 123–168.
REV KEY
Needs revision

0181600 **Pseudocyclosorus** Ching (1/0/0/0)
1974. Holttum, R.E. Thelypteridaceae in Africa and adjacent islands. *Journal of South African Botany* 40: 123–168.
REV
Needs revision

0186700 **Stegnogramma** Blume (1/0/0/0)
1974. Holttum, R.E. Thelypteridaceae in Africa and adjacent islands. *Journal of South African Botany* 40: 123–168.
REV
Needs revision

0183100 **Thelypteris** Schmidel (1/0/0/0)
1974. Holttum, R.E. Thelypteridaceae in Africa and adjacent islands. *Journal of South African Botany* 40: 123–168.
REV
Needs revision

VITTARIACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by J.P. Roux

0144300 **Vittaria** Sm. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. & Anthony, N.C. Pteridophyta. *Flora of southern Africa*: 89–90.
FLO
Needs revision

GYMNOSPERMAE

CUPRESSACEAE (2/5/0/0/0)

Compiled by H.F. Glen

0043000 ***Cupressus** L. (2/0/0/0)
1983. Silba, J. Addendum to a revision of *Cupressus* L. *Phytologia* 52: 349–361.
REV KEY
1986. Mitchell, A. *Cupressus. European Garden Flora* 1: 81–84.
REV KEY

0038010 **Widdringtonia** Endl. (3/0/0/0)
1966. Marsh, J.A. *Widdringtonia. Flora of southern Africa* 1: 44–48.
FLO

PINACEAE (1/8/0/0/0)

Compiled by H.F. Glen

0022000 ***Pinus** L. (8/0/0/0)
1991. Perry, J.P. *The pines of Mexico & Central America.* Timber Press, Portland, Oregon.
REV KEY

PODOCARPACEAE (1/4/0/0/0)

Compiled by H.F. Glen

0013000 **Podocarpus** L'Hér. ex Pers. (4/0/0/0)
1966. Leistner, O.A. *Podocarpus. Flora of southern Africa* 1: 34–41.
FLO
1995. Leistner, O.A., Smith, G.F. & Glen, H.F. Notes on *Podocarpus* in southern Africa and Madagascar. *Bothalia* 25: 233–236.
TAX

STANGERIACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by H.F. Glen

0002000 **Stangeria** T.Moore (1/0/0/0)
1966. Dyer, R.A. Stangeriaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 1: 1–3.
FLO

TAXODIACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by H.F. Glen

0035000 ***Taxodium** Richard (1/0/0/0)
1993. Watson, F.D. *Taxodium. Flora of North America* 2: 403–404.
FLO KEY

WELWITSCHIACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by H.F. Glen

0048000 **Welwitschia** Hook.f. (1/0/0/0)
1966. Verdoorn, I.C. *Welwitschia. Flora of southern Africa* 1: 49–51.
FLO

ZAMIACEAE (1/34/0/0/0)

Compiled by H.F. Glen

0005000 **Encephalartos** Lehm. (c. 34/0/0/0)
1966. Dyer, R.A. & Verdoorn, I.C. *Encephalartos. Flora of southern Africa* 1: 4–34.
FLO
1989. Goode, D. *Cycads of Africa.* Struik-Winchester, Cape Town.
CON

DICOTYLEDONAE

ACANTHACEAE (43/359/17/24/0)

Compiled by W. Welman

7982000 **Acanthopsis** Harv. (8/0/0/0)
1901. Clarke, C.B. Acanthaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,1: 33.
FLO KEY

7981000 ***Acanthus** L. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Wells, M.J., Balsinhas, A.A., Joffe, H., Engelbrecht, V.M., Harding, G. & Stirton, C.H. A catalogue of problem plants in southern Africa. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 53: 54.
SYN

8094020 **Adhatoda** Mill. (2/0/0/0)
1995. Manning, J.C. & Getliffe Norris, F. *Adhatoda*. *Flora of southern Africa* 30,3,1: 62–64.
FLO KEY

8096000 **Anisotes** Nees (2/0/0/0)
1995. Baden, C. *Anisotes*. *Flora of southern Africa* 30,3,1: 65–68.
FLO KEY

8007000 **Asystasia** Blume (8/1/0/0)
1901. Clarke, C.B. Acanthaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,1: 41.
FLO KEY
Under revision by T. Edwards (NU)

7973000 **Barleria** L. (61/0/0/0)
1933. Obermeyer, A.A. A revision of the South African species of *Barleria*. *Annals of the Transvaal Museum* 15: 123–180.
REV KEY
1968. Meyer, P.G. Acanthaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 130: 8–18.
CON KEY
Under revision by M-J. Balkwill (JHB)

7980000 **Blepharis** Juss. (51/2/12/0)
1937. Obermeyer, A.A. The South African species of *Blepharis*. *Annals of the Transvaal Museum* 19: 105–139.
REV KEY
1968. Meyer, P.G. Acanthaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 130: 18–27.
CON KEY

7941000 **Chaetacanthus** Nees (3/0/0/0)
1901. Clarke, C.B. Acanthaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,1: 18.
FLO KEY
Under revision by K. Balkwill (JHB)

8044010 **Chorisochora** Vollesen (1/0/0/0)
1994. Vollesen, K. Delimitation of *Angkalanthus* (Acanthaceae: Justicieae) and the new genus *Chorisochora*. *Kew Bulletin* 49: 469–479.
REV

7972000 **Crabbea** Harv. (7/0/0/0)
1899. Clarke, C.B. Acanthaceae. *Flora of tropical Africa* 5: 118.
FLO KEY
1901. Clarke, C.B. Acanthaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,1: 38.
FLO KEY

7985000 **Crossandra** Salisb. (4/0/0/0)
1992. Vos, W.T. & Edwards, T.J. The genus *Crossandra* Salisb. (Acanthaceae) in South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 94–99.
REV KEY

8031000 **Dicliptera** Juss. (12/0/0/0)
1996. Balkwill, K., Getliffe Norris, F. & Balkwill, M.–J. Systematic studies in the Acanthaceae; *Dicliptera* in southern Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 51: 1–61.
REV KEY

7940000 **Duosperma** Dayton (2/0/0/0)
1899. Clarke, C.B. Acanthaceae. *Flora of tropical Africa* 5: 79.
FLO KEY
1968. Meyer, P.G. Acanthaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 130: 28.
CON KEY

8055000 **Duvernoia** E.Mey. ex Nees (2/0/0/0)
1995. Manning, J.C. & Getliffe Norris, F. *Duvernoia*. *Flora of southern Africa* 30,3,1: 15–17.
FLO KEY

7939000 **Dyschoriste** Nees (11/0/0/0)
1899. Clarke, C.B. Acanthaceae. *Flora of tropical Africa* 5: 71.
FLO KEY
1901. Clarke, C.B. Acanthaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,1: 15.
FLO KEY

8048000 **Ecbolium** Kurz (4/0/2/0)
1989. Vollesen, K. A revision of *Megalochlamys* and *Ecbolium* (Acanthaceae: Justicieae). *Kew Bulletin* 44: 601–680.
REV KEY

7908000 **Elytraria** Michx. (1/0/0/0)
1899. Burkill, I.H. Acanthaceae. *Flora of tropical Africa* 5: 27.
FLO KEY

7970000 **Glossochilus** Nees (2/0/0/0)
1901. Clarke, C.B. Acanthaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,1: 40.
FLO KEY

7926000 **Hygrophila** R.Br. emend. Heine (9/0/0/0)
1971. Heine, H. Notes sur les Acanthacées africaines. *Adansonia* Sér. 2,11,4: 652–659.
REV KEY

8032000 **Hypoestes** Sol. ex R.Br. (5/0/3/0)
1985. Balkwill, K. & Getliffe Norris, F. Taxonomic studies in the Acanthaceae: the genus *Hypoestes* in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 133–144.
REV KEY

8079000 **Isoglossa** Oerst. (15/0/0/0)
1901. Clarke, C.B. Acanthaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,1: 79–84.
FLO KEY

8094000 **Justicia** L. (23/6/0/0)
1995. Immelman, K. *Justicia*. *Flora of southern Africa* 30,3,1: 18–46.
FLO KEY

7971000 **Lepidagathis** Willd. (2/0/0/0)
1899. Clarke, C.B. Acanthaceae. *Flora of tropical Africa* 5: 120.
FLO KEY

8039000 **Mackaya** Harv. (1/0/0/0)
1901. Clarke, C.B. Acanthaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,1: 44.
FLO KEY

8061000 **Megalochlamys** Lindau (4/2/0/0)
1989. Vollesen, K. A revision of *Megalochlamys* and *Ecbolium* (Acanthaceae: Justicieae). *Kew Bulletin* 44: 601–680.
REV KEY

8030000 **Metarungia** C.Baden (2/0/0/0)
1995. Baden, C. *Metarungia. Flora of southern Africa* 30,3,1: 3–5.
FLO KEY

8094010 **Monechma** Hochst. (19/2/0/0)
1995. Munday, J. *Monechma. Flora of southern Africa* 30,3,1: 47–61.
FLO KEY

7909000 **Nelsonia** R.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1994. Vollesen, K. Taxonomy, ecology and distribution of *Nelsonia* (Acanthaceae) in Africa. In J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni, *Proc. XIII*th *Plenary Meeting AETFAT* 1: 315–325.
REV KEY

7977000 **Neuracanthus** Nees (1/0/0/0)
1899. Clarke, C.B. Acanthaceae. *Flora of tropical Africa* 5: 137.
FLO KEY

8026000 **Peristrophe** Nees (13/2/0/0)
1996. Balkwill, K. A synopsis of *Peristrophe* (Acanthaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 26: 83–93.
SYN

7934000 **Petalidium** Nees (31/0/4/0)
1936. Obermeyer, A.A. The South African species of *Petalidium*. *Annals of the Transvaal Museum* 18: 151–162.
REV KEY
1968. Meyer, P.G. Acanthaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 130: 50–62.
CON KEY

7932000 **Phaulopsis** Willd. (3/0/0/0)
1996. Manktelow, M. *Phaulopsis* (Acanthaceae): a monograph. *Symbolae Botanicae Upsaliensis* 31,2: 1–184.
MONO

8024000 **Pseuderanthemum** Radlk. (1/0/0/0)
1936. Milne-Redhead, E. *Eranthemum* of the *Flora of tropical Africa*. *Kew Bulletin* 1936: 255–274.
REV KEY

8054000 **Rhinacanthus** Nees (3/0/2/0)
1995. Balkwill, K. *Rhinacanthus. Flora of southern Africa* 30,3,1: 11–14.
FLO KEY

7965000 **Ruellia** L. (13/0/0/0)
1901. Clarke, C.B. Acanthaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,1: 11.
FLO KEY
1968. Meyer, P.G. Acanthaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 130: 63.
CON KEY
Under revision by K. Balkwill (JHB)

7946000 **Ruelliopsis** C.B.Clarke (2/0/0/0)
1899. Clarke, C.B. Acanthaceae. *Flora of tropical Africa* 5: 59.
FLO KEY
1968. Meyer, P.G. Acanthaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 130: 65.
CON KEY

8022000 **Ruspolia** Lindau (3/0/1/0)
1936. Milne-Redhead, E. *Eranthemum* of the *Flora of tropical Africa*. *Kew Bulletin* 1936: 255–274.
REV KEY

8063000 **Ruttya** Harv. (1/0/0/0)
1901. Clarke, C.B. Acanthaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,1: 55.
FLO KEY

8007010 **Salpinctium** T.J.Edwards (3/0/0/0)
1989. Edwards, T. & Getliffe Norris, F. *Salpinctium*, a new genus of Acanthaceae in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 6–10.
REV KEY

7978000 **Sclerochiton** Harv. (6/0/0/0)
1991. Vollesen, K. A revision of the African genus *Sclerochiton* (Acanthaceae: Acantheae). *Kew Bulletin* 46: 1–50.
REV KEY

8049000 **Siphonoglossa** Oerst. (3/2/0/0)
1995. Immelman, K.L. *Siphonoglossa. Flora of southern Africa* 30,3,1: 6–10.
FLO KEY

7914000 **Thunbergia** Retz. (12/0/0/0)
1984. Retief, E. & Reyneke, W.F. The genus *Thunbergia* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 15: 107–116.
REV KEY
Under revision by K. Balkwill (JHB)

8063010 **X Ruttyruspolia** A.Meeuse & De Wet (1/0/0/0)
1961. Meeuse, A. & De Wet, J.M.J. X *Ruttyruspolia*, a natural intergeneric hybrid in Acanthaceae. *Bothalia* 7: 439–441.
SYN

ACHARIACEAE (3/3/0/0/0)

Compiled by R.H. Archer

5375000 **Acharia** Thunb. (1/0/0/0)
1976. Killick, D.J.B. Achariaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 130–132.
FLO KEY

5374000 **Ceratiosicyos** Nees (1/0/0/0)
1976. Killick, D.J.B. Achariaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 128–130.
FLO KEY

5376000 **Guthriea** Bolus (1/0/0/0)
1976. Killick, D.J.B. Achariaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 132–134.
FLO KEY

AIZOACEAE (10/97/0/29/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan & L.L. Dreyer

Family needs revision

2400000 **Acrosanthes** Eckl. & Zeyh. (5/0/0/0)
1959. Adamson, R.S. The South African species of Aizoaceae. VI. *Acrosanthes*. *Journal of South African Botany* 25: 23–28.
REV KEY

2401010 **Aizoanthemum** Dinter ex Friedr. (3/0/0/0)
1957. Friedrich, H.C. *Aizoanthemum* Dinter ex Friedr. Eine wenig beachtete Gattung der Ficoidaceae aus Südwestafrika. *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 11–20: 339–349.
REV

1970. Friedrich, H.C. Aizoaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 27: 11–13.
CON KEY

2401000 **Aizoon** L. (11/0/3/0)
1958. Adamson, R.S. The South African species of Aizoaceae. VII. *Aizoon*. *Journal of South African Botany* 25: 29–50.
REV KEY
1960. Friedrich, H.C. Ficoidaceae. *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 3: 613–615.
TAX
1970. Friedrich, H.C. Aizoaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 27: 13–16.
CON KEY
Southern African species need revision

2399000 **Galenia** L. (29/0/10/0)
1956. Adamson, R.S. The South African species of Aizoaceae. III. *Galenia* L. *Journal of South African Botany* 22: 87–127.
REV KEY
Southern African species need revision

2398000 **Plinthus** Fenzl (4/0/0/0)
1941. Verdoorn, I.C. The genus *Plinthus*. *Bothalia* 4: 177–179.
REV KEY
1961. Adamson, R.S. The South African species of Aizoaceae. XI. *Plinthus*. *Journal of South African Botany* 27: 147–151.
REV KEY

2394000 **Sesuvium** L. (4/0/2/0)
1970. Gonçalves, M.L. Aizoaceae. *Conspectus Florae Angolensis* 4: 322–327.
FLO KEY
1978. Gonçalves, M.L. Aizoaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 514–516.
FLO KEY

2403000 **Tetragonia** L. (34/0/9/0)
1955. Adamson, R.S. The South African species of Aizoaceae. II. *Tetragonia*. *Journal of South African Botany* 21: 109–153.
REV KEY
1967. Friedrich, H.C. Tetragoniaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 28: 1–6.
CON KEY
Southern African species need revision

2395000 **Trianthema** L. (4 + 1*/0/5/0)
1962. Adamson, R.S. The South African species of Aizoaceae. XII. *Sesuvium*, *Trianthema* and *Zaleya*. *Journal of South African Botany* 28: 243–249.
REV KEY
1978. Gonçalves, M.L. Aizoaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 516–520.
FLO KEY

2403010 **Tribulocarpus** S.Moore (1/0/0/0)
1961. Jeffrey, C. Aizoaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 34–35.
FLO
1967. Friedrich, H.C. Tetragoniaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 28: 6–7.
CON

2395010 **Zaleya** Burm.f. (1/0/0/0)
1962. Adamson, R.S. The South African species of Aizoaceae. XII. *Sesuvium*, *Trianthema* and *Zaleya*. *Journal of South African Botany* 28: 252.
REV
1978. Gonçalves, M.L. Aizoaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 520–521.
FLO

AMARANTHACEAE (24/71/9/15/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

FSA treatment needed, some species not treated in *Flora zambesiaca* or *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* need extra attention.

2328000 ***Achyranthes** L. (1/0/3/0)
1974. Townsend, C.C. Notes on Amaranthaceae II. *Kew Bulletin* 29: 461–475.
TAX
1988. Townsend, C.C. Amaranthaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,1: 105–109.
FLO KEY

2328020 **Achyropsis** (Moq.) Hook.f. (2/0/0/0)
1988. Townsend, C.C. Amaranthaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,1: 110–115.
FLO

2317000 **Aerva** Forssk. (3/0/0/0)
1974. Townsend, C.C. Notes on Amaranthaceae II. *Kew Bulletin* 29: 461–475.
TAX
1988. Townsend, C.C. Amaranthaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,1: 93–97.
FLO KEY

2335000 ***Alternanthera** Forssk. (4/0/0/0)
1988. Townsend, C.C. Amaranthaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,1: 124–130.
FLO KEY

2299000 **Amaranthus** L. (5 + 11*/6 + 3*/2 + 4*/0)
1981. Brenan, J.P.M. The genus *Amaranthus* in southern Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 451–492.
REV KEY
1988. Townsend, C.C. Amaranthaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,1: 45–60.
FLO KEY

2320000 **Arthraerua** Schinz (1/0/0/0)
1966. Podlech, D. Amaranthaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 33: 9.
CON

2325000 **Calicorema** Hook.f. (2/0/0/0)
1966. Podlech, D. Amaranthaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 33: 10.
CON KEY

2292000 **Celosia** L. (2/0/0/0)
1975. Townsend, C.C. The genus *Celosia* (subgenus *Celosia*) in tropical Africa. *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 38: 1–123.
MONO
1988. Townsend, C.C. Amaranthaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,1: 30–39.
FLO KEY

2311000 **Centema** Hook.f. (1/0/0/0)
1988. Townsend, C.C. Amaranthaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,1: 70–72.
FLO

2328030 **Centrostachys** Wall. (1/0/0/0)
1974. Townsend, C.C. Notes on Amaranthaceae II. *Kew Bulletin* 29: 461–475.
TAX
1988. Townsend, C.C. Amaranthaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,1: 109–110.
FLO

2312000 **Cyathula** Blume (6/0/0/0)
1977. Townsend, C.C. Notes on Amaranthaceae 3. *Publications from Cairo University Herbarium* 7&8: 63–79.
TAX

1988. Townsend, C.C. Amaranthaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,1: 79–87.
FLO KEY

2338000 *Gomphrena L. (2/0/0/0)
1985. Townsend, C.C. Amaranthaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 127–130.
FLO KEY
1988. Townsend, C.C. Amaranthaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,1: 130–133.
FLO KEY

2330010 **Guilleminea** Kunth (1/0/0/0)
1988. Townsend, C.C. Amaranthaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,1: 122–124.
FLO

2293000 **Hermbstaedtia** Rchb. (11/0/3/0)
1961. Meeuse, A.D.J. Notes on the genera *Celosia* L. and *Hermbstaedtia* Reichb. (Amaranthaceae) occurring in southern Africa. *Kirkia* 2: 144–171.
TAX
1982. Townsend, C.C. Notes on Amaranthaceae XIV. *Kew Bulletin* 37: 82–90.
CON KEY
1988. Townsend, C.C. Amaranthaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,1: 39–45.
FLO KEY

2309000 **Kyphocarpa** (Fenzl) Lopr. (3/0/0/0)
1988. Townsend, C.C. Amaranthaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,1: 62–64.
FLO

2313000 **Leucosphaera** Gilg (1/0/0/0)
1966. Podlech, D. Amaranthaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 33: 17–18.
CON
1988. Townsend, C.C. Amaranthaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,1: 72–74.
FLO

2308000 **Marcelliopsis** Schinz (3/0/0/0)
1966. Podlech, D. Amaranthaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 33: 18–19.
CON KEY

2309020 **Nelsia** Schinz (1/0/0/0)
1988. Townsend, C.C. Amaranthaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,1: 65–67.
FLO

2318000 **Nothosaerva** Wight (1/0/0/0)
1988. Townsend, C.C. Amaranthaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,1: 97–99.
FLO

2328010 **Pandiaka** (Moq.) Hook.f. (1/0/0/0)
1979. Townsend, C.C. Notes on Amaranthaceae - 4. *Achyranthes, Achyropsis,* and *Pandiaka. Kew Bulletin* 34: 423–433.
TAX
1988. Townsend, C.C. Amaranthaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,1: 115–122.
FLO

2324000 **Psilotrichum** Blume (1/0/0/0)
1988. Townsend, C.C. Amaranthaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,1: 101–105.
FLO

2314000 **Pupalia** A.Juss. (2/0/2/0)
1979. Townsend, C.C. A survey of *Pupalia* Juss. *Kew Bulletin* 34: 131–142.
TAX KEY
1988. Townsend, C.C. Amaranthaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,1: 88–93.
FLO KEY

2305000 **Sericocoma** Fenzl (3/0/0/0)
1966. Podlech, D. Amaranthaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 33: 21.
CON KEY

2307000 **Sericorema** (Hook.f.) Lopr. (2/0/0/0)
1966. Podlech, D. Amaranthaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 33: 22–23.
CON KEY
1988. Townsend, C.C. Amaranthaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,1: 67–70.
FLO KEY

ANACARDIACEAE (13/103/6/15/5)

Compiled by R.H. Archer

FSA treatment needed

4546000 ***Anacardium** L. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Kokwaro, J.O. Anacardiaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 2.
FLO

4562000 **Harpephyllum** Bernh. (1/0/0/0)
1966. Fernandes, R. & Fernandes, A. Anacardiaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2: 555–557.
FLO

4589000 **Heeria** Meisn. (1/0/0/0)
1980. Kokwaro, J.O. & Gillett, J.B. Notes on the Anacardiaceae of eastern Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 34: 745–748.
REV

4563000 **Lannea** A.Rich. (5/1/2/0)
1980. Kokwaro, J.O. & Gillett, J.B. Notes on the Anacardiaceae of eastern Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 34: 748–753.
REV
No complete revision

4587000 **Laurophyllus** Thunb. (1/0/0/0)
1860. Sonder, O.W. *Botryceras. Flora capensis* 1: 523–524.
FLO

4586000 **Loxostylis** A.Spreng. ex Reichb. (1/0/0/0)
1969. Killick, D.J.B. *Loxostylis. Flowering Plants of Africa* 39: t. 1536.
SYN

4545000 ***Mangifera** L. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Kokwaro, J.O. Anacardiaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 3.
FLO

4589010 **Ozoroa** Delile (17/2/1/0)
1965. Fernandes, R. & Fernandes, A. Anacardiaceae Africanae novae vel minus cognitae — 1. *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* 38: 150–183.
REV
Southern African species need revision

4576000 **Protorhus** Engl. (1/0/0/0)
1994. Von Teichman, I. & Van Wyk, A.E. The generic position of *Protorhus namaquensis* Sprague (Anacardiaceae): evidence from fruit structure. *Annals of Botany* 73: 175–184.
REV

4594000 **Rhus** L. (72/2/11/5)
1993. Moffett, R.O. *Rhus. Flora of southern Africa* 19,3: 1–129.
FLO KEY

4582000 ***Schinus** L. (1/0/1/0)
1944. Barkley, F.A. *Schinus* L. *Brittonia* 5: 160–198.
REV KEY

4558000 **Sclerocarya** Hochst. (0/1/0/0)
1986. Kokwaro, J.O. Anacardiaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 42.
FLO

4588000 **Smodingium** E.Mey. ex Sond. (1/0/0/0)
1860. Sonder, O.W. Anacardiaceae. *Flora capensis* 1: 523.
FLO

ANNONACEAE (8/14/3/1/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

FSA treatment needed

2729000 **Annona** L. (2/2/0/0)
1960. Robson, N.K.B. Annonaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 141–145.
FLO KEY
1971. Verdcourt, B. Annonaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 112–116.
FLO KEY

2724000 **Artabotrys** R.Br. (2/0/0/0)
1960. Robson, N.K.B. Annonaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 129–133.
FLO KEY
1971. Verdcourt, B. Annonaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 56–64.
FLO KEY

2691010 **Friesodielsia** Steenis (1/0/0/0)
1971a. Verdcourt, B. Notes on East African Annonaceae. *Kew Bulletin* 25: 1–34.
TAX
1971b. Verdcourt, B. Annonaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 86–88.
FLO
1994. Van Wyk, A.E. *Friesodielsia obovata*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 42–47.
TAX

2716000 **Hexalobus** A.DC. (1/0/1/0)
1960. Robson, N.K.B. Annonaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 116–119.
FLO KEY
1971. Verdcourt, B. Annonaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 44–48.
FLO

2696000 **Monanthotaxis** Baill. (1/0/0/0)
1960. Robson, N.K.B. Annonaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 125.
FLO
1971. Verdcourt, B. Notes on East African Annonaceae. *Kew Bulletin* 25: 1–34.
TAX

2733000 **Monodora** Dunal (1/0/0/0)
1960. Robson, N.K.B. Annonaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 145–149.
FLO
1971. Verdcourt, B. Annonaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 117–124.
FLO

2673000 **Uvaria** L. (3/1/0/0)
1960. Robson, N.K.B. Annonaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 106–112.
FLO KEY
1971. Verdcourt, B. Annonaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 10–27.
FLO KEY
1990. Balkwill, K. & Nicholas, A. Notes on African plants. Annonaceae. *Bothalia* 20: 207.
TAX KEY

2717000 **Xylopia** L. (3/0/0/0)
1960. Robson, N.K.B. Annonaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 133–141.
FLO KEY
1971. Verdcourt, B. Annonaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 72–83.
FLO KEY

APIACEAE (47/210/2/33/0)

Compiled by E. Steyn

Under revision by the Department of Botany, RAU

5950010 **Agrocharis** Hochst. (1/0/0/0)
1978. Cannon, J.F.M. Umbelliferae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 572–575.
FLO KEY
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 162.
CHK TAX
1993. Pimenov, M.G. & Leonov, M.V. *The genera of the Umbelliferae. A nomenclator*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. p. 17.
CHK

5922000 **Alepidea** F.Delaroche (28/1/7/0)
1949. Weimarck, H. A revision of the genus *Alepidea*. *Botaniska Notiser* 4: 217–268.
REV KEY
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 163–171, 253–254.
CHK TAX
1994. De Castro, A. & Van Wyk, B–E. Diagnostic characters and geographic distribution of *Alepidea* species used in traditional medicine. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 345–350.
TAX

6016000 ***Ammi** L. (1/0/0/0)
1927. Wolff, H. Umbelliferae — Apioideae — Ammineae — Carinae, Ammineae novemjugatae et genuinae. *Das Pflanzenreich* 90: 115–123.
FLO
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 171.
CHK
1993. Pimenov, M.G. & Leonov, M.V. *The genera of the Umbelliferae. A nomenclator*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. p. 18.
CHK

5994010 **Anginon** Raf. (7/0/0/0)
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 172–177, 254–257.
CHK TAX
1993. Pimenov, M.G. & Leonov, M.V. *The genera of the Umbelliferae. A nomenclator*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. p. 20.
CHK

6078000 **Annesorhiza** Cham. & Schltdl. (14/0/0/0)
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 177–182, 257–258.
CHK TAX
1993. Pimenov, M.G. & Leonov, M.V. *The genera of the Umbelliferae. A nomenclator*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. p. 21.
CHK

5938000 ***Anthriscus** Bernh. (1/0/0/0)
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 182.
CHK

1993. Pimenov, M.G. & Leonov, M.V. *The genera of the Umbelliferae. A nomenclator.* Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. p. 22.
CHK

6004000 **Apium** L. (3+1*/0/0/0)
1927. Wolff, H. Umbelliferae — Apioideae — Ammineae — Carinae, Ammineae novemjugatae et genuinae. *Das Pflanzenreich* 90: 26–58.
FLO KEY
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 182–184.
CHK
1993. Pimenov, M.G. & Leonov, M.V. *The genera of the Umbelliferae. A nomenclator.* Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. p. 22–23.
CHK

5926000 **Arctopus** L. (3/0/0/0)
1894. Sonder, W. Umbelliferae. *Flora capensis* 2: 564–565.
FLO KEY
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 184–185.
CHK

6038010 **Berula** Koch (1/0/0/0)
1978. Cannon, J.F.M. Umbelliferae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 598–600.
FLO
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 185–186.
CHK

6042010 ***Bubon** L. (1/0/0/0)
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 258–269.
CHK

5994000 **Bupleurum** L. (1+1*/0/0/0)
1932. Burtt Davey, J. Umbelliferae. *Manual of the flowering plants and ferns of the Transvaal and Swaziland, South Africa.* Vol. 2. Longmans, London. p. 519.
KEY
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 187–188.
CHK
1993. Pimenov, M.G. & Leonov, M.V. *The genera of the Umbelliferae. A nomenclator.* Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. p. 29–30.
CHK

6103000 **Capnophyllum** Gaertn. (1/0/1/0)
1894. Sonder, W. Umbelliferae. *Flora capensis* 2: 562.
FLO
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 188–190.
CHK

5950000 ***Caucalis** L. (1/0/0/0)
1968. Heywood, V.H. Umbelliferae. *Flora europaea* 2: 372.
FLO
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 190.
CHK

5894000 **Centella** L. (39/0/13/0)
1951. Adamson, R.S. A revision of the subgenus *Solandra* of *Centella*. *Journal of South African Botany* 17: 1–41.
REV KEY
1987. Eichler, H. Nomenclatural and bibliographical survey of *Hydrocotyle* L. (Apiaceae) Part 1. *Feddes Repertorium* 98: 11–23.
CHK
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 190–200.
CHK

6020000 **Chamarea** Eckl. & Zeyh. (5/0/0/0)
1927. Wolff, H. Umbelliferae — Apioideae — Ammineae — Carinae, Ammineae novemjugatae et genuinae. *Das Pflanzenreich* 90: 172–173.
FLO KEY
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 200–201, 261–267.
CHK TAX

6129000 **Choritaenia** Benth. (1/0/0/0)
1912. Burtt Davy, J. A first checklist of the flowering plants and ferns of the Transvaal and Swaziland. *Annals of the Transvaal Museum* 3: 121.
CHK
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 201–202.
CHK

6004010 ***Ciclospermum** Lag. (1/0/0/0)
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 202, 267–268.
CHK TAX

5970000 **Conium** L. (3+1*/0/2/0)
1985. Hilliard, O.M. & Burtt, B.L. *Conium* (Umbelliferae) in South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 465–474.
REV
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 202–203.
CHK

5953000 ***Coriandrum** L. (1/0/0/0)
1978. Cannon, J.F.M. Umbelliferae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 575.
FLO
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 203.
TAX

6069020 **Dasispermum** Raf. (1/0/0/0)
1988. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 45: 92–93.
TAX
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 204–205.
CHK
1993. Pimenov, M.G. & Leonov, M.V. *The genera of the Umbelliferae. A nomenclator.* Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. p. 43.
CHK

6142000 ***Daucus** L. (1/0/0/0)
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 205.
CHK
1993. Pimenov, M.G. & Leonov, M.V. *The genera of the Umbelliferae. A nomenclator.* Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. p. 43–44.
CHK

6013000 **Deverra** DC. (1/1/0/0)
1986. Pfisterer, R. & Podlech, D. Revision der Gattung *Deverra* DC. (Umbelliferae). *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 22: 571.
REV
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 205–206.
CHK

6054000 **Diplolophium** Turcz. (1/0/0/0)
1985. Hilliard, O.M. & Burtt, B.L. Notes on some plants of southern Africa, chiefly from Natal: XI. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 42: 259.
TAX
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 206.
CHK

6016010 **Dracosciadium** Hilliard & B.L.Burtt (2/0/0/0)
1986. Hilliard, O.M. & Burtt, B.L. Notes on some plants of southern Africa, chiefly from Natal: XII. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 43: 220–225.
TAX

6020030 **Ezosciadium** B.L.Burtt (1/0/0/0)
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 207, 268.
CHK TAX

6062000 ***Foeniculum** Mill. (1/0/0/0)
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 207–208.
CHK

6078010 **Glia** Sond. (1/0/0/0)
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 208–211.
CHK

5917000 **Hermas** L. (7/0/0/0)
1894. Sonder, W. Umbelliferae. *Flora capensis* 2: 566–567.
FLO KEY
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 211–213.
CHK

5992000 **Heteromorpha** Cham. & Schltdl. (7/0/5/0)
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 213–215, 269.
CHK TAX
1996. Winter, P.J.D. & Van Wyk, B–E. A revision of the genus *Heteromorpha* (Apiaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 51: 225–265.
REV KEY

5893000 **Hydrocotyle** L. (3+2*/0/0/0)
1987. Eichler, H. Nomenclatural and biographical survey of *Hydrocotyle* L. (Apiaceae). *Feddes Repertorium* 98: 1–51.
CHK
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 215–220.
CHK

6046020 **Itasina** Raf. (1/0/0/0)
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 220–221.
CHK

5990000 **Lichtensteinia** Cham. & Schltdl. (7/0/2/0)
1894. Sonder, W. Umbelliferae. *Flora capensis* 2: 542–544.
FLO KEY
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 221–225.
CHK

5996010 **Marlothiella** H.Wolff (1/0/0/0)
1967. Schreiber, A. Apiaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 103: 7.
CON
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 225.
CHK

6120000 ***Pastinaca** L. (1/0/0/0)
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 226.
CHK

6006000 ***Petroselinum** Hill (1/0/0/0)
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 227.
CHK

6116000 **Peucedanum** L. (30/0/3/0)
1894. Sonder, W. Umbelliferae. *Flora capensis* 2: 553–559.
FLO KEY
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 227–240.
CHK
1993. Pimenov, M.G. & Leonov, M.V. *The genera of the Umbelliferae. A nomenclator.* Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. p. 18.
CHK

5970010 **Phlyctidocarpa** Cannon & W.L.Theob. (1/0/0/0)
1967. Schreiber, A. Apiaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 103: 7–8.
CON
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 240.
CHK

6033000 **Pimpinella** L. (7/0/0/0)
1927. Wolff, H. Umbelliferae — Apioideae — Ammineae — Carinae, Ammineae novemjugatae et genuinae. *Das Pflanzenreich* 90: 219–315.
FLO KEY
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 240–242.
CHK

6045000 **Polemannia** Eckl. & Zeyh. (3/0/0/0)
1986. Hilliard, O.M. & Burtt, B.L. Notes on some plants of southern Africa, chiefly from Natal: XII. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 43: 225–228.
TAX
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 242–243.
CHK

6045010 **Polemanniopsis** B.L.Burtt (1/0/0/0)
1989. Burtt, B.L. A new shrubby genus of African Umbelliferae. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 45: 493–501.
FLO

1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 243–244.
CHK

5918000 **Sanicula** L. (1/0/0/0)
1978. Cannon, J.F.M. Umbelliferae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 565.
FLO
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 245–246.
CHK

6038000 **Sium** L. (1/0/0/0)
1978. Cannon, J.F.M. Umbelliferae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 598.
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 247–248.
CHK

6017010 **Sonderina** H.Wolff (5/0/0/0)
1927. Wolff, H. Umbelliferae — Apioideae — Ammineae — Carinae, Ammineae novemjugatae et genuinae. *Das Pflanzenreich* 90: 92–94.
FLO KEY
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 248–249.
CHK

6116010 **Steganotaenia** Hochst. (1/0/0/0)
1978. Cannon, J.F.M. Umbelliferae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 616–619.
FLO
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 249–250.
CHK
1991. Glen, H.F. & Onderstall, J. *Steganotaenia araliacea*. *Flowering Plants of Africa*. 51: t. 2031.
TAX

6078020 **Stenosemis** E.Mey. ex Sond. (2/0/0/0)
1979. Hilliard, O.M. & Burtt, B.L. Notes on some plants of southern Africa, chiefly from Natal: VIII. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 37: 324–325.
TAX
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 250.
CHK

6014010 **Stoibrax** Raf. (1/0/0/0)
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 250–251, 273.
CHK TAX

5945000 **Torilis** Adans. (1+1*/0/0/0)
1991. Burtt, B.L. Umbelliferae of southern Africa: an introduction and annotated checklist. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 251–252.
CHK

APOCYNACEAE (20/42/2/0/0)

Compiled by N.R. Crouch, C.L. Bredenkamp & M.A. Ngwenya

6558000 **Acokanthera** G.Don (3/0/0/0)
1963. Codd, L.E. Apocynaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 245–250.
FLO KEY
1982. Kupicha, F.K. Studies on African Apocynaceae: the genus *Acokanthera*. *Kew Bulletin* 37: 41–67.
REV KEY

1985. Kupicha, F.K. Apocynaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,2: 404–408.
FLO KEY

6680000 **Adenium** Roem. & Schult. (4/0/0/0)
1980. Plaizier, A.C. A revision of *Adenium* Roem. & Schult. and of *Diplorhynchus* Welw. ex Fic. & Hiern (Apocynaceae). *Mededelingen van de Landbouwhogeschool te Wageningen* 80,12: 9–13.
MONO

6562020 **Ancylobotrys** Pierre (2/0/0/0)
1985. Kupicha, F.K. Apocynaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,2: 422–427.
FLO KEY

6663000 **Baissea** A.DC. (1/0/0/0)
1985. De Kruif, A.P.M. Apocynaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,2: 495–498.
FLO

6607000 **Callichilia** Stapf (1/0/0/0)
1963. Codd, L.E. Apocynaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 272.
FLO
1978. Beentje, H.J. A revision of *Callichilia* Stapf (Apocynaceae). *Mededelingen van de Landbouwhogeschool te Wageningen* 78,7: 1–32.
REV
1985. Beentje, H.J. Apocynaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,2: 449–450.
FLO
Needs revision

6559000 **Carissa** L. (6/2/0/0)
1963. Codd, L.E. Apocynaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 250–258.
FLO KEY
1985. Kupicha, F.K. Apocynaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,2: 398–404.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

6597000 ***Catharanthus** G.Don (1/0/0/0)
1963. Codd, L.E. Apocynaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 267–268.
FLO
1985. Plaizier, A.C. Apocynaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,2: 453–456.
FLO

6589000 **Diplorhynchus** Welw. ex Fical. & Hiern (1/0/0/0)
1963. Codd, L.E. Apocynaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 264–267.
FLO
1985. Plaizier, A.C. Apocynaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,2: 451–453.
FLO

6581000 **Gonioma** E.Mey. (1/0/0/0)
1963. Codd, L.E. Apocynaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 262–263.
FLO

6582000 **Holarrhena** R.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1963. Codd, L.E. Apocynaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 263–264.
FLO
1985. De Kruif, A.P.M. Apocynaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,2: 456–458.
FLO

6562000 **Landolphia** Beauv. (1/0/0/0)
1992. Persoon, J.G.M., Van Dilst, F.J.H., Kuijpers, R.P., Leeuwenberg, A.J.M. & Vonk, G.J.A. Part XXXIV. The African species of *Landolphia* P. Beauv. *Agricultural University Wageningen Papers* 92,2: 1–232.
REV

6687000 ***Nerium** L. (1/0/0/0)
1972. Markgraaf, F. *Nerium* L. *Flora europaea* 3: 68.
FLO
1984. Leeuwenberg, A.J.M. Part XIII. Notes on *Nerium* L. and *Tabernaemontana* L. *Mededelingen van de Landbouwhogeschool te Wageningen* 83,7: 55–60.
REV
1987. Pagen, F.J.J. Series of revisions of Apocynaceae part XX. Oleanders: *Nerium* L. and the oleander cultivars. *Agricultural University Wageningen Papers* 87,2: 1–53.
REV

6686000 **Oncinotis** Benth. (1/0/0/0)
1963. Codd, L.E. Apocynaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 288–289.
FLO
1985. Kupicha, F.K. Apocynaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,2: 492–495.
FLO
1985. De Kruif, A.P.M. Part XVI. A revision of *Oncinotis* Benth. (Apocynaceae). *Agricultural University Wageningen Papers* 85,2: 5–45.
MONO

6681000 **Pachypodium** Lindl. (5/0/0/0)
1963. Codd, L.E. Apocynaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 283–287.
FLO KEY
1985. Kupicha, F.K. Apocynaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,2: 462–464.
FLO KEY

6619000 **Rauvolfia** L. (1/0/0/0)
1991. Van Dilst, F.J.H. & Leeuwenberg, A.J.M. *Rauvolfia* L. in Africa and Madagascar. Series of revisions of Apocynaceae XXXIII. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 61: 21–69.
REV KEY

6688000 **Strophanthus** DC. (6/0/0/0)
1963. Codd, L.E. Apocynaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 289–295.
FLO KEY
1982. Beentje, H.J. A monograph on *Strophanthus* DC. (Apocynaceae). *Mededelingen van de Landbouwhogeschool te Wageningen* 82,4: 1–191.
MONO
1985. Beentje, H.J. Apocynaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,2: 468–480.
FLO KEY

6603000 **Tabernaemontana** L. (2/0/0/0)
1963. Codd, L.E. Apocynaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 268–271.
FLO KEY
1985. Leeuwenberg, A.J.M. Apocynaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,2: 438–444.
FLO KEY
1991. Leeuwenberg, A.J.M. *A revision of* Tabernaemontana: *the old world species*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.
REV KEY

6598000 ***Vinca** L. (2/0/0/0)
1982. Stirton, C.H. Notes on African plants. Apocynaceae. *Catharanthus* and *Vinca* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 14: 69.
SYN KEY
1985. Leeuwenberg, A.J.M. & Kupicha, F.K. Apocynaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,2: 397.
FLO KEY

6612000 **Voacanga** Thouars (1/0/0/0)
1963. Codd, L.E. Apocynaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 273–274.
FLO
1985. Leeuwenberg, A.J.M. Apocynaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,2: 434–438.
FLO
1985. Leeuwenberg, A.J.M. *Voacanga* Thou. Series of revisions of Apocynaceae XV. *Agricultural University Wageningen Papers* 85,3: 5–80.
MONO

6689000 **Wrightia** R.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1963. Codd, L.E. Apocynaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 295–296.
FLO
1985. Leeuwenberg, A.J.M. Apocynaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,2: 480–482.
FLO
1987. Leeuwenberg, A.J.M. Part XXII. The African species of *Wrightia* R.Br. *Agricultural University Wageningen Papers* 87,5: 35–43
REV

AQUIFOLIACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by R.H. Archer

4614000 **Ilex** L. (1/0/0/0)
1994. Andrews, S. Aquifoliaceae. *Bothalia* 24: 163–166.
FLO

ARALIACEAE (3/13/1/0/0)

Compiled by C.L. Bredenkamp

5872000 **Cussonia** Thunb. (11/1/0/0)
1973. Strey, R.G. Notes on the genus *Cussonia* in South Africa. *Bothalia* 11: 191–201.
SYN
1978. Cannon, J.F.M. Araliaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 628–632.
FLO KEY
1981. Reyneke, W.F. 'n Morfologies-taksonomiese studie van die familie Araliaceae in suidelike Afrika. D.Sc. study, University of Pretoria, Pretoria.
REV
1982. Reyneke, W.F. Infrageneriese taksonomie van die genus *Cussonia* Thunb. (Araliaceae). *Dendrologiese Tydskrif* 2,3 & 4: 121–131.
TAX
Needs revision

5852000 **Schefflera** J.R.& G.Forst. (1/0/0/0)
1978. Cannon, J.F.M. Araliaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 624–625.
FLO

5872010 **Seemannaralia** Vig. (1/0/0/0)
1975. Burtt, B.L. & Dickinson, W.C. The morphology and relationships of *Seemannaralia* (Araliaceae). *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburg.* 33: 449.
TAX

ARISTOLOCHIACEAE (1/2/0/0/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

FSA treatment needed

2174000 ***Aristolochia** L. (2/0/0/0)
1986. Verdcourt, B. Aristolochiaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 4–11.
FLO KEY

ASCLEPIADACEAE (65/626/47/37/0)

Compiled by J. Victor

6868000 **Anisotoma** Fenzl (2/0/0/0)
1909. Brown, N.E. Asclepiadaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,1: 865–867.
FLO KEY

6771000 *Araujia Brot. (1/0/0/0)
1818. Brotero, F.A. Descriptions of a new genus of plants named *Araujia* and of a new species of *Passiflora*. *Transactions of the Linnean Society* 12: 62.
SYN

6791000 **Asclepias** L. (50/0/4/0)
1909. Brown, N.E. Asclepiadaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,1: 663–714.
FLO KEY
Under revision by A. Nicholas (University Durban-Westville)

6778010 **Aspidoglossum** E.Mey. (24/0/0/0)
1984. Kupicha, F.K. Studies on African Asclepiadaceae. *Kew Bulletin* 38: 633–666.
SYN
Under revision by A. Nicholas (University Durban-Westville)

6778030 **Aspidonepsis** Nicholas & Goyder (5/0/0/0)
1992. Nicholas, A. & Goyder, D.J. *Aspidonepsis* (Asclepiadaceae), a new southern African genus. *Bothalia* 22: 23–35.
REV KEY

6758000 **Astephanus** R.Br. (2/0/0/0)
1963. Bullock, A.A. Notes on African Asclepiadaceae: X. *Kew Bulletin* 17: 183–184.
SYN

6870000 **Brachystelma** R.Br. (76/3/0/0)
1983. Dyer, R.A. Ceropegia, Brachystelma & Riocreuxia *in Southern Africa*. A.A. Balkema, Rotterdam.
REV KEY

6884000 **Caralluma** R.Br. (5/0/0/0)
1990. Gilbert, M.G. A review of *Caralluma* R.Br. and its segregates. *Bradleya* 8: 10–20.
REV KEY
Under revision by P.V. Bruyns (UCT)

6874000 **Ceropegia** L. (52/6/0/0)
1983. Dyer, R.A. Ceropegia, Brachystelma & Riocreuxia *in Southern Africa*. A.A. Balkema, Rotterdam.
REV KEY
Needs revision

6783000 **Cordylogyne** E.Mey. (1/0/0/0)
1909. Brown, N.E. Asclepiadaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,1: 585–586.
FLO
Under revision by A. Nicholas (University Durban-Westville)

6834000 **Cynanchum** L. (12/0/0/0)
1993. Liede, S. A taxonomic revision of the genus *Cynanchum* L. (Asclepiadaceae) in southern Africa. *Botanische Jahrbücher* 114: 503–550.
REV KEY

6914000 **Dregea** E.Mey. (2/0/0/0)
1957. Bullock, A.A. Notes on African Asclepiadaceae: VIII. *Kew Bulletin* 1956: 512–521.
SYN

6883000 **Duvalia** Haw. (13/0/6/0)
1988. Meve, U. *Duvalia vestita* Meve (Asclepiadaceae/Stapeliae), eine neue Art der Südwestlichen Kapprovinz. *Kakteen und andere Sukkulenten* 39: 194–197.
SYN

6899010 **Emplectanthus** N.E.Br. (2/0/0/0)
1909. Brown, N.E. Asclepiadaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,1: 771–773.
FLO KEY

6785000 **Eustegia** R.Br. (5/0/1/0)
1909. Brown, N.E. Asclepiadaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,1: 759–763.
FLO KEY
Under revision by A. Nicholas (University Durban-Westville)

6779000 **Fanninia** Harv. (1/0/0/0)
1909. Brown, N.E. Asclepiadaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,1: 662–663.
FLO
Under revision by A. Nicholas (University Durban-Westville)

6924000 **Fockea** Endl. (9/0/0/0)
1909. Brown, N.E. Asclepiadaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,1: 777–781.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

6787000 **Gomphocarpus** R.Br. (9/0/0/0)
1952. Bullock, A.A. Notes on African Asclepiadaceae: I. *Kew Bulletin* 8: 405–413.
SYN
Under revision by A. Nicholas (University of Durban-Westville)

6891000 **Gymnema** R.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1989. Forster, P.I. Notes on Asclepiadaceae, I. *Austrobaileya* 3: 109–133.
SYN

6878000 **Hoodia** Sweet ex Decne. (12/4/0/0)
1993. Bruyns, P.V. A revision of *Hoodia* and *Lavrania* (Asclepiadaceae - Stapelieae). *Botanische Jahrbücher* 115: 182–240.
REV KEY

6878010 **Hoodiopsis** C.A.Lückh. (1/0/0/0)
1937. White, A. & Sloane, B.L. *The Stapelieae*. Abbey San Encino Press, Pasadena, California 3: 1091–1094.
MONO

6887000 **Huernia** R.Br. (40/4/3/0)
1988. Leach, L.C. A revision of *Huernia* R.Br. (Asclepiadaceae). *Excelsa Taxonomic Series* 4: 1–197.
REV KEY

6882000 **Huerniopsis** N.E.Br. (3/0/0/0)
1937. White, A. & Sloane, B.L. *The Stapelieae*. Abbey San Encino Press, Pasadena, California 3: 965–974.
MONO

6780000 **Kanahia** R.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Field, D., Friis, I. & Gilbert, M.G. A new species of *Kahania* (Asclepiadaceae) with a reconsideration of the genus. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 6: 787–792.
REV
Under revision by A. Nicholas (University Durban-Westville)

6879050 **Lavrania** Plowes (5/1/0/0)
1993. Bruyns, P.V. A revision of *Hoodia* and *Lavrania* (Asclepiadaceae - Stapelieae). *Botanische Jahrbücher* 115: 240–264.
REV KEY

6873000 **Leptadenia** R.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1955. Bullock, A.A. Notes on African Asclepiadaceae: VI. *Kew Bulletin* 11: 287–292.
SYN

6865000 **Macropetalum** Burch. ex Decne. (1/0/1/0)
1909. Brown, N.E. Asclepiadaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,1: 798–799.
FLO KEY

6752000 **Microloma** R.Br. (11/0/1/0)
1991. Bruyns, P.V. & Linder, H.P. A revision of *Microloma* R.Br. (Asclepiadaceae - Asclepiadeae). *Botanische Jahrbücher* 112: 453–527.
REV KEY

6778020 **Miraglossum** Kupicha (7/0/0/0)
1984. Kupicha, F.K. Studies on African Asclepiadaceae. *Kew Bulletin* 38: 625–633.
TAX
Under revision by A. Nicholas (University Durban-Westville)

6877010 **Notechidnopsis** Lavranos & Bleck (2/0/0/0)
1985. Lavranos, J.J. & Bleck, M.B. *Notechidnopsis* a new stapeliad genus from South Africa. *Cactus and Succulent Journal* 57: 253–257.
REV KEY

6842000 **Oncinema** Arn. (1/0/0/0)
1963. Bullock, A.A. Notes on African Asclepiadaceae: X. *Kew Bulletin* 17: 184–185.
TAX

6889020 **Ophionella** Bruyns (1/1/0/0)
1981. Bruyns, P.V. A review of *Pectinaria* Haw., *Stapeliopsis* Pillans and a new genus, *Ophionella* (Asclepiadaceae). *The Cactus and Succulent Journal of Great Britain* 43: 31–83.
REV KEY

6885050 **Orbea** Haw. (17/0/1/0)
1978. Leach, L.C. A contribution towards a new classification of Stapelieae (Asclepiadaceae) with a preliminary review of *Orbea* Haw. and descriptions of three new genera. *Excelsa, Taxonomic Series* 1: 4–61.
REV KEY
Under revision by P.V. Bruyns (UCT)

6885060 **Orbeanthus** L.C.Leach (2/0/0/0)
1978. Leach, L.C. A contribution towards a new classification of Stapelieae (Asclepiadaceae) with a preliminary review of *Orbea* Haw. and descriptions of three new genera. *Excelsa, Taxonomic Series* 1: 71–74.
REV KEY
Under revision by P.V. Bruyns (UCT)

6885070 **Orbeopsis** L.C.Leach (8/2/0/0)
1978. Leach, L.C. A contribution towards a new classification of Stapelieae (Asclepiadaceae) with a preliminary review of *Orbea* Haw. and descriptions of three new genera. *Excelsa, Taxonomic Series* 1: 61–69.
REV KEY
Under revision by P.V. Bruyns (UCT)

6862000 **Orthanthera** Wight (2/0/0/0)
1967. Huber, H. Asclepiadaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrica* 114: 46–47.
CON KEY

6787010 **Pachycarpus** E.Mey. (25/0/2/0)
1988. Smith, D.M.N. A revision of the genus *Pachycarpus* in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 399–439.
REV KEY
Under revision by A. Nicholas (University of Durban-Westville)

6885080 **Pachycymbium** L.C.Leach (8/0/0/0)
1993. Plowes, D.C.H. The taxonomy of the genera *Pachycymbium* Leach and *Angolluma* Munster (Stapelieae: Asclepiadaceae). *Excelsa* 16: 103–123.
REV KEY

6762000 **Parapodium** E.Mey. (3/0/0/0)
1909. Brown, N.E. Asclepiadaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,1: 557–560.
FLO KEY
Under revision by A. Nicholas (University of Durban-Westville)

6889000 **Pectinaria** Haw. (4/2/0/0)
1981. Bruyns, P.V. A review of *Pectinaria* Haw., *Stapeliopsis* Pillans and a new genus, *Ophionella* (Asclepiadaceae). *The Cactus and Succulent Journal of Great Britain* 43: 31–83.
REV KEY

6810000 **Pentarrhinum** E.Mey. (2/0/0/0)
1992. Liede, S. & Nicholas, A. A revision of the genus *Pentarrhinum* E. Meyer (Asclepiadaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 47: 475–490.
REV

6917000 **Pergularia** L. (1/0/1/0)
1961. Cufodontis, G. Enumeratio plantarum aethiopiae spermatophyta. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique Bruxelles de l'Etat supplement dec* 31: 725.
SYN

6783010 **Periglossum** Decne. (4/0/0/0)
1909. Brown, N.E. Asclepiadaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,1: 581–585.
FLO KEY
Under revision by A. Nicholas (University of Durban-Westville)

6881000 **Piaranthus** R.Br. (7/1/1/0)
1994. Meve, U. The genus *Piaranthus* R.Br. (Asclepiadaceae). *Bradleya* 12: 57–102.
REV KEY

6884010 **Quaqua** N.E.Br. (13/9/2/0)
1983. Bruyns, P.V. Resurrection of *Quaqua* N.E.Brown (Asclepiadaceae - Stapelieae) with a critical review of the species. *Bradleya* 1: 33–78.
REV KEY
1993. Plowes, D.C.H. The taxonomy of *Quaqua* N.E. Brown. *Excelsa* 16: 83–102.
REV KEY
Under revision by P.V. Bruyns (UCT)

6890000 **Rhyssolobium** E.Mey. (1/0/0/0)
1909. Brown, N.E. Asclepiadaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,1: 783–784.
FLO

6875000 **Riocreuxia** Decne. (8/0/0/0)
1983. Dyer, R.A. Ceropegia, Brachystelma & Riocreuxia *in Southern Africa*. A.A. Balkema, Rotterdam.
REV KEY

6849000 **Sarcostemma** R.Br. (2/0/0/0)
1913. Brown, N.E. Diagnoses Africanae - LV. *Kew Bulletin* 1913: 301–302.
SYN

6778000 **Schizoglossum** E.Mey. (26/11/4/0)
1984. Kupicha, F.K. Studies on African Asclepiadaceae. *Kew Bulletin* 38: 600–624.
REV KEY
Under revision by A. Nicholas (University of Durban-Westville)

6860000 **Secamone** R.Br. (5/0/0/0)
1992. Goyder, D.J. *Secamone* (Asclepiadaceae subfam. Secamonoideae) in Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 47: 437–474.
REV KEY

6861000 **Sisyranthus** E.Mey. (13/0/0/0)
1909. Brown, N.E. Asclepiadaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,1: 786–794.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

6896000 **Sphaerocodon** Benth. (2/0/0/0)
1903. Brown, N.E. Asclepiadaceae. *Flora of tropical Africa* 4,1: 412.
FLO KEY

6885000 **Stapelia** L. (43/0/7/0)
1985. Leach, L.C. A revision of *Stapelia* L. (Asclepiadaceae). *Excelsa, Taxonomic Series* 3: 1–157.
REV KEY

6885020 **Stapeliopsis** Pillans (6/1/0/0)
1981. Bruyns, P.V. A review of *Pectinaria* Haw., *Stapeliopsis* Pillans and a new genus, *Ophionella* (Asclepiadaceae). *The Cactus and Succulent Journal of Great Britain* 43: 31–83.
REV KEY

6789000 **Stenostelma** Schltr. (2/0/0/0)
1894 Schlechter, R. Beiträge zur Kenntnis südafrikanischer Asclepiadaceen. *Beiblatt zu den Botanischen Jahrbüchern* 45: 6.
TAX
Under revision by A. Nicholas (University of Durban-Westville)

6911010 **Stigmatorhynchus** Schltr. (1/0/0/0)
1967. Huber, H. Asclepiadaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 114: 65.
CON

6880000 **Tavaresia** Welw. (3/0/0/0)
1974. Leach, L.C. Stapelieae from south tropical Africa: IX. *Kirkia* 9: 349–357.
TAX

6917010 **Telosma** (N.E.Br.) N.E.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1908. Brown, N.E. Asclepiadaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,1: 775.
FLO

6921000 **Tenaris** E.Mey. (4/0/0/0)
1909. Brown, N.E. Asclepiadaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,1: 795–798.
FLO KEY

6787020 **Trachycallyma** Bullock (c. 2/0/0/0)
1954. Bullock, A.A. Notes on African Asclepiadaceae III. *Kew Bulletin* 9: 348–350.
TAX
Under revision by A. Nicholas (University of Durban-Westville)

6885090 **Tridentea** Haw. (8/2/0/0)
1995. Bruyns, P.V. A re-assessment of the genera *Tridentea* Haw. and *Tromotriche* Haw. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 180–208.
REV KEY

6885100 **Tromotriche** Haw. (11/0/0/0)
1995. Bruyns, P.V. A re-assessment of the genera *Tridentea* Haw. and *Tromotriche* Haw. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 180–208.
REV KEY

6899000 **Tylophora** R.Br. (10/0/1/0)
1909. Brown, N.E. Asclepiadaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,1: 764–771.
FLO KEY

6790000 **Woodia** Schltr. (3/0/1/0)
1909. Brown, N.E. Asclepiadaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,1: 560–563.
FLO KEY
Under revision by A. Nicholas (University of Durban-Westville)

6777000 **Xysmalobium** R.Br. (21/0/1/0)
1909. Brown, N.E. Asclepiadaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,1: 564–581.
FLO KEY
Under revision by A. Nicholas (University of Durban-Westville)

ASTERACEAE (246/2241/114/86/2)

Compiled by P.P.J. Herman, W. Welman, E. Retief & M. Koekemoer

9130000 ***Acanthospermum** Schrank (3/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal.* University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. pp. 292–294.
FLO KEY

9332000 ***Achillea** L. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal.* University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. p. 344.
FLO

8994010 **Achyrocline** (Less.) DC. (1/0/0/0)
1983. Hilliard, O.M. Asteraceae (Compositae) - Inuleae: Gnaphaliinae. *Flora of southern Africa* 33,7,2: 59.
FLO

9341050 **Adenanthellum** B.Nord. (1/0/0/0)
1976. Nordenstam, B. Re-classification of *Chrysanthemum* L. in South Africa. *Botaniska Notiser* 129: 157–160.
FLO
1979. Nordenstam, B. *Adenanthellum* nom.nov. (Compositae — Anthemideae). *Botaniska Notiser* 132: 160.
TAX

9341010 **Adenoglossa** B.Nord. (1/0/0/0)
1976. Nordenstam, B. Re-classification of *Chrysanthemum* L. in South Africa. *Botaniska Notiser* 129: 137–140.
FLO

8785000 **Adenostemma** J.R.& G.Forst. (2/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal.* University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. pp. 47–50.
FLO KEY

8816030 ***Ageratina** Spach (3/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal.* University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. pp. 52–54.
FLO KEY

8795000 ***Ageratum** L. (2/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal.* University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. pp. 50–51.
FLO KEY

9090010 **Alatoseta** Compton (1/0/0/0)
1931. Compton, R.H. The flora of the Whitehill district. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 19: 314.
CHK

9391000 **Alciope** DC. (2/0/0/0)
1865. Harvey, W.H. Compositae. *Flora capensis* 3: 60–61.
FLO KEY
Needs revision and FSA treatment

9146000 ***Ambrosia** L. (3/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal.* University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. pp. 295–297.
FLO KEY

8887000 **Amellus** L. (12/6/0/0)
1977. Rommel, A. Die Gattung *Amellus* L. (Asteraceae - Astereae). Systematischer Teil. *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 13: 579.
REV KEY

9046000 **Amphiglossa** DC. (5/0/0/0)
1865. Harvey, W.H. Compositae. *Flora capensis* 3: 276.
FLO KEY
Under revision by M. Koekemoer (PRE)

8998000 **Anaxeton** Gaertn. (10/1/0/0)
1972. Lundgren, J. Revision of the genus *Anaxeton* Gaertn. (Compositae). *Opera Botanica* 31: 5.
REV KEY

9068000 **Anisochaeta** DC. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal.* University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. p. 278.
FLO

9096000 **Anisopappus** Hook. & Arn. (6/0/0/0)
1980. Wild, H. Compositae of the *Flora zambesiaca* area, 12 - Inulae (continued). *Kirkia* 12: 80–91.
FLO KEY

9072000 **Anisothrix** O.Hoffm. (2/0/0/0)
1988. Anderberg, A.A. The genus *Anisothrix* O. Hoffm. (Compositae - Inuleae). *Botanische Jahrbücher* 109: 363–372.
REV KEY

9330000 ***Anthemis** L. (2/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal.* University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. p. 343.
FLO KEY

9065010 **Antiphiona** Merxm. (2/0/0/0)
1967. Merxmüller, H. Asteraceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 139: 24.
CON KEY
Needs revision

9056000 **Antithrixia** DC. (1/0/0/0)
1978. Bremer, K. *Oreoleysera* and *Antithrixia*, new and old South African genera of the Compositae. *Botaniska Notiser* 131: 449–453.
REV

9432020 **Arctotheca** J.C.Wendl. (4/0/0/0)
1865. Harvey, W.H. Compositae. *Flora capensis* 3: 466–467.
FLO
1992. Pope, G.V. Compositae. *Flora zambesiaca* 6,1: 235–237.
FLO

9432000 **Arctotis** L. (64/0/1/0)
1865. Harvey, W.H. Compositae. *Flora capensis* 3: 448–464.
FLO KEY
1922. Lewin, K. Systematische Gliederung und geographische Verbreitung der Arctotideae - Arctotidinae. *Feddes Repertorium Beihefte* 11: 54–75.
SYN KEY
Needs revision

9058000 **Arrowsmithia** DC. (1/0/0/0)
1838. De Candolle, P. Compositae. *Prodromus systematis naturalis regni vegetabilis* 7: 254.
SYN
1985. Hilliard, O.M. & Burtt, B.L. Notes on some plants of southern Africa chiefly from Natal: 11. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 42: 230–231.
SYN

9358000 **Artemisia** L. (1+1*/0/0/0)
1976. Tutin, T.G., Persson, K. & Gutermann, W. Compositae. *Flora europaea* 4: 178.
FLO KEY
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal.* University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. p. 360.
FLO

8973000 **Artemisiopsis** S.Moore (1/0/0/0)
1967. Merxmüller, H. Asteraceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 139: 28.
CON
FSA treatment needed

9195000 **Aspilia** Thouars (4/0/0/0)
1965. Wild, H. The African species of the genus *Aspilia* Thouars. *Kirkia* 5: 197.
REV KEY

8900000 **Aster** L. (15+1*/0/0/0)
1973. Lippert, W. Revision der Gattung *Aster* in Afrika. *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 11: 153–258.
REV KEY

9326000 **Athanasia** L. (39/4/0/0)
1991. Källersjö, M. The genus *Athanasia* (Compositae - Anthemideae). *Opera Botanica* 106: 15–75.
REV KEY

9055000 **Athrixia** Ker Gawl. (c. 9/1/0/0)
1980. Kroner, G. Systematische Studien im Umkreis von *Athrixia* Ker-Gawler (Asteraceae). *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 16: 1–268.
REV KEY

9045010 **Atrichantha** Hilliard & B.L.Burtt (1/0/0/0)
1981. Hilliard, O.M. & Burtt, B.L. Some generic concepts in Compositae - Gnaphalinae. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82: 233–265.
REV
1991. Anderberg, A.A. & Bremer, K. Parsimony analysis and cladistic reclassification of the *Relhania* generic group (Asteraceae - Gnaphalieae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 78: 1061–1072.
REV

8933000 ***Baccharis** L. (1/0/0/0)
1974. Burkart, A. & Cabrera, A.L. Compositae. *Flora Illustrada De Entre Rios (Argentina)* 6b: 249.
FLO KEY

9438000 **Berkheya** Ehrh. (72/10/10/0)
1959. Roessler, H. Revision der Arctotideae - Gorteriinae (Compositae). *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 3: 104–270.
REV KEY

9237000 **Bidens** L. (3+2*/0/0/0)
1993. Mesfin Tadesse. An account of *Bidens* (Compositae: Heliantheae) for Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 48: 437–516.
REV KEY

9190000 **Blainvillea** Cass. (1/0/0/0)
1967. Wild, H. The Compositae of the *Flora zambesiaca* area 1. *Kirkia* 6: 38–39.
REV

8939000 **Blumea** DC. (1/0/0/0)
1969. Wild, H. The Compositae of the *Flora zambesiaca* area, 2. Inulae. *Kirkia* 7: 125.
FLO KEY
1991. Anderberg, A.A. Taxonomy and phylogeny of the tribe Inuleae (Asteraceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 176: 105–106.
SYN

8746000 **Bothriocline** Oliv. ex Benth. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Wild, H. & Pope, G.V. New and interesting Compositae from south central Africa, 3. *Kirkia* 10: 316–324.
FLO

8936000 **Brachylaena** R.Br. (9/0/0/0)
1937. Phillips, E.P. & Schweickerdt, H.G. A revision of the South African species of *Brachylaena* R.Brown. *Bothalia* 3: 205.
REV KEY
1993. Cilliers, S.S. Synopsis of the genus *Brachylaena* (Asteraceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 23: 175–184.
(not followed at PRE)
REV KEY

9047000 **Bryomorphe** Harv. (1/0/0/0)
1863. Harvey, W.H. *Bryomorphe zeyheri. Thesaurus capensis* 2: 33, t. 151.
REV
Under revision by M. Koekemoer (PRE)

9287000 **Cadiscus** E.Mey. (1/0/0/0)
1865. Harvey, W.H. Compositae. *Flora capensis* 3: 134.
FLO

9423000 ***Calendula** L. (1/0/0/0)
1976. Meikle, R.D. Compositae. *Flora europaea* 4: 206.
FLO KEY

9094000 **Callilepis** DC. (4/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal.* University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. pp. 286–288.
FLO KEY

9069000 **Calostephane** Benth. (2/0/0/0)
1967. Merxmüller, H. Asteraceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 139: 37.
CON KEY
Needs revision

9043010 **Calotesta** P.O.Karis (1/0/0/0)
1990. Karis, P.O. Three new genera of the Asteraceae - Gnaphalieae from the Cape region. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 102: 23–36.
REV

8816040 ***Campuloclinium** DC. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal.* University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. pp. 52–54.
FLO

9461000 ***Carduus** L. (2/0/0/0)
1976. Amaral Franco, J. & Rocha Afonso, M.L. Compositae. *Flora europaea* 4: 220–232.
FLO KEY

9477000 ***Carthamus** L. (1/0/0/0)
1976. Hanelt, P. Compositae. *Flora europaea* 4: 302–303.
FLO

9476000 ***Centaurea** L. (5/0/0/0)
1974. Moore, R.J. & Frankton, C. *The thistles of Canada.* Le Droit Ltd., Ottowa. pp. 75–97.
REV KEY

8816020 ***Chromolaena** DC. (1/0/0/0)
1970. Correll, D.S. & Johnston, M.C. Manual of the vascular plants of Texas: 1555.
SYN

9232000 **Chrysanthellum** Rich. (1/0/0/0)
1967. Merxmüller, H. Asteraceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 139: 38.
CON

9427020 **Chrysanthemoides** Tourn. ex Medik. (2/5/0/0)
1943. Norlindh, T. *Studies in the Calenduleae.* C.W.K. Gleerup, Lund. p. 367–403.
MONO

9341000 ***Chrysanthemum** L. (2/0/0/0)
1977. Bailey, L.H. & Bailey, E.Z. *Hortus Third, a concise dictionary of plants cultivated in the United States and Canada.* Macmillan, New York.
SYN
FSA treatment needed

8930000 **Chrysocoma** L. (20/0/0/0)
1981. Bayer, E. Revision der Gattung *Chrysocoma* L. (Asteraceae - Astereae). *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 17: 259.
REV KEY

9553000 ***Cichorium** L. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal.* University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. pp. 597–598.
FLO

9406000 **Cineraria** L. (38/0/0/0)
1865. Harvey, W.H. Compositae. *Flora capensis* 3: 307.
FLO KEY
Under revision by G. Cron (J)

9462000 ***Cirsium** Mill. emend. Scop. (2/0/0/0)
1974. Moore, R.J. & Frankton, C. *The thistles of Canada.* Le Droit Ltd., Ottowa. pp. 19–53.
REV KEY

9050030 **Comborhiza** Anderb. & K.Bremer (2/0/0/0)
1991. Anderberg, A.A. & Bremer, K. Parsimony analysis and cladistic reclassification of the *Relhania* generic group (Asteraceae - Gnaphalieae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 78: 1061–1072.
REV

8926000 **Conyza** Less. (11+4*/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal.* University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. p. 86.
FLO KEY
Southern African taxa need revision

9227000 ***Coreopsis** L. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal.* University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. pp. 315–316.
FLO

8764000 **Corymbium** L. (9/4/1/0)
1989. Weitz, F.M. A revision of the genus *Corymbium* (Asteraceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 598–629.
REV KEY

9238000 ***Cosmos** Cav. (2/0/0/0)
1967. Wild, H. The Compositae of the *Flora zambesiaca* area, 1. *Kirkia* 6: 13–34.
FLO KEY

9351000 **Cotula** L. (43+1*/0/1/0)
1865. Harvey, W.H. Compositae. *Flora capensis* 3: 177.
FLO KEY
1993. Bremer, K. & Humphries, C. Generic monograph of the Asteraceae — Anthemideae. *Bulletin of the Natural History Museum (Botany)* 23: 157–159.
SYN
Southern African taxa need revision

9405010 **Crassocephalum** Moench (5/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal.* University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. p. 368.
FLO KEY
1986. Jeffrey, C. The Senecioneae in east tropical Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 41: 904–908.
SYN KEY

9605000 **Crepis** L. (1+1*/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal.* University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. pp. 633–635.
FLO KEY

9437000 **Cullumia** R.Br. ex Aiton (15/2/5/0)
1959. Roessler, H. Revision der Arctotideae - Gorteriinae (Compositae). *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 3: 271–304.
REV KEY

9438010 **Cuspidia** Gaertn. (1/1/0/0)
1959. Roessler, H. Revision der Arctotideae - Gorteriinae (Compositae). *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 3: 315–319.
REV KEY

9341040 **Cymbopappus** B.Nord. (3/0/0/0)
1976. Nordenstam, B. Re-classification of *Chrysanthemum* L. in South Africa. *Botaniska Notiser* 129: 150–157.
FLO

9067000 **Cypselodontia** DC. (1/0/0/0)
1865. Harvey, W.H. Compositae. *Flora capensis* 3: 123.
FLO
Needs revision

9411090 **Delairea** Lem. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Jeffrey, C. The Senecioneae in east tropical Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 41: 933.
SYN
FSA treatment needed

8949000 **Denekia** Thunb. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal.* University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. p. 117.
FLO

8866000 **Dichrocephala** L'Hér. ex DC. (1/0/0/0)
1979. Fayed, A. Revision der Grangeinae (Asteraceae - Astereae). *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 15: 425–576.
REV KEY

9501000 **Dicoma** Cass. (22/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal.* University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. pp. 597–598.
FLO KEY

9439000 **Didelta** L'Hér. (2/0/1/0)
1959. Roessler, H. Revision der Arctotideae - Gorteriinae (Compositae). *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 3: 304–312.
REV KEY

9425000 **Dimorphotheca** Vaill. ex Moench (19/0/3/0)
1943. Norlindh, T. *Studies in the Calenduleae.* C.W.K. Gleerup, Lund. p. 38–97.
MONO
1994. Nordenstam, B. New combinations in the Calenduleae. *Compositae Newsletter* 25: 46–49.
TAX

9039000 **Disparago** Gaertn. (9/0/0/0)
1993. Koekemoer, M. Synopsis of the genus *Disparago* (Asteraceae). *Bothalia* 23: 197–206.
REV KEY

8751020 **Distephanus** Cass. (1/0/0/0)
1967. Merxmüller, H. Asteraceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 139: 84.
CON
1986. Robinson, H. & Kahn, B. Trinervate leaves, yellow flowers, tailed anthers, and pollen variation in *Distephanus* Cassini (Vernonieae: Asteraceae). *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 99: 493–501.
TAX

9061005 ***Dittrichia** Greuter (1/0/0/0)
1991. Anderberg, A.A. Taxonomy and phylogeny of the tribe Inuleae (Asteraceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 176: 104–105.
SYN

8939010 **Doellia** Sch.Bip. emend. Anderb. (1/0/0/0)
1969. Wild, H. The Compositae of the *Flora zambesiaca* area, 2. Inulae. *Kirkia* 7: 125.
FLO KEY
1995. Anderberg, A.A. *Doellia*, an overlooked genus in the Asteraceae — Plucheeae. *Willdenowia* 25: 19–24.
SYN

9045020 **Dolichothrix** Hilliard & B.L.Burtt (1/0/0/0)
1981. Hilliard, O.M. & Burtt, B.L. Some generic concepts in Compositae - Gnaphalinae. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82: 233–265.
REV

9432050 **Dymondia** Compton (1/0/0/0)
1953. Compton, R.H. Plantae Novae Africanae. *Journal of South African Botany* 19: 110.
TAX

9166000 ***Eclipta** L. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal.* University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. pp. 303–304.
FLO

9006020 **Edmondia** Cass. (3/0/0/0)
1983. Hilliard, O.M. Asteraceae (Compositae) - Inuleae: Gnaphaliinae. *Flora of southern Africa* 33,7,2: 314.
FLO KEY

9041000 **Elytropappus** Cass. (8/0/0/0)
1935. Levyns, M.R. A revision of *Elytropappus* Cass. *Journal of South African Botany* 1: 89–103.
REV KEY
Under revision by M. Koekemoer (PRE)

9411010 **Emilia** Cass. (6/0/0/0)
1986. Jeffrey, C. The Senecioneae in east tropical Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 41: 908–920.
CON KEY
Southern African taxa need revision

8861000 **Engleria** O.Hoffm. (2/0/0/0)
1967. Merxmüller, H. Asteraceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 139: 56.
CON

9164000 **Enydra** Lour. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal.* University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. pp. 302–303.
FLO

9373000 **Eremothamnus** O.Hoffm. (1/0/0/0)
1967. Merxmüller, H. Asteraceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 139: 58.
CON
Southern African taxa need FSA treatment

8901000 ***Erigeron** L. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal.* University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. p. 68.
FLO

9320000 **Eriocephalus** L. (26/0/0/0)
1865. Harvey, W.H. Compositae. *Flora capensis* 3: 199.
FLO KEY
Revision done by M.Müller (WIND), unpublished

8740000 **Erlangea** Sch.Bip. (2/0/0/0)
1967. Merxmüller, H. Asteraceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 139: 63.
CON KEY
1977. Wild, H. & Pope, G.V. The Compositae of the *Flora zambesiaca* area, 7 - Vernoniae (excluding *Vernonia* Schreb.). *Kirkia* 10: 362–364.
FLO KEY

8734000 **Ethulia** L.f. (1/0/1/0)
1988. Gilbert, M.G. & Jeffrey, C. A revision of *Ethulia* (Compositae - Vernoniae). *Kew Bulletin* 43: 165–193.
REV

9323000 **Eumorphia** DC. (6/1/0/0)
1985. Källersjö, M. Fruit structure and generic delimitation of *Athanasia* (Asteraceae - Anthemideae) and related South African genera. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 5: 538.
CON
Southern African taxa need revision

9417000 **Euryops** (Cass.) Cass. (89/10/2/0)
1968. Nordenstam, B. The genus *Euryops*. Part 1. Taxonomy. *Opera Botanica* 20: 35–409.
REV KEY

8986000 ***Facelis** Cass. (1/0/0/0)
1983. Hilliard, O.M. Asteraceae (Compositae) - Inuleae: Gnaphaliinae. *Flora of southern Africa* 33,7,2: 4.
FLO

8919000 **Felicia** Cass. (78/20/0/0)
1973. Grau, J. Revision der Gattung *Felicia* (Asteraceae). *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 9: 195.
REV KEY

9282000 ***Flaveria** Juss. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. pp. 324–325.
FLO

9366040 **Foveolina** Källersjö (5/0/0/0)
1988. Källersjö, M. A generic re-classification of *Pentzia* Thunb. (Compositae - Anthemideae) from southern Africa. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 96: 299–322.
SYN KEY

9306000 ***Gaillardia** Foug. (2/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. pp. 327–328.
FLO

8987010 **Galeomma** Rauschert (2/0/0/0)
1983. Hilliard, O.M. Asteraceae (Compositae) - Inuleae: Gnaphaliinae. *Flora of southern Africa* 33,7,2: 13.
FLO KEY

9246000 ***Galinsoga** Ruiz & Pav. (2/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. pp. 322–323.
FLO KEY

8992060 ***Gamochaeta** Wedd. (5/0/0/0)
1983. Hilliard, O.M. Asteraceae (Compositae) - Inuleae: Gnaphaliinae. *Flora of southern Africa* 33,7,2: 17.
FLO KEY
1991. Anderberg, A.A. Taxonomy and phylogeny of the tribe Gnaphalieae (Asteraceae). *Opera Botanica* 104: 155–157.
SYN

9426000 **Garuleum** Cass. (8/1/0/0)
1865. Harvey, W.H. Compositae. *Flora capensis* 3: 92.
FLO KEY
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. p. 515.
FLO KEY
Southern African taxa need revision

9434000 **Gazania** Gaertn. (17/3/3/0)
1959. Roessler, H. Revision der Arctotideae - Gorteriinae (Compositae). *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 3: 364–418.
REV KEY

9090000 **Geigeria** Griess. (21/5/5/0)
1967. Merxmüller, H. Asteraceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 139: 74–81.
CON KEY
1980. Wild, H. Compositae of the *Flora zambesiaca* area, 12 - Inulae (continued). *Kirkia* 12: 53–66.
FLO KEY

9528000 **Gerbera** L. (13/1/0/0)
1985. Hansen, H.V. A taxonomic revision of the genus *Gerbera* (Compositae, Mutisieae) sections *Gerbera*, *Parva*, *Piloselloides* (in Africa), and *Lasiopus*. *Opera Botanica* 78: 5–36.
REV KEY

9427010 **Gibbaria** Cass. (2/0/0/0)
1943. Norlindh, T. *Studies in the Calenduleae*. C.W.K. Gleerup, Lund. p. 358–366.
MONO

8992000 **Gnaphalium** L. (9+5*/0/0/0)
1983. Hilliard, O.M. Asteraceae (Compositae) - Inuleae: Gnaphaliinae. *Flora of southern Africa* 33,7,2: 17.
FLO KEY

9433000 **Gorteria** L. (3/3/0/0)
1959. Roessler, H. Revision der Arctotideae - Gorteriinae (Compositae). *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 3: 319–332.
REV KEY

8865000 **Grangea** Adans. (2/0/0/0)
1979. Fayed, A. Revision der Grangeinae (Asteraceae — Astereae). *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 15: 425–576.
REV KEY

9222000 ***Guizotia** Cass. (1/0/0/0)
1976. Hauser, A. Compositae. *Flora europaea* 4: 139.
FLO

9418000 **Gymnodiscus** Less. (2/0/0/0)
1865. Harvey, W.H. Compositae. *Flora capensis* 3: 345.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

9364000 **Gymnopentzia** Benth. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. p. 362.
FLO

8882000 **Gymnostephium** Less. (8/0/0/0)
1865. Harvey, W.H. Compositae. *Flora capensis* 3: 66.
FLO KEY
Southern African taxa need revision

9432030 **Haplocarpha** Less. (5/0/0/0)
1865. Harvey, W.H. Compositae. *Flora capensis* 3: 464–466.
FLO
1992. Pope, G.V. Compositae. *Flora zambesiaca* 6,1: 232–235.
FLO

9569000 ***Hedypnois** Scop. (1/0/0/0)
1976. Sell, P.D. Compositae. *Flora europaea* 4: 307–308.
FLO

9200000 ***Helianthus** L. (3/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. pp. 309–311.
FLO KEY

8992030 **Helichrysopsis** Kirp. (1/0/0/0)
1983. Hilliard, O.M. Asteraceae (Compositae) - Inuleae: Gnaphaliinae. *Flora of southern Africa* 33,7,2: 47.
FLO

9006000 **Helichrysum** Mill. (243/8/21/0)
1983. Hilliard, O.M. Asteraceae (Compositae) - Inuleae: Gnaphaliinae. *Flora of southern Africa* 33,7,2: 61–310.
FLO KEY

9377000 **Hertia** Less. (5/0/0/0)
1891. Kuntze, O. Compositae. *Revisio Generum Plantarum* 1: 344.
SYN
Southern African taxa need revision

9057000 **Heterolepis** Cass. (3/0/0/0)
1865. Harvey, W.H. Compositae. *Flora capensis* 3: 469.
FLO KEY
Southern African taxa need revision

8931000 **Heteromma** Benth. (3/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. p. 100.
FLO KEY

9438020 **Heterorhachis** Sch.Bip. ex Walp. (1/0/0/0)
1959. Roessler, H. Revision der Arctotideae - Gorteriinae (Compositae). *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 3: 312–315.
REV KEY

9339020 **Hilliardia** B.Nord. (1/0/0/0)
1987. Nordenstam, B. Notes on South African Anthemideae (Compositae). *Opera Botanica* 92: 147–151.
REV

9357000 **Hippia** L. (8/0/0/0)
1918. Hutchinson, J. Notes on African Compositae: 5. *Hippia* L. *Kew Bulletin* 1918: 178–181.
CON KEY
FSA taxa need revision

9435000 **Hirpicium** Cass. (8/1/0/0)
1959. Roessler, H. Revision der Arctotideae - Gorteriinae (Compositae). *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 3: 333–363.
REV KEY

8749000 **Hoplophyllum** DC. (2/0/0/0)
1865. Harvey, W.H. Compositae. *Flora capensis* 3: 53–54.
FLO KEY

9043020 **Hydroidea** P.O.Karis (1/0/0/0)
1990. Karis, P.O. Three new genera of the Asteraceae - Gnaphalieae from the Cape region. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 102: 23–36.
REV

9327000 **Hymenolepis** Cass. (7/0/0/0)
1985. Bremer, K. & Källersjö, M. Taxonomic notes on *Hymenolepis* (Asteraceae - Anthemideae). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 5: 517–520.
SYN KEY
Needs revision

9262000 **Hypericophyllum** Steetz (1/0/0/0)
1975. Pope, G.V. The Compositae of the *Flora zambesiaca* area, 6 - Heleneae. *Kirkia* 10: 104–111.
FLO

9572000 ***Hypochaeris** L. (4/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. pp. 599–603.
FLO KEY

8967000 **Ifloga** Cass. (4/0/0/0)
1981. Hilliard, O.M. A revision of *Ifloga* in southern Africa, with comments on the northern hemisphere species. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82: 293.
REV KEY

9337010 **Inezia** É.Phillips (2/0/0/0)
1932. Phillips, E.P. *Inezia*, a new genus of Compositae from South Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 1932: 297.
CON
1989. Brusse, F. A new species of *Inezia* (Anthemideae) from the north-eastern Transvaal. *Bothalia* 19: 27.
CON
Needs revision

9061000 **Inula** L. (2/0/0/0)
1877. Oliver, D. & Hiern, W.P. Compositae. *Flora of tropical Africa* 3: 357.
FLO
1935. Burtt Davy, J. New or noteworthy South African plants. 7. *Kew Bulletin* 1935: 570.
FLO
1991. Anderberg, A.A. Taxonomy and phylogeny of the tribe Inuleae (Asteraceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 176: 97–99.
SYN
FSA treatment needed

9326010 **Inulanthera** Källersjö (7/0/0/0)
1985. Källersjö, M. Fruit structure and generic delimitation of *Athanasia* (Asteraceae - Anthemideae) and related South African genera. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 5: 527–542.
CON
Southern African taxa need revision

9411050 **Kleinia** Mill. (5/0/0/0)
1986. Jeffrey, C. The Senecioneae in east tropical Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 41: 935–936.
CON KEY
1988. Halliday, P. Noteworthy species of *Kleinia*. *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 39,4: t. 3878, 3882, 3888, 3900.
SYN
FSA treatment needed

9045000 **Lachnospermum** Willd. (3/0/0/0)
1865. Harvey, W.H. Compositae. *Flora capensis* 3: 272.
FLO

9596000 **Lactuca** L. (3+2*/0/0/0)
1992. Pope, G.V. Compositae. *Flora zambesiaca* 6,1: 196–209.
FLO KEY

8940000 **Laggera** Sch.Bip. ex W.D.J.Koch (2/0/0/0)
1969. Wild, H. The Compositae of the *Flora zambesiaca* area 2. Inuleae. *Kirkia* 7: 125.
FLO KEY
1991. Anderberg, A.A. Taxonomy and phylogeny of the tribe Plucheeae (Asteraceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 176: 161.
SYN

9411080 **Lamprocephalus** B.Nord. (1/0/0/0)
1975. Nordenstam, B. *Lamprocephalus* B. Nord., a new senecioid genus from South Africa. *Botaniska Notiser* 128: 323–326.
FLO

8995010 **Langebergia** Anderb. (1/0/0/0)
1991. Anderberg, A.A. Taxonomy and phylogeny of the tribe Gnaphalieae (Asteraceae). *Opera Botanica* 104: 93–94.
FLO

9555000 *Lapsana L. (1/0/0/0)
1976. Sell, P.D. Compositae. *Flora europaea* 4: 344.
FLO

8987000 Lasiopogon Cass. (8/0/0/0)
1983. Hilliard, O.M. Asteraceae (Compositae) - Inuleae: Gnaphaliinae. *Flora of southern Africa* 33,7,2: 5.
FLO KEY

9321000 Lasiospermum Lag. (4/0/0/0)
1865. Harvey, W.H. Compositae. *Flora capensis* 3: 153.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

9593000 Launaea Cass. (4/0/0/0)
1992. Pope, G.V. Compositae. *Flora zambesiaca* 6,1: 214–221.
FLO KEY

9340000 Lepidostephium Oliv. (2/0/0/0)
1980. Kroner, G. Systematische Studien im Umkreis von *Athrixia* Ker-Gawler (Asteraceae). *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 16: 102.
REV KEY

9341080 *Leucanthemum L. (1/0/0/0)
1993. Bremer, K. & Humphries, C. Generic monograph of the Asteraceae - Anthemideae. *Bulletin of the Natural History Museum (Botany)* 23: 141.
CON

9341020 Leucoptera B.Nord. (3/0/0/0)
1976. Nordenstam, B. Re-classification of *Chrysanthemum* L. in South Africa. *Botaniska Notiser* 129: 141–147.
FLO

9052000 Leysera L. (2/0/0/0)
1978. Bremer, K. The genus *Leysera* (Compositae). *Botaniska Notiser* 131: 369–383.
REV KEY

9337000 Lidbeckia Berg. (2/0/0/0)
1865. Harvey, W.H. Compositae. *Flora capensis* 3: 154.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

8953010 Litogyne Harv. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. p. 119.
FLO
1991. Anderberg, A.A. Taxonomy and phylogeny of the tribe Plucheeae (Asteraceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 176: 168.
SYN

9401000 Lopholaena DC. (8/0/0/0)
1934. Phillips, E.P. & Smith, C.A. A revision of the genus *Lopholaena* DC. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* 21: 221.
REV KEY

9053000 Macowania Oliv. (10/0/0/0)
1976. Hilliard, O.M. & Burtt, B.L. Notes on some plants of southern Africa chiefly from Natal: 5. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 34: 260–276.
REV KEY

8883000 Mairia Nees (3/0/0/0)
1865. Harvey, W.H. Compositae. *Flora capensis* 3: 64.
FLO KEY
Southern African taxa need revision. Some taxa transferred to *Zyrphelis*

9476010 *Mantisalca Cass. (1/0/0/0)
1976. Dostál, J. Compositae. *Flora europaea* 4: 254.
FLO

9370000 Marasmodes DC. (4/0/0/0)
1916. Hutchinson, J. Notes on African Compositae: 2. *Kew Bulletin* 1916: 171.
CON KEY
Southern African taxa need revision

9204000 Melanthera Rohr (3/2/0/0)
1967. Wild, H. The Compositae of the *Flora zambesiaca* area 1. *Kirkia* 6: 48–54.
FLO KEY

9043000 Metalasia R.Br. (52/2/0/1)
1989. Karis, P.O. Systematics of the genus *Metalasia* (Asteraceae - Gnaphalieae). *Opera Botanica* 99: 1–150.
MONO

8921000 Microglossa DC. (2/0/0/0)
1976. Grau, J. Eine neue Art der Gattung *Microglossa* DC. *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 12: 399.
CON
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. p. 79.
FLO

8818000 Mikania Willd. (3/0/0/0)
1982. Holmes, W.C. Revision of the old world *Mikania* (Compositae). *Botanische Jahrbücher* 103: 211.
REV KEY

9411100 Mikaniopsis Milne-Redh. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Jeffrey, C. The Senecioneae in east tropical Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 41: 878–879.
SYN KEY
FSA treatment needed

9170000 *Montanoa La Llave & Lex. (2/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. p. 305.
FLO KEY

9366030 Myxopappus Källersjö (2/0/0/0)
1988. Källersjö, M. A generic re-classification of *Pentzia* Thunb. (Compositae - Anthemideae) from southern Africa. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 96: 299–322.
SYN KEY

9048000 Nestlera Spreng. (1/0/0/0)
1976. Bremer, K. The genus *Relhania* (Compositae). *Opera Botanica* 40: 1–85.
REV
1991. Anderberg, A.A. & Bremer, K. Parsimony analysis and cladistic reclassification of the *Relhania* generic group (Asteraceae - Gnaphalieae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 78: 1061–1072.
REV

8951000 Nicolasia S.Moore (6/2/0/0)
1967. Merxmüller, H. Asteraceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 139: 113.
CON KEY

8925000 Nidorella Cass. (11/1/0/0)
1969. Wild, H. The genus *Nidorella* Cass. *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* 43: 209.
REV KEY

8929000 Nolletia Cass. (8/0/0/0)
1967. Merxmüller, H. Asteraceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 139: 118.
CON KEY
Southern African taxa need revision

9322000 Oedera L. (18/0/0/0)
1976. Bremer, K. The genus *Relhania* (Compositae). *Opera Botanica* 40: 1–85.
REV

1991. Anderberg, A.A. & Bremer, K. Parsimony analysis and cladistic reclassification of the *Relhania* generic group (Asteraceae - Gnaphalieae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 78: 1061–1072.
REV

9500000 **Oldenburgia** Less. (4/0/0/0)
1987. Bond, P. A revision of *Oldenburgia* (Asteraceae - Mutisieae). *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 493–500.
REV KEY

9424000 **Oligocarpus** Less. (1/0/0/0)
1943. Norlindh, T. *Studies in the Calenduleae.* C.W.K. Gleerup, Lund. p. 346–352.
MONO
1994. Nordenstam, B. New combinations in the Calenduleae. *Compositae Newsletter* 25: 46–49.
TAX

9416000 **Oligothrix** DC. (1/0/0/0)
1865. Harvey, W.H. Compositae. *Flora capensis* 3: 306.
FLO
Needs FSA treatment

9366020 **Oncosiphon** Källersjö (8/0/0/0)
1988. Källersjö, M. A generic re-classification of *Pentzia* Thunb. (Compositae - Anthemideae) from southern Africa. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 96: 299–322.
SYN KEY

9089000 **Ondetia** Benth. (1/0/0/0)
1967. Merxmüller, H. Asteraceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 139: 120.
CON
Needs FSA treatment

9052010 **Oreoleysera** K.Bremer (1/0/0/0)
1978. Bremer, K. *Oreoleysera* and *Antithrixia*, new and old South African genera of the Compositae. *Botaniska Notiser* 131: 449–453.
REV

9098000 **Osmitopsis** Cass. emend. K.Bremer (9/2/0/0)
1972. Bremer, K. The genus *Osmitopsis* (Compositae). *Botaniska Notiser* 125: 7–48.
REV KEY

9427000 **Osteospermum** L. (37/3/6/0)
1943. Norlindh, T. *Studies in the Calenduleae.* C.W.K. Gleerup, Lund. p. 98.
MONO

9420000 **Othonna** L. (95/0/2/0)
1865. Harvey, W.H. Compositae. *Flora capensis* 3: 320–345.
FLO KEY
Under revision by B. Nordenstam (S)

9049010 **Oxylaena** Benth. ex Anderb. (1/0/0/0)
1991. Anderberg, A.A. Taxonomy and phylogeny of the tribe Gnaphalieae (Asteraceae). *Opera Botanica* 104: 53.
SYN

9138000 ***Parthenium** L. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal.* University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. pp. 294–295.
FLO

8943000 **Pechuel-Loeschea** O.Hoffm. (1/0/0/0)
1967. Merxmüller, H. Asteraceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 139: 135.
CON
Needs revision

9073000 **Pegolettia** Cass. (9/0/0/0)
1986. Anderberg, A. The genus *Pegolettia* (Compositae, Inuleae). *Cladistics* 2,2: 158–186.
REV KEY

9061060 ***Pentanema** Cass. (1/0/0/0)
1980. Rechinger, K.H. *Pentanema. Flora Iranica* 145: 96.
FLO

9061010 **Pentatrichia** Klatt (4/0/0/0)
1967. Merxmüller, H. Asteraceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 139: 138.
CON KEY
Southern African taxa need revision

9366000 **Pentzia** Thunb. (21/0/0/0)
1916. Hutchinson, J. Notes on African Compositae: 3. *Kew Bulletin* 1916: 241.
REV KEY
Southern African taxa need revision

9528020 **Perdicium** L. (2/0/0/0)
1985. Hansen, H.V. A taxonomic revision of the genus *Perdicium* (Compositae - Mutisieae). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 5: 543–546.
REV KEY

8995000 **Petalacte** D.Don (3/0/0/0)
1974. Lundgren, J. The genus *Petalacte* D.Don (Compositae). *Botaniska Notiser* 127: 119.
CON
1982. Hilliard, O.M. & Burtt, B.L. Notes on some plants of southern Africa chiefly from Natal: 9. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 40: 270–271.
CON
1993. Hilliard, O.M. New species in *Petalacte* (Compositae) and *Struthiola* (Thymelaeaceae). *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 50: 181–182.
CON
Southern African taxa need revision

8997000 **Phaenocoma** D.Don (1/0/0/0)
1930. Anon. *Phaenocoma prolifera. Flowering Plants of Africa* 10: 388.
CON

9411040 **Phaneroglossa** B.Nord. (1/0/0/0)
1978. Nordenstam, B. Taxonomic studies in the tribe Senecioneae (Compositae). *Opera Botanica* 44: 66.
CON

9083000 **Philyrophyllum** O.Hoffm. (1/0/0/0)
1967. Merxmüller, H. Asteraceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 139: 146.
CON
FSA treatment needed

9336000 **Phymaspermum** Less. emend. Källersjö (19/0/0/0)
1985. Källersjö, M. Fruit structure and generic delimitation of *Athanasia* (Asteraceae - Anthemideae) and related South African genera. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 5: 527–542.
CON
Southern African taxa need revision

9575000 ***Picris** L. (2/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal.* University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. pp. 604–606.
FLO KEY

9043030 **Planea** P.O.Karis (1/0/0/0)
1990. Karis, P.O. Three new genera of the Asteraceae - Gnaphalieae from the Cape region. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 102: 23–36.
REV

9441000 **Platycarpha** Less. (3/0/0/0)
1865. Harvey, W.H. Compositae. *Flora capensis* 3: 54.
FLO
Key and descriptions to be updated

8992040 **Plecostachys** Hilliard & B.L.Burtt (2/0/0/0)
1983. Hilliard, O.M. Asteraceae (Compositae) - Inuleae: Gnaphaliinae. *Flora of southern Africa* 33,7,2: 49.
FLO KEY

9499000 **Pleiotaxis** Steetz (2/0/0/0)
1992. Pope, G.V. Compositae. *Flora zambesiaca* 6,1: 11–20.
FLO KEY

8941000 **Pluchea** Cass. (3/0/0/0)
1967. Merxmüller, H. Asteraceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 139: 149.
CON KEY
Southern African taxa need revision

8919020 **Poecilolepis** Grau (2/0/0/0)
1977. Grau, J. *Poecilolepis* - eine neue Gattung der Asteraceae - Astereae. *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 13: 243.
REV

8919010 **Polyarrhena** Cass. (4/2/0/0)
1970. Grau, J. Die Gattung *Polyarrhena* Cass. (Asteraceae - Asterinae). *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 7: 347.
REV KEY

9059000 **Printzia** Cass. (6/0/0/0)
1980. Kroner, G. Systematische Studien im Umkreis von *Athrixia* Ker-Gawler (Asteraceae). *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 16: 108.
REV KEY

8940010 **Pseudoconyza** Cuatrec. (1/0/0/0)
1969. Wild, H. The Compositae of the *Flora zambesiaca* area 2. Inulae. *Kirkia* 7: 125.
FLO KEY
1991. Anderberg, A.A. Taxonomy and phylogeny of the tribe Plucheeae (Asteraceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 176: 160.
SYN

8992050 **Pseudognaphalium** Kirp. (3/0/0/0)
1983. Hilliard, O.M. Asteraceae (Compositae) - Inuleae: Gnaphaliinae. *Flora of southern Africa* 33,7,2: 53.
FLO KEY

8923000 **Psiadia** Jacq. (1/0/0/0)
1975. Wild, H. The Compositae of the *Flora zambesiaca* area, 4. Astereae. *Kirkia* 10: 23.
FLO

8862000 **Pteronia** L. (70/0/4/0)
1917. Hutchinson, J. & Phillips, E.P. A revision of the genus *Pteronia* (Compositae). *Annals of the South African Museum* 9: 277–329.
REV KEY
Southern African taxa need revision
Under revision by T. Lowry (UNM)

9042000 **Pterothrix** DC. (5/0/0/0)
1865. Harvey, W.H. Compositae. *Flora capensis* 3: 275.
FLO KEY
1990. Brusse, F. Notes on African plants: Asteraceae. A new species of *Pterothrix* (Gnaphalieae) from the northern Cape. *Bothalia* 20: 67.
REV
Under revision by M. Koekemoer (PRE)

9078000 **Pulicaria** Gaertn. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. p. 281.
FLO

9050000 **Relhania** L'Hér. emend. K.Bremer (13/4/0/0)
1976. Bremer, K. The genus *Relhania* (Compositae). *Opera Botanica* 40: 1–85.
REV
1991. Anderberg, A.A. & Bremer, K. Parsimony analysis and cladistic reclassification of the *Relhania* generic group (Asteraceae - Gnaphalieae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 78: 1061–1072.
REV

9366010 **Rennera** Merxm. (3/0/0/0)
1988. Källersjö, M. A generic re-classification of *Pentzia* Thunb. (Compositae - Anthemideae) from southern Africa. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 96: 299–322.
SYN
Needs revision

9050020 **Rhynchopsidium** DC. (2/0/0/0)
1976. Bremer, K. The genus *Relhania* (Compositae). *Opera Botanica* 40: 1–85.
REV
1991. Anderberg, A.A. & Bremer, K. Parsimony analysis and cladistic reclassification of the *Relhania* generic group (Asteraceae - Gnaphalieae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 78: 1061–1072.
REV

9051000 **Rosenia** Thunb. emend. K.Bremer (4/0/0/0)
1976. Bremer, K. The genus *Rosenia* (Compositae). *Opera Botanica* 129: 97.
REV

9356000 **Schistostephium** Less. (9/0/0/0)
1916. Hutchinson, J. Notes on African Compositae: 1. *Kew Bulletin* 1916: 99.
SYN KEY
1993. Bremer, K. & Humphries, C. Generic monograph of the Asteraceae — Anthemideae. *Bulletin of the Natural History Museum (Botany)* 23: 160.
SYN

9291000 ***Schkuhria** Roth (1/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. pp. 326–327.
FLO

9169000 **Sclerocarpus** Jacq. (1/0/0/0)
1967. Merxmüller, H. Asteraceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 81: 161–162.
CON

9411000 **Senecio** L. (309 + 1*/0/14/0)
1865. Harvey, W.H. Compositae. *Flora capensis* 3: 346–408.
FLO KEY
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. pp. 387–502.
FLO KEY

9160000 ***Sigesbeckia** L. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. pp. 300–302.
FLO

9464000 ***Silybum** Adans. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. pp. 579–580.
FLO

9411110 **Solanecio** (Sch.Bip.) Walp. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Jeffrey, C. The Senecioneae in east tropical Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 41: 920–923.
SYN KEY
FSA treatment needed

9352000 ***Soliva** Ruiz & Pav. (1/0/0/0)
1976. Tutin, T.G. Compositae. *Flora europaea* 4: 178.
FLO

9595000 **Sonchus** L. (8+3*/1*/1/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. pp. 621–629.
FLO KEY

8955000 **Sphaeranthus** L. (7/0/0/0)
1954. Ross-Craig, S. A revision of the genus *Sphaeranthus*. *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 5,6,1: 1.
REV KEY
1967. Merxmüller, H. Asteraceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 139: 174.
CON KEY
Southern African taxa need revision

9207000 ***Spilanthes** Jacq. (2/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. pp. 313–315.
FLO KEY

9421010 **Steirodiscus** Less. (6/0/0/0)
1950. Phillips, E.P. Descriptions and changes of name. *Journal of South African Botany* 16: 16.
SYN KEY
Southern African taxa need revision

9385000 **Stilpnogyne** DC. (1/0/0/0)
1865. Harvey, W.H. Compositae. *Flora capensis* 3: 306.
FLO
FSA treatment needed

9037000 **Stoebe** L. (20/0/0/0)
1937. Levyns, M.R. A revision of *Stoebe* L. *Journal of South African Botany* 3: 1–35.
REV KEY
Under revision by M. Koekemoer (PRE)

8816010 **Stomatanthes** R.M.King & H.Rob. (1/0/0/0)
1970. King, R.M. & Robinson, H. Studies in the Eupatoriae (Compositae). 24. A new genus *Stomatanthes*. *Phytologia* 19,7: 429.
SYN

9000010 **Syncarpha** DC. (24/3/0/0)
1989. Nordenstam, B. A synopsis of the genus *Syncarpha* (Compositae - Gnaphalieae). *Compositae Newsletter* 17: 2–6.
CON
Under revision by B. Nordenstam (S)

9311000 ***Tagetes** L. (2/0/0/0)
1977. Bailey, L.H. & Bailey, E.Z. *Hortus Third, a concise dictionary of plants cultivated in the United States and Canada*. Macmillan, New York. p. 1095.
SYN
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. pp. 328–329.
FLO

9341070 ***Tanacetum** Harv. (1/0/0/0)
1976. Heywood, V.H. Compositae. *Flora europaeae* 4: 169–171.
FLO KEY

9592000 ***Taraxacum** F.H.Wigg. (15/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. pp. 608–619.
FLO KEY

8937000 **Tarchonanthus** L. (2/0/1/0)
1972. Paiva, J.A.R. Notes on Inuleae. *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* 46,2: 355–384.
FLO KEY

8994000 **Tenrhynea** Hilliard & B.L.Burtt (1/0/0/0)
1983. Hilliard, O.M. Asteraceae (Compositae) - Inuleae: Gnaphaliinae. *Flora of southern Africa* 33,7,2: 57.
FLO

9338000 **Thaminophyllum** Harv. (3/0/0/0)
1980. Bond, P. A revision of *Thaminophyllum* Harv. (Asteraceae - Anthemideae). *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 157–166.
REV KEY

9196000 ***Tithonia** Desf. ex Juss. (2/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. pp. 307–309.
FLO KEY

9561000 **Tolpis** Adans. (1/0/0/0)
1992. Pope, G.V. Compositae. *Flora zambesiaca* 6,1: 190–192.
FLO

9579000 ***Tragopogon** L. (3/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. pp. 606–608.
FLO KEY

8967010 **Trichogyne** Less. (9/0/0/0)
1981. Hilliard, O.M. A revision of *Ifloga* in southern Africa, with comments on the northern hemisphere species. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82: 293.
REV KEY
1991. Anderberg, A.A. Taxonomy and phylogeny of the tribe Gnaphalieae (Asteraceae). *Opera Botanica* 104: 155.
SYN

9245000 ***Tridax** L. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. p. 321.
FLO

9428000 **Tripteris** Less. (20/1/2/0)
1943. Norlindh, T. *Studies in the Calenduleae*. C.W.K. Gleerup, Lund. p. 263–346.
MONO
1994. Nordenstam, B. New combinations in the Calenduleae. *Compositae Newsletter 25: 46–49*.
TAX

8992020 **Troglophyton** Hilliard & B.L.Burtt (6/1/0/0)
1983. Hilliard, O.M. Asteraceae (Compositae) - Inuleae: Gnaphaliinae. *Flora of southern Africa* 33,7,2: 39.
FLO KEY

9573000 ***Urospermum** Scop. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. pp. 603–604.
FLO

9431000 **Ursinia** Gaertn. (40/5/0/1)
1967. Prassler, M. Revision der Gattung *Ursinia*. *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 6: 363–478.
REV KEY

8992010 **Vellereophyton** Hilliard & B.L.Burtt (7/0/0/0)
1983. Hilliard, O.M. Asteraceae (Compositae) - Inuleae: Gnaphaliinae. *Flora of southern Africa* 33,7,2: 31.
FLO KEY

9218000 ***Verbesina** L. (1/0/1/0)
1967. Merxmüller, H. Asteraceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 139: 179.
CON

8751000 **Vernonia** Schreb. (43/3/1/0)
1992. Pope, G.V. Compositae. *Flora zambesiaca* 6,1: 57–151.
FLO KEY
Southern African taxa need revision

9192000 ***Wedelia** Jacq. (1/0/0/0)
1974. Burkart, A. Compositae. *Flora Illustrada de Entre Rios (Argentina)* 6: 352–355.
FLO

9148000 ***Xanthium** L. (2/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. pp. 297–299.
FLO KEY

9605010 *Youngia Cass. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. pp. 635–636.
FLO

8882010 Zyrphelis Cass. (9/0/0/0)
1865. Harvey, W.H. Compositae. *Flora capensis* 3: 64.
FLO KEY
1994. Nesom, G.L. Repartition of *Mairia* (Asteraceae: Astereae). *Phytologia* 76,2: 85–95.
CON
Needs revision

9155000 *Zinnia L. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Hilliard, O.M. *Compositae in Natal*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. pp. 299–300.
FLO

BALANITACEAE (1/4/0/0/0)

Compiled by R.H. Archer

3980000 Balanites Delile (4/0/0/0)
1963. Launert, E. Balanitaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2: 221–224.
FLO KEY

BALANOPHORACEAE (2/2/1/0/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

FSA treatment needed

2155000 Mystropetalon Harv. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Hansen, B. The Balanophoraceae of continental Africa. *Botanische Jahrbücher* 106: 359–377.
MONO

2158000 Sarcophyte Sparrm. (1/1/0/0)
1986. Hansen, B. The Balanophoraceae of continental Africa. *Botanische Jahrbücher* 106: 359–377.
MONO

BALSAMINACEAE (1/5/0/0/0)

Compiled by R.H. Archer

4856000 Impatiens L. (4+1*/0/0/0)
1980. Grey-Wilson, C. *Impatiens of Africa*. A.A.Balkema, Rotterdam.
REV KEY

BASELLACEAE (2/2/0/0/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

FSA treatment needed

2428000 *Anredera Juss. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Bailey, L.H. & Bailey, E.Z. *Hortus Third, a concise dictionary of plants cultivated in the United States and Canada*. Macmillan, New York.
SYN

2424000 Basella L. (1/0/0/0)
1968. Verdcourt, B. Basellaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 1–4.
FLO
1988. Stannard, B.L. Basellaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,1: 161–163.
FLO

BEGONIACEAE (1/6/0/0/0)

Compiled by C.L. Bredenkamp

7297000 Begonia L. (6/0/0/0)
1976. Hilliard, O.M. Begoniaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 137–144.
FLO KEY
1992. De Lange, A. & Bouman, F. Studies in Begoniaceae III: Seed micromorphology of the genus *Begonia* in Africa: taxonomic and ecological implications. *Agricultural University Wageningen Papers* 91–4: 1–82.
TAX
African taxa under revision by Wageningen Agricultural University

BIGNONIACEAE (8/13/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.J. Smithies

7723000 Catophractes D.Don (1/0/0/0)
1988. Diniz, M.A. Bignoniaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 8,3: 70–72.
FLO

7725000 *Jacaranda Juss. (1/0/0/0)
1992. Gentry, A.H. & Morawetz, W. *Jacaranda* Juss., Bignoniaceae - Part II (Tribe Tecomeae). *Flora neotropica* 25,2: 88–89.
MONO

7761000 Kigelia DC. (1/0/0/0)
1988. Diniz, M.A. Bignoniaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 8,3: 83–85.
FLO

7706000 *Macfadyeni A.DC. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Bailey, L.H. & Bailey, E.Z. *Hortus Third, a concise dictionary of plants cultivated in the United States and Canada*. Macmillan, New York. p. 692.
SYN

7744000 Markhamia Seem. ex Baill. (2/0/0/0)
1988. Diniz, M.A. Bignoniaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 8,3: 72–77.
FLO KEY

7716010 Podranea Sprague (1/0/0/0)
1992. Gentry, A.H. Bignoniaceae - Part II (Tribe Tecomeae). *Flora neotropica* 25.2: 111–113.
MONO

7722000 Rhigozum Burch. (5/0/0/0)
1967. Merxmüller, H. & Schreiber, A. Bignoniaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 128: 4–5.
CON KEY
1988. Diniz, M.A. Bignoniaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 8,3: 67–70.
FLO KEY

7733000 Tecoma Juss. (1/0/0/0)
1992. Gentry, A.H. Bignoniaceae - Part II (Tribe Tecomeae). *Flora neotropica* 25,2: 273–274, 277–278.
MONO

BOMBACACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by C.L. Bredenkamp

5023000 Adansonia L. (1/0/0/0)
1961. Wild, H. Bombacaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 512–513.
FLO

BORAGINACEAE (17/102/1/0/0)

Compiled by E. Retief

Under revision by E. Retief (PRE), except for the genus *Lobostemon*.

7072010 Afrotysonia Rauschert (2/0/0/0)
1986. Mill, R.R. A revision of the genus *Afrotysonia* Rauschert (Boraginaceae). *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 43: 467–475.
REV KEY

7082000 *Amsinckia Lehm. (2/0/0/0)
1972. Chater, A.O. Boraginaceae. *Flora europaea* 3: 110.
FLO

7093000 **Anchusa** L. (1 + 1*/0/0/0)
1904. Wright, C.H. Boraginaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,2: 16–18.
FLO
1972. Chater, A.O. Boraginaceae. *Flora europaea* 3: 106–109.
FLO

7109010 *Buglossoides Moench (1/0/0/0)
1972. Fernandes, R. Boraginaceae. *Flora europaea* 3: 87–88.
FLO
1991. Verdcourt, B. Boraginaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 79–81.
FLO

7038000 **Cordia** L. (6/0/0/0)
1990. Martins, E.S. Boraginaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,4: 60–72.
FLO KEY
1991. Verdcourt, B. Boraginaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 3–33.
FLO

7064000 **Cynoglossum** L. (7+1*/0/0/0)
1990. Martins, E.S. Boraginaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,4: 102–108.
FLO KEY
1991. Verdcourt, B. Boraginaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 102–117.
FLO

7117010 **Echiostachys** Levyns (3/0/0/0)
1934. Levyns, M.R. A revision of *Lobostemon* Lehm., and a discussion of the species problem. *Journal of the Linnean Society of London (Botany)* 49: 445–451.
REV KEY

7118000 *Echium L. (2/0/0/0)
1972. Gibbs, P.E. Boraginaceae. *Flora europaea* 3: 97–100.
FLO KEY
1991. Verdcourt, B. Boraginaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 81–83.
FLO

7043000 **Ehretia** P.Browne (3/0/0/0)
1990. Martins, E.S. *Ehretia*. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,4: 75–79.
FLO KEY
1991. Verdcourt, B. Boraginaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 33–40.
FLO

7052000 **Heliotropium** L. (16+2*/0/0/0)
1990. Martins, E.S. Boraginaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,4: 83–94.
FLO KEY
1991. Verdcourt, B. Boraginaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 50–77.
FLO

7073000 **Lappula** Moench (3 + 1*/0/0/0)
1904. Wright, C.H. Boraginaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,2: 15–16.
FLO KEY

7109000 **Lithospermum** L. (9/0/0/0)
1904. Wright, C.H. Boraginaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,2: 20–24.
FLO KEY

7117000 **Lobostemon** Lehm. (29/0/0/0)
1934. Levyns, M.R. A revision of *Lobostemon* Lehm., and a discussion of the species problem. *Journal of the Linnean Society of London (Botany)* 49: 393–445.
REV KEY
Under revision by M. Buys (STU)

7100000 **Myosotis** L. (7/0/0/0)
1904. Wright, C.H. Boraginaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,2: 18–20.
FLO KEY
1972. Grau, J. & Merxmüller, H. Boraginaceae. *Flora europaea* 3: 111–117.
FLO KEY

7124000 *Rochelia Rchb. (1/0/0/0)
1972. Ferguson, L.F. Boraginaceae. *Flora europaea* 3: 110.
FLO

7056000 **Trichodesma** R.Br. (4 + 1*/1/0/0)
1990. Brummitt, R.K. Boraginaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,4: 94–99.
FLO KEY
1991. Verdcourt, B. Boraginaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 91–102.
FLO

7131000 **Wellstedia** Balf. (1/0/0/0)
1967. Friedrich-Holzhammer, M. Boraginaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika*: 121.
CON KEY

BRASSICACEAE (34/153/2/30/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan & L.L. Dreyer

Most genera treated in:

1970. Marais, W. Cruciferae. *Flora of southern Africa* 13: 5–118.

3006000 *Alyssum L. (1/0/0/0)
1970. Marais, W.: 99.
FLO

2875010 **Aplanodes** Marais (2/0/0/0)
1970. Marais, W.: 102–104.
FLO KEY

2999000 *Arabidopsis (DC.) Heynh. (1/0/0/0)
1970. Marais, W.: 117.
FLO
1991. Rich, T.C.G. *Crucifers of Great Britain and Ireland*. Botanical Society of the British Isles, London 6: 122–123.
FLO

2961000 *Barbarea R.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1970. Marais, W.: 104.
FLO
1991. Rich, T.C.G. *Crucifers of Great Britain and Ireland*. Botanical Society of the British Isles, London 6: 170–173.
FLO

2877000 **Brachycarpaea** DC. (1/0/0/0)
1970. Marais, W.: 82–83.
FLO

2949000 *Brassica L. (5/0/0/0)
1970. Marais, W.: 5–7.
FLO KEY
1991. Rich, T.C.G. *Crucifers of Great Britain and Ireland*. Botanical Society of the British Isles, London 6: 82–93.
FLO KEY

2987000 *Camelina Crantz (1/0/0/0)
1991. Rich, T.C.G. *Crucifers of Great Britain and Ireland*. Botanical Society of the British Isles, London 6: 206.
FLO

2986000 *Capsella Medik. (1/0/0/0)
1970. Marais, W.: 97–98.
FLO
1991. Rich, T.C.G. *Crucifers of Great Britain and Ireland*. Botanical Society of the British Isles, London 6: 242–243.
FLO

2966000 Cardamine L. (2+3*/0/0/0)
1970. Marais, W.: 100–101.
FLO KEY
1982. Hilliard, O.M. & Burtt, B.L. Notes on some plants of southern Africa. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 40: 275–277.
TAX
1991. Rich, T.C.G. *Crucifers of Great Britain and Ireland*. Botanical Society of the British Isles, London 6: 136–141.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

2883010 *Cardaria Desv. (1/0/0/0)
1970. Marais, W.: 96.
FLO
1991. Rich, T.C.G. *Crucifers of Great Britain and Ireland*. Botanical Society of the British Isles, London 6: 228–229.
FLO

2880000 Chamira Thunb. (1/0/0/0)
1970. Marais, W.: 5.
FLO

2884000 Coronopus Zinn (1 + 2*/0/0/0)
1970. Marais, W.: 94–96.
FLO KEY
1991. Rich, T.C.G. *Crucifers of Great Britain and Ireland*. Botanical Society of the British Isles, London 6: 276–279.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

2958000 *Crambe L. (1/0/0/0)
1970. Marais, W.: 15–16.
FLO

2878000 Cycloptychis E.Mey. ex Sond. (2/0/0/0)
1970. Marais, W.: 80–81.
FLO KEY

2997000 *Descurainia Webb & Berthel. (1/0/0/0)
1970. Marais, W.: 117–118.
FLO
1991. Rich, T.C.G. *Crucifers of Great Britain and Ireland*. Botanical Society of the British Isles, London 6: 120–121.
FLO

2946000 *Diplotaxis DC. (1/0/0/0)
1970. Marais, W.: 12.
FLO
1991. Rich, T.C.G. *Crucifers of Great Britain and Ireland*. Botanical Society of the British Isles, London 6: 102–103.
FLO

2944000 *Eruca Mill. (1/0/0/0)
1970. Marais, W.: 12–14.
FLO
1991. Rich, T.C.G. *Crucifers of Great Britain and Ireland*. Botanical Society of the British Isles, London 6: 98–99.
FLO

2947000 Erucastrum (DC.) C.Presl (3/0/0/0)
1970. Marais, W.: 7–10.
FLO KEY

2875000 Heliophila L. (74/0/26/0)
1970. Marais, W.: 17–77.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

2947010 *Hirschfeldia Moench (1/0/0/0)
1970. Marais, W.: 11.
FLO
1991. Rich, T.C.G. *Crucifers of Great Britain and Ireland*. Botanical Society of the British Isles, London 6: 80–81.
FLO

2985000 *Hymenolobus Nutt. ex Torr. & A.Gray (1/0/0/0)
1970. Marais, W.: 98.
FLO

2883000 Lepidium L. (15 + 3*/2/0/0)
1970. Marais, W.: 83–94.
FLO KEY

3013000 *Lobularia Desv. (1/0/0/0)
1970. Marais, W.: 99–100.
FLO
1991. Rich, T.C.G. *Crucifers of Great Britain and Ireland*. Botanical Society of the British Isles, London 6: 198–199.
FLO

3042000 *Matthiola R.Br. (2/0/0/0)
1970. Marais, W.: 109–110.
FLO
1991. Rich, T.C.G. *Crucifers of Great Britain and Ireland*. Botanical Society of the British Isles, London 6: 186.
FLO

2950000 *Raphanus L. (2/0/0/0)
1970. Marais, W.: 14–15.
FLO KEY
1991. Rich, T.C.G. *Crucifers of Great Britain and Ireland*. Botanical Society of the British Isles, London 6: 60–63.
FLO KEY

2956000 *Rapistrum Crantz (1/0/0/0)
1970. Marais, W.: 16.
FLO
1991. Rich, T.C.G. *Crucifers of Great Britain and Ireland*. Botanical Society of the British Isles, London 6: 64–65.
FLO

2965000 Rorippa Scop. (4 + 1*/0/2/0)
1970. Marais, W.: 105–109.
FLO KEY

3008000 Schlechteria Bolus (1/0/0/0)
1970. Marais, W.: 77.
FLO

2878010 Silicularia Compton (1/0/0/0)
1970. Marais, W.: 81–82.
FLO

2945000 *Sinapis L. (2/0/0/0)
1970. Marais, W.: 10–11.
FLO KEY
1991. Rich, T.C.G. *Crucifers of Great Britain and Ireland*. Botanical Society of the British Isles, London 6: 94–97.
FLO KEY

2917000 Sisymbrium L. (5+3*/0/2/0)
1970. Marais, W.: 110–117.
FLO KEY

1991. Rich, T.C.G. *Crucifers of Great Britain and Ireland*. Botanical Society of the British Isles, London 6: 106–113.
FLO KEY

2879000 **Thlaspeocarpa** C.A.Sm. (2/0/0/0)
1970. Marais, W.: 77–79.
FLO KEY

2903000 ***Thlaspi** L. (1/0/0/0)
1970. Marais, W.: 97.
FLO
1991. Rich, T.C.G. *Crucifers of Great Britain and Ireland*. Botanical Society of the British Isles, London 6: 240–241.
FLO

3000000 ***Turritis** L. (1/0/0/0)
1970. Marais, W.: 104–105.
FLO
1991. Rich, T.C.G. *Crucifers of Great Britain and Ireland*. Botanical Society of the British Isles, London 6: 128–129.
FLO

BRUNIACEAE (12/76/0/2/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

Family needs revision; all genera treated in:

1947. Pillans, N.S. A revision of Bruniaceae. *Journal of South African Botany* 13: 126–199.

1984. Bond, P. & Goldblatt, P. Plants of the Cape Flora. *Journal of South African Botany Suppl.* 13: 207–211.

3283000 **Audouinia** Brongn. (1/0/0/0)
1947. Pillans, N.S.: 126–127.
REV KEY
1984. Bond, P. & Goldblatt, P.: 207.
SYN

3294000 **Berzelia** Brongn. (12/0/0/0)
1947. Pillans, N.S.: 186–199.
REV KEY
1984. Bond, P. & Goldblatt, P.: 207–208.
SYN

3292000 **Brunia** Lam. (7/0/0/0)
1947. Pillans, N.S.: 178–186.
REV KEY
1984. Bond, P. & Goldblatt, P.: 208.
SYN

3287000 **Linconia** L. (3/0/0/0)
1947. Pillans, N.S.: 130–133.
REV KEY
1984. Bond, P. & Goldblatt, P.: 208.
SYN

3286000 **Lonchostoma** Wikstr. (5/0/0/0)
1947. Pillans, N.S.: 133–138.
REV KEY
1984. Bond, P. & Goldblatt, P.: 208–209.
SYN

3293000 **Mniothamnea** Nied. (2/0/0/0)
1947. Pillans, N.S.: 167–169.
REV KEY
1984. Bond, P. & Goldblatt, P.: 209.
SYN

3289000 **Nebelia** Neck. ex Sweet (6/0/0/0)
1947. Pillans, N.S.: 161–167.
REV KEY
1984. Bond, P. & Goldblatt, P.: 209.
SYN

3291000 **Pseudobaeckea** Nied. (4/0/0/0)
1947. Pillans, N.S.: 138–143.
REV KEY
1984. Bond, P. & Goldblatt, P.: 209.
SYN

3288000 **Raspalia** Brongn. (16/0/0/0)
1947. Pillans, N.S.: 147–161.
REV KEY
1984. Bond, P. & Goldblatt, P.: 209–210.
SYN

3290000 **Staavia** Dahl (9/0/0/0)
1947. Pillans, N.S.: 169–178.
REV KEY
1984. Bond, P. & Goldblatt, P.: 210.
SYN

3284000 **Thamnea** Sol. ex Brongn. (7/0/0/0)
1947. Pillans, N.S.: 143–147.
REV KEY
1984. Bond, P. & Goldblatt, P.: 210–211.
FLO

3285000 **Tittmannia** Brongn. (4/0/2/0)
1947. Pillans, N.S.: 127–130.
REV KEY
1984. Bond, P. & Goldblatt, P.: 211.
SYN

BURSERACEAE (1/33/0/0/0)

Compiled by R.H. Archer

4151000 **Commiphora** Jacq. (33/0/0/0)
1986. Van Der Walt, J.J.A. Burseraceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 18,3: 5–34.
FLO KEY

BUXACEAE (1/2/0/0/0)

Compiled by R.H. Archer

4533000 **Buxus** L. (2/0/0/0)
1989. Friis, I. A synopsis of the Buxaceae in Africa south of the Sahara. *Kew Bulletin* 44: 293–299.
CON KEY

CABOMBACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

2510000 **Brasenia** Schreb. (1/0/0/0)
1961. Wild, H. Cabombaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 173–175.
FLO
1990. Mitra, R.L. Cabombaceae. *Fascicles of Flora of India* 20: 3–6.
FLO
FSA treatment needed

CACTACEAE (7/20/0/0/0)

Compiled by H.F. Glen

Naturalized taxa under revision by H.F. Glen & L. Henderson (PRE)

5401020 ***Cereus** Mill. (1/0/0/0)
1989. Hunt, D.R. *Cereus. European Garden Flora* 3: 222.
FLO

5406010 ***Echinopsis** Zuccarini (1/0/0/0)
1989. Hunt, D.R. *Echinopsis. European Garden Flora* 3: 237–243.
FLO

5401010 ***Harrisia** Britton (1/0/0/0)
1976. Obermeyer, A.A. *Harrisia. Flora of southern Africa* 22: 145–146.
FLO

5401060 *Hylocereus (A. Berger) Britton & Rose (1/0/0/0)
1989. Hunt, D.R. *Hylocereus*. *European Garden Flora* 3: 212.
FLO

5417000 *Opuntia Mill. (14/0/0/0)
1976. Obermeyer, A.A. *Opuntia*. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 149–154.
FLO
1995. Cook, R. & Moltram, R. *Opuntia* index 1: Introduction and A–B. *Bradleya* 13: 88–118.
CON

5421000 *Pereskia Mill. (1/0/0/0)
1987. Leuenberger B.E. *Pereskia* (Cactaceae). *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 41: 1–141.
REV KEY

5416000 **Rhipsalis** Gaertn. (1/0/0/0)
1976. Obermeyer, A.A. *Rhipsalis*. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 147–148.
FLO
1995. Barthlott, W. & Taylor, N.P. Notes towards a monograph of Rhipsalideae (Cactaceae). *Bradleya* 13: 43–79.
REV KEY

CALLITRICHACEAE (1/3/0/0/0)

Compiled by R.H. Archer

4530000 **Callitriche** L. (3/0/0/0)
1925. Marloth, R. *Flora of southern Africa*. Darter Bros., Cape Town. Vol. 2,2.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

CAMPANULACEAE (12/263/6/18/0)

Compiled by W. Welman

8668010 **Craterocapsa** Hilliard & B.L.Burtt (4/0/0/0)
1973. Hilliard, O.M. & Burtt, B.L. Notes on some plants of southern Africa chiefly from Natal: III. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 32: 314–326.
REV KEY

8663020 **Gunillaea** Thulin (1/0/0/0)
1974. Thulin, M. *Gunillaea* and *Namacodon*. Two new genera of Campanulaceae in Africa. *Botaniska Notiser* 127: 165–182.
REV KEY

8661000 **Merciera** A.DC. (6/0/0/0)
1954. Adamson, R.S. The genus *Merciera* A.DC. *Journal of South African Botany* 20: 157–163.
REV KEY

8677000 **Microcodon** A.DC. (3/0/0/0)
1865. Sonder, W. Campanulaceae. *Flora capensis* 3: 564–566.
FLO KEY

8663010 **Namacodon** Thulin (1/0/0/0)
1974. Thulin, M. *Gunillaea* and *Namacodon*. Two new genera of Campanulaceae in Africa. *Botaniska Notiser* 127: 165–182.
REV KEY

8663000 **Prismatocarpus** L'Hér. (35/0/0/0)
1951. Adamson, R.S. A revision of the genera *Prismatocarpus* and *Roella*. *Journal of South African Botany* 17: 93–129.
REV KEY

8661000 **Rhigiophyllum** Hochst. (1/0/0/0)
1865. Sonder, W. Campanulaceae. *Flora capensis* 3: 597.
FLO KEY

8662000 **Roella** L. (28/0/0/0)
1951. Adamson, R.S. A revision of the genera *Prismatocarpus* and *Roella*. *Journal of South African Botany* 17: 129–166.
REV KEY

8667000 **Siphocodon** Turcz. (2/0/0/0)
1865. Sonder, W. Campanulaceae. *Flora capensis* 3: 596–597.
FLO KEY

8677010 **Theilera** Phillips (1/0/0/0)
1932. Phillips, E.P. Description of three new South African plants. *Bothalia* 2: 369.
REV KEY

8665000 **Treichelia** Vatke (1/0/0/0)
1950. Adamson, R.S. Campanulaceae. *Flora of the Cape Peninsula*: 745.
FLO KEY

8668000 **Wahlenbergia** Schrad. ex Roth (180/6/18/0)
1865. Sonder, W. Campanulaceae. *Flora capensis* 3: 566–584.
FLO KEY
1915. Von Brehmer, W. Über die systematische Gliederung und Entwicklung der Gattung *Wahlenbergia* in Afrika. *Botanische Jahrbücher* 53: 9–143.
REV KEY
1975. Thulin, M. The genus *Wahlenbergia* in tropical Africa and Madagascar. *Symbolae Botanicae Upsalienses* 21,1: 1–223.
REV KEY
1995. Lammers, T.G. Transfer of the southern African species of *Lightfootia* nom. illeg., to *Wahlenbergia*. *Taxon* 44: 333–339.
TAX

CANELLACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by C.L. Bredenkamp

5256000 **Warburgia** Engl. (1/0/0/0)
1976. Codd, L.E. Canellaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 40–41.
FLO

CANNABACEAE (1/1/0/3/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

FSA treatment submitted for publication by C.M. Wilmot-Dear (K)

1973000 *Cannabis L. (1/0/3/0)
1976. Small, E. & Cronquist, A. A practical and natural taxonomy for *Cannabis*. *Taxon* 25: 405–435.
REV
1991. Wilmot-Dear, C.M. Cannabaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,6: 10–13.
FLO KEY
FSA treatment needed

CAPPARACEAE (8/54/8/10/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan & L.L. Dreyer

3097000 **Bachmannia** Pax (1/0/0/0)
1970. Killick, D.J.B. Capparaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 13: 142–143.
FLO

3106000 **Boscia** Lam. (10/4/1/0)
1960. Wild, H. Capparidaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 229–235.
FLO KEY
1970. Tölken, H.R. Capparaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 13: 150–159.
FLO KEY
1973. Wild, H. & Gonçalves, M.L. Capparaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 12: 44–52.
FLO KEY

NATIONAL BOTANICAL INSTITUTE
PRIVATE BAG X 101
PRETORIA 0001
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Needs attention

3109000 **Cadaba** Forssk. (4/0/0/0)
1970. Marsh, J.A. Capparaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 13: 171–175.
FLO KEY
1973. Wild, H. & Gonçalves, M.L. Capparaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 12: 14–18.
FLO KEY

3101000 **Capparis** L. (5/0/4/0)
1960. Wild, H. Capparidaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 235–240.
FLO KEY
1970. Tölken. Capparaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 13: 144–150.
FLO KEY
1973. Wild, H. & Gonçalves, M.L. Capparaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 12: 53–62.
FLO KEY

3099000 **Cladostemon** A.Braun & Vatke (1/0/0/0)
1960. Wild, H. Capparidaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 211–213.
FLO
1970. Killick, D.J.B. Capparaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 13: 140–142.
FLO
1973. Wild, H. & Gonçalves, M.L. Capparaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 12: 18–20.
FLO
1992. Williams, R. *Cladostemon kirkii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t. 2079.
TAX

3082000 **Cleome** L. (20 + 1*/2/5/0)
1970. Codd, L.E. & Kers, L.E. Capparaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 13: 119–140.
FLO KEY
1973. Wild, H. & Gonçalves, M.L. Capparaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 12: 2–14.
FLO KEY

3112000 **Maerua** Forssk. (11/2/0/0)
1970. Killick, D.J.B. Capparaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 13: 159–171.
FLO KEY
1973. Wild, H. & Gonçalves, M.L. Capparaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 12: 21–43.
FLO KEY

3113000 **Thilachium** Lour. (1/0/0/0)
1960. Wild, H. Capparidaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 213–214.
FLO
1970. Killick, D.J.B. Capparaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 13: 175–177.
FLO

CARYOPHYLLACEAE (18/65/11/9/1)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

2488000 ***Agrostemma** L. (1/0/0/0)
1964. Chater, A.O. Caryophyllaceae. *Flora europaea* 1: 157.
FLO

2443000 ***Arenaria** L. (2/0/0/0)
1964. Chater, A.O. & Halliday, G. Caryophyllaceae. *Flora europaea* 1: 116–123.
FLO KEY

2430000 ***Cerastium** L. (3+3*/0/0/0)
1894. Sonder, O.W. Caryophylleae. *Flora capensis* 1: 130–131.
FLO KEY
1951. Möschl, W. Die *Cerastium*-Arten Afrikas südlich der Sahara. *Memórias da Sociedade Broteriana* 7: 15–104.
REV KEY
1961. Wild, H. Caryophyllaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 337–358.
FLO KEY
1964. Jalas, J. Caryophyllaceae. *Flora europaea* 1: 136–145.
FLO KEY
Needs synthesis

2502000 **Dianthus** L. (16/8/7/1)
1959. Hooper, S.S. The genus *Dianthus* in central and south Africa. *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 5,7: 1–58.
REV KEY
Needs revision

2452000 **Drymaria** Willd. ex Roem. & Schult. (1/1/0/0)
1961. Duke, J.A. Preliminary revision of the genus *Drymaria*. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 48: 173–268.
REV
1973. Wild, H., Hooper, S.S. & Diniz, M.A. Caryophyllaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 19: 8–9.
FLO
Needs synthesis

2431000 ***Holosteum** L. (1/1/0/0)
1964. Walters, S.M. Caryophyllaceae. *Flora europaea* 1: 136.
FLO
Needs revision

2453010 **Krauseola** Van den Borre (1/0/0/0)
1961. Wild, H. Caryophyllaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1,2: 337–339.
FLO
1973. Wild, H., Hooper, S.S. & Diniz, M.A. Caryophyllaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 19: 2–3.
FLO
Needs synthesis

2432000 ***Moenchia** Ehrh. (1/1/0/0)
1964. Clapham, A.R. Caryophyllaceae. *Flora europaea* 1: 145–146.
FLO
Needs revision

2497000 ***Petrorhagia** (Ser.) Link (1/0/0/0)
1964. Ball, P.W. Caryophyllaceae. *Flora europaea* 1: 186–188.
FLO
Needs revision

2455000 **Polycarpaea** Lam. (2/0/2/0)
1973. Wild, H., Hooper, S.S. & Diniz, M.A. Caryophyllaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 19: 5–8.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

2453000 **Polycarpon** L. (1+1*/0/0/0)
1964. Chater, A.O. Caryophyllaceae. *Flora europaea* 1: 153.
FLO
1967. Podlech, D. Caryophyllaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 31: 3.
CON
1973. Wild, H., Hooper, S.S. & Diniz, M.A. Caryophyllaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 19: 3–5.
FLO
Needs synthesis

2433000 ***Sagina** L. (2/0/0/0)
1990. Danin, A. New records of four synanthropic plants found in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 413.
TAX
1986. Chorney, K. Caryophyllaceae. *Flora of South Australia* 1: 227–228.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

2483000 *Scleranthus L. (1/0/0/0)
1964. Sell, P.D. Caryophyllaceae. Subfamily Alsinoideae. *Flora europaea* 1: 148–149.
FLO
1966. Henderson, M. & Anderson, J.G. Common weeds in South Africa. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 37: 136–137.
SYN
FSA treatment needed

2490000 **Silene** L. (16 + 3*/0/0/0)
1894. Sonder, O.W. Caryophyllaceae. *Flora capensis* 1: 125–129.
FLO KEY
Under revision by D. Masson (G)

2449000 *Spergula L. (1/0/0/0)
1964. Ratter, J.A. Caryophyllaceae. *Flora europaea* 1: 154.
FLO
Needs synthesis

2450000 **Spergularia** (Pers.) J.& C.Presl (1+3*/0/0/0)
1964. Monnier, P. & Ratter, J.A. Caryophyllaceae. *Flora europaea* 1: 154–156.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

2429000 *Stellaria L. (3/0/0/0)
1961. Wild, H. Caryophyllaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1,2: 337–358.
FLO KEY
1964. Chater, A.O. & Heywood, V.H. Caryophyllaceae. *Flora europaea* 1: 133–136.
FLO
1973. Wild, H., Hooper, S.S. & Diniz, M.A. Caryophyllaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 19: 11–13.
FLO KEY
1990. Danin, A. New records of four synanthropic plants found in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 412–413.
TAX
Needs revision

2501000 *Vaccaria Medik. (1/0/0/0)
1966. Zohary, M. Caryophyllaceae. *Flora Palaestina* 1: 104.
FLO
1985. Léonard, J. Combinaisons nouvelles dans le genre *Vaccaria* Wolf (Caryophyllaceae). *Bulletin de Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 55: 297–298.
TAX
Needs synthesis

CASUARINACEAE (1/2/0/0/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

1855000 *Casuarina Adans. (2/0/0/0)
1985. Wilmot-Dear, C.M. Casuarinaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 1–7.
FLO KEY
1989. Wilson, K.L. & Johnson, L.A.S. Casuarinaceae. *Flora of Australia* 3: 100–189.
FLO KEY
1991. Wilmot-Dear, C.M. Casuarinaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,6: 116–120.
FLO KEY
FSA treatment submitted for publication by C.M. Wilmot-Dear (K)

CELASTRACEAE (16/82/8/0/0)

Compiled by R.H. Archer & M. Jordaan

Family under revision by R.H. Archer, M. Jordaan (PRE) & A.E. van Wyk (PRU)

4641030 **Allocassine** N.Robson (1/0/0/0)
1965. Robson, N.K.B. New and little known species from the *Flora zambesiaca* area XVI. Taxonomic and nomenclatural notes on Celastraceae. *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* 39: 5–55.
REV

4641000 **Cassine** L. (3/2/0/0)
1965. Robson, N.K.B. New and little known species from the *Flora zambesiaca* area XVI. Taxonomic and nomenclatural notes on Celastraceae. *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* 39: 5–55.
REV KEY
1996. Archer, R.H. A taxonomic revision of southern African Cassinoideae (Celastraceae). Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, University of Pretoria.
REV KEY

4629000 **Catha** Forssk. (3/0/0/0)
1966. Robson, N.K.B. Celastraceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2,2: 379–381.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

4640000 **Elaeodendron** Jacq. (4/0/0/0)
1995. Archer, R.H. & Condy, G. *Elaeodendron croceum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 58–62.
SYN
1996. Archer, R.H. & Van Wyk, A.E. Celastraceae: correct orthography and author citation for *Elaeodendron*. *Bothalia* 26: 41–42.
TAX

4626010 **Empleuridium** Sond. (1/0/0/0)
1985. Goldblatt, P., Tobe, H., Cronquist, S. & Patel, V.C. Familial position of the Cape genus *Empleuridium*. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 72: 167–183.
REV

4627000 **Gymnosporia** (Wight & Arn.) Hook.f. (c. 31/3/0/0)
1995. Jordaan, M. A taxonomic revision of the spiny members of the subfamily Celastroideae (Celastraceae) in southern Africa. Unpublished M.Sc. thesis, University of Pretoria.
REV KEY

4661000 **Hippocratea** L. (11/0/0/0)
1966. Robson, N.K.B. Celastraceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2,2: 403–417.
FLO KEY

4647000 **Lauridia** Eckl. & Zeyh. (2/0/0/0)
1996. Archer, R.H. A taxonomic revision of southern African Cassinoideae (Celastraceae). Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, University of Pretoria.
REV KEY

4644000 **Maurocenia** Mill. (1/0/0/0)
1927. Davison, J.D. Celastraceae. *Bothalia* 2: 326–336.
REV

4626000 **Maytenus** Molina (c. 10/0/0/0)
1966. Robson, N.K.B. Celastraceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2,2: 358–374.
FLO KEY

4642000 **Mystroxylon** Eckl. & Zeyh. (1/3/0/0)
1966. Robson, N.K.B. Celastraceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2,2: 376.
FLO KEY
1996. Archer, R.H. A taxonomic revision of southern African Cassinoideae (Celastraceae). Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, University of Pretoria.
REV KEY
Under revision

4646000 **Pleurostylia** Wight & Arn. (1/0/0/0)
1927. Davison, J.D. Celastraceae. *Bothalia* 2: 342–343.
REV

4662010 **Pseudosalacia** Codd (1/0/0/0)
1972. Codd, L.E. Celastraceae. *Bothalia* 10: 565–567.
REV

4630000 **Pterocelastrus** Meisn. (3/0/0/0)
1927. Davison, J.D. Celastraceae. *Bothalia* 2: 321–326.
REV
Needs revision

4628000 **Putterlickia** Endl. (4/0/0/0)
1966. Robson, N.K.B. Celastraceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2,2: 356–358.
FLO KEY
1995. Jordaan, M. A taxonomic revision of the spiny members of the subfamily Celastroideae (Celastraceae) in southern Africa. Unpublished M.Sc. thesis, University of Pretoria.
REV KEY

4662000 **Salacia** L. (5/0/0/0)
1966. Robson, N.K.B. Celastraceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2,2: 391–403.
FLO KEY

CERATOPHYLLACEAE (1/2/0/1/1)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

2516000 **Ceratophyllum** L. (2/0/1/1)
1985. Wilmot-Dear, C.M. *Ceratophyllum* revised - a study in fruit and leaf variation. *Kew Bulletin* 40: 243–271.
REV KEY
1991. Wilmot-Dear, C.M. Ceratophyllaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,6: 124–128.
FLO KEY
FSA treatment submitted for publication by C.M. Wilmot-Dear (K)

CHENOPODIACEAE (15/165/5/16/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

2229000 **Atriplex** L. (8 + 11*/3 + 2*/6/0)
1940. Aellen, P. *Atriplex* und *Blackiella* in Südafrika. *Botanische Jahrbücher* 70: 383–401.
REV KEY
1984. Wilson, P.G. Chenopodiaceae. *Flora of Australia* 4: 91–133.
FLO
1988. Brenan, J.P.M. Chenopodiaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,1: 144–147.
FLO KEY
Needs synthesis

2239010 **Bassia** All. (4/0/0/0)
1978. Scott, A.J. A revision of the Camphorosmioideae (Chenopodiaceae). *Feddes Repertorium* 89: 101–119.
SYN
Needs attention

2221000 ***Beta** L. (1/0/0/0)
1966. Zohary, M. Chenopodiaceae. *Flora Palaestina* 1: 138–139.
FLO
1984. Wilson, P.G. Chenopodiaceae. *Flora of Australia* 1: 277.
FLO
Needs synthesis

2223000 **Chenopodium** L. (9 + 14*/0/2/0)
1954. Brenan, J.P.M. Chenopodiaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 12.
FLO KEY
1988. Brenan, J.P.M. Chenopodiaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,1: 136–144.
FLO KEY
Needs synthesis

2261010 ***Einadia** Raf. (1/0/0/0)
1984. Wilson, P.G. Chenopodiaceae. *Flora of Australia* 4: 161.
FLO
Needs synthesis

2226000 **Exomis** Fenzl (1/0/2/0)
1940. Aellen, P. *Exomis* und *Manochlamys* in Südafrika. *Botanische Jahrbücher* 70: 375–381.
REV KEY
Needs synthesis

2249000 **Halopeplis** Bunge ex Ung.–Sternb. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Scott, A.J. Reinstatement and revision of Salicorniaceae J.Agardh (Caryophyllales). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 75: 372.
CON
Needs synthesis

2255020 **Halosarcia** Peter G.Wilson (1/0/0/0)
1980. Wilson, P.G. Australian Salicorneae. *Nuytsia* 3: 63–66.
FLO
1988. Brenan, J.P.M. Chenopodiaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,1: 147–149.
FLO

2240000 **Kochia** Roth (1/0/0/0)
1978. Scott, A.J. A revision of the Camphorosmioideae (Chenopodiaceae). *Feddes Repertorium* 89: 101–119.
SYN
Needs urgent attention

2287000 **Lophiocarpus** Turcz. (4/0/0/0)
1968. Nowicke, J.W. Palynotaxonomic study of the Phytolaccaceae. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 55: 353–355.
MONO
1969. Nowicke, J.W. Supplementary notes on the Phytolaccaceae, I. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 56: 288–290.
TAX
1969. Schreiber, A. Phytolaccaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 24: 1–2.
CON KEY
1988. Stannard, B.L. Phytolaccaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,1: 169–173.
FLO KEY

2229020 **Manochlamys** Aellen (1/0/0/0)
1940. Aellen, P. *Exomis* und *Manochlamys* in Südafrika. *Botanische Jahrbücher* 70: 375–381.
REV
1967. Aellen, P. Chenopodiaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 32: 12.
CON
1984. Bond, P. & Goldblatt, P. Plants of the Cape Flora. *Journal of South African Botany, Suppl.* 13: 226.
SYN

2257000 **Salicornia** L. (4/0/0/0)
1954. Moss, C.E. The species of *Arthrocnemum* and *Salicornia* in southern Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 20: 1–22.
REV KEY
1967. Tölken, H.R. The species of *Arthrocnemum* and *Salicornia* (Chenopodiaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 9: 255–307.
REV KEY
1992. O'Callaghan, M. The ecology and identification of the southern African Salicornieae (Chenopodiaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 430–439.
SYN KEY

2269000 Salsola L. (89/0/0/0)
1912. Wright, C.H. Chenopodiaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,1: 451.
FLO KEY
1974. Botschantzev, V. A synopsis of *Salsola* (Chenopodiaceae) from South and South-west Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 29: 597–614.
CHK KEY
Needs urgent revision

2255010 **Sarcocornia** A.J.Scott (9/0/6/0)
1977. Scott, A.J. Reinstatement and revision of Salicorniaceae J.Agardh (Caryophyllales). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 75: 357–374.
CON
1992. O'Callaghan, M. The ecology and identification of the southern African Salicornieae (Chenopodiaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 430–439.
SYN KEY

2261000 **Suaeda** Forssk. (6/0/0/0)
1967. Aellen, P. Chenopodiaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 32: 20.
CON KEY
1988. Brenan, J.P.M. Chenopodiaceae. *Flora zambesiaea* 9,1: 156–159.
FLO KEY
Needs urgent revision

CHRYSOBALANACEAE (1/2/2/0/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

3405000 **Parinari** Aubl. (2/2/0/0)
1960. Graham, R.A. Rosaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 48–53.
FLO KEY
1976. White, F. The taxonomy, ecology and chorology of African Chrysobalanaceae (excluding *Acioa*)
REV KEY
1988. Prance, G.T. & White, F. The genera of Chrysobalanaceae: a study in practical and theoretical taxonomy and its relevance to evolutionary biology. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society, London* B 320: 1–184.
CON KEY
FSA treatment needed

CLUSIACEAE (2/11/1/0/0)

Compiled by C.L. Bredenkamp

5199000 **Garcinia** L. (2/0/0/0)
1976. Killick, D.J.B. & Robson, N.K.B. Clusiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 20–23.
FLO KEY

5168000 **Hypericum** L. (7 + 2*/1/0/0)
1976. Killick, D.J.B. & Robson, N.K.B. Clusiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 14–20.
FLO KEY

COMBRETACEAE (5/41/8/0/0)

Compiled by C.L. Bredenkamp

FSA treatment needed

5538000 **Combretum** Loefl. (30/8/0/0)
1978. Exell, A.W. Combretaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 100–160.
FLO KEY
1987. Carr, J.D. & Rogers, B.C. Chemosystematic studies of the genus *Combretum* (Combretaceae), part 1. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 173–176.
TAX
1988. Carr, J.D. *Combretaceae in southern Africa*. Tree Society of southern Africa, Johannesburg.
REV
1990. Rodman, S. The validity of currently recognised sectional limits within *Combretum* Loefling, subgenus *Combretum* (Combretaceae) in southern Africa. Unpublished M.Sc. thesis, Department of Botany, University of Durban-Westville, Durban.
REV KEY
1995. Hennessy, E.F. & Rodman, S. A note on *Combretum* subgenus *Combretum* section *Maerostigmatea* (Combretaceae). *Bothalia* 25: 149–153.
TAX
Under revision by C.C.H. Jongkind (WAG)

5550000 **Lumnitzera** Willd. (1/0/0/0)
1978. Exell, A.W. Combretaceae. *Flora zambesiaea* 4: 181–183.
FLO
1988. Carr, J.D. *Combretaceae in southern Africa*. Tree Society of southern Africa, Johannesburg. pp. 159–162.
REV

5539000 **Pteleopsis** Engl. (2/0/0/0)
1978. Exell, A.W. Combretaceae. *Flora zambesiaea* 4: 162–166.
FLO KEY
1988. Carr, J.D. *Combretaceae in southern Africa*. Tree Society of southern Africa, Johannesburg. pp. 28–155.
REV

5541000 **Quisqualis** L. (1/0/0/0)
1894. Harvey, W.H. Combretaceae. *Flora capensis* 2: 512–513. Reeve, London.
FLO
1988. Carr, J.D. *Combretaeeae in southern Africa*. Tree Society of southern Africa, Johannesburg. pp. 177–181.
REV

5544000 **Terminalia** L. (7/0/0/0)
1978. Exell, A.W. Combretaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 168–180.
FLO KEY
1988. Carr, J.D. *Combretaeeae in southern Africa*. Tree Society of southern Africa, Johannesburg. pp. 182–219.
REV

CONNARACEAE (2/2/0/0/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

3428000 **Cnestis** Juss. (1/0/0/0)
1966. Mendes, E.J. Connaraceae. *Flora zambesiaea* 2,2: 615–629.
FLO
1989. Lemmens, R.H.M.J. The Connaraceae. A taxonomic study with emphasis on Africa. *Agricultural University Wageningen Papers* 89,6: 174–238.
REV KEY
FSA treatment by J.H. Ross, available in *A guide for contributors to the FSA* (Dept. of Agricultural Technical Services, 1977)

3424000 **Rourea** Baill. (1/0/0/0)
1966. Mendes, E.J. Connaraceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2,2: 615–629.
FLO
1989. Jongkind, C.C.H. The Connaraceae. A taxonomic study with emphasis on Africa. *Agricultural University Wageningen Papers* 89,6: 310–368.
REV KEY
FSA treatment needed

CONVOLVULACEAE (16/115/14/26/0)

Compiled by W. Welman

FSA treatment submitted for publication by A. Meeuse & W. Welman (PRE)

7000000 **Astripomoea** A.Meeuse (3/0/0/0)
1957. Meeuse, A. The South African Convolvulaceae. *Bothalia* 6: 709–711.
REV KEY

6979000 **Bonamia** Thouars (1/0/0/0)
1957. Meeuse, A. The South African Convolvulaceae. *Bothalia* 6: 664–666.
REV KEY

6994000 ***Calystegia** R.Br. (2/0/0/0)
1957. Meeuse, A. The South African Convolvulaceae. *Bothalia* 6: 696–698.
REV KEY

6993000 **Convolvulus** L. (13 + 1*/7/15/0)
1957. Meeuse, A. The South African Convolvulaceae. *Bothalia* 6: 666–696.
REV KEY

6968000 **Cuscuta** L. (13 + 3*/0/2/0)
1957. Meeuse, A. The South African Convolvulaceae. *Bothalia* 6: 644–657.
REV KEY

6971000 **Dichondra** J.R.& G.Forst. (1/0/0/0)
1957. Meeuse, A. The South African Convolvulaceae. *Bothalia* 6: 657–658.
REV KEY

6973000 **Evolvulus** L. (2/0/0/0)
1963. Verdcourt, B. Convolvulaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 16–18.
FLO KEY

6972000 **Falkia** Thunb. (2/0/0/0)
1957. Meeuse, A. The South African Convolvulaceae. *Bothalia* 6: 658–661.
REV KEY

6995000 **Hewittia** Wight & Arn. (1/0/0/0)
1957. Meeuse, A. The South African Convolvulaceae. *Bothalia* 6: 698–699.
REV KEY

7003000 **Ipomoea** L. (49 + 7*/5/7/0)
1957. Meeuse, A. The South African Convolvulaceae. *Bothalia* 6: 711–772.
REV KEY
1963. Verdcourt, B. Convolvulaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 81–152.
FLO KEY
1996. Meeuse, A. & Welman, W.G. New records, name changes and a new combination in the Convulvulaceae of southern Africa. *Bothalia* 26: 46–50.
TAX

6991000 **Jacquemontia** Choisy (1/0/0/0)
1957. Meeuse, A. The South African Convolvulaceae. *Bothalia* 6: 699–700.
REV KEY

6997000 **Merremia** Dennst. (10/1/1/0)
1957. Meeuse, A. The South African Convolvulaceae. *Bothalia* 6: 700–708.
REV KEY

7003020 **Paralepistemon** Lejoly & Lisowski (1/0/0/0)
1986. Lejoly, J. & Lisowski, S. *Paralepistemon*, nouveau genre de Convolvulaceae d'Afrique tropicale. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 56: 195–197.
REV

6978000 **Seddera** Hochst. (3/0/0/0)
1957. Meeuse, A. The South African Convolvulaceae. *Bothalia* 6: 662–664.
REV KEY

7010000 **Stictocardia** Hallier f. (1/0/1/0)
1963. Verdcourt, B. Convolvulaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 68–72.
FLO KEY

6997010 **Xenostegia** Austin & Staples (1/1/0/0)
1980. Austin, D.F. & Staples, G.W. *Xenostegia*, a new genus of Convolvulaceae. *Brittonia* 32: 533–536.
REV

CORNACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by E. Steyn

6156000 **Curtisia** Aiton (1/0/0/0)
1978. Cannon, J.F.M. Cornaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 635–637.
FLO

CRASSULACEAE (6/234/91/67/0)

Compiled by L.L. Dreyer

3175000 **Adromischus** Lem. (27/6/8/0)
1985. Tölken, H.R. Crassulaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 14: 37–60.
FLO KEY

3165000 ***Bryophyllum** Salisb. (1/0/0/0)
1985. Tölken, H.R. Crassulaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 14: 73–74.
FLO

3168000 **Crassula** L. (149/77/52/0)
1985. Tölken, H.R. Crassulaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 14: 75–229.
FLO KEY

3164000 **Cotyledon** L. (9/2/5/0)
1985. Tölken, H.R. Crassulaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 14: 3–17.
FLO KEY

3166000 **Kalanchoe** Adans. (13/2/0/0)
1985. Tölken, H.R. Crassulaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 14: 61–71.
FLO KEY

3164010 **Tylecodon** Tölken (35/4/2/0)
1985. Tölken, H.R. Crassulaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 14: 19–35.
FLO KEY

CUCURBITACEAE (18/76/7/4/0)

Compiled by W. Welman

8590000 **Acanthosicyos** Hook.f. (2/0/0/0)
1968. Launert, E. & Roessler, H. Cucurbitaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 94: 5–6.
CON KEY
1978. Jeffrey, C. Cucurbitaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 433–435.
FLO KEY

8598000 **Citrullus** Eckl. & Zeyh. (3/0/0/0)
1968. Launert, E. & Roessler, H. Cucurbitaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 94: 6–7.
CON KEY

8628000 **Coccinia** Wight & Arn. (7/0/0/0)
1962. Meeuse, A. The Cucurbitaceae of southern Africa. *Bothalia* 8: 95–106.
1978. Jeffrey, C. Cucurbitaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 442–451.
FLO KEY

8569000 **Corallocarpus** Hook.f. (7/0/0/0)
1975. Jeffrey, C. Further notes on Cucurbitaceae: III. *Kew Bulletin* 30: 485–491.
SYN KEY

8564010 **Ctenolepis** Hook.f. (1/0/0/0)
1978. Jeffrey, C. Cucurbitaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 460–462.
FLO KEY

8599010 **Cucumella** Chiov. (4/0/0/0)
1994. Kirkbride, J.H. Revision of *Cucumella*. *Brittonia* 46: 161–186.
REV KEY

8599000 **Cucumis** L. (15/4/1/0)
1993. Kirkbride, J.H. *Biosystematic monograph of the genus Cucumis*. Parkway Publishers, Boone, North Carolina.
MONO

8641000 **Cyclantheropsis** Harms (1/0/0/0)
1978. Jeffrey, C. Cucurbitaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 497–499.
FLO KEY

8563000 **Dactyliandra** Hook.f. (1/0/0/0)
1962. Meeuse, A. The Cucurbitaceae of southern Africa. *Bothalia* 8: 10–11.
FLO KEY

8555000 **Gerrardanthus** Hook.f. (2/0/0/0)
1962. Meeuse, A. The Cucurbitaceae of southern Africa. *Bothalia* 8: 8–10.
FLO KEY

8568000 **Kedrostis** Medik. (10/0/3/0)
1962. Meeuse, A. The Cucurbitaceae of southern Africa. *Bothalia* 8: 24–38.
FLO KEY
1978. Jeffrey, C. Cucurbitaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 484–487.
FLO KEY

8610000 **Lagenaria** Ser. (2/0/0/0)
1978. Jeffrey, C. Cucurbitaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 437–440.
FLO KEY

8591000 **Momordica** L. (8 + 1*/0/0/0)
1962. Meeuse, A. The Cucurbitaceae of southern Africa. *Bothalia* 8: 45–52.
FLO KEY
1978. Jeffrey, C. Cucurbitaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 419–429.
FLO KEY

8562000 **Mukia** Arn. (1/0/0/0)
1978. Jeffrey, C. Cucurbitaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 475–477.
FLO KEY

8560000 **Oreosyce** Hook.f. (1/0/0/0)
1978. Jeffrey, C. Cucurbitaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 470–472.
FLO KEY

8612000 **Peponium** Engl. (2/0/0/0)
1962. Meeuse, A. The Cucurbitaceae of southern Africa. *Bothalia* 8: 91–95.
FLO KEY

8608000 **Trochomeria** Hook.f. (5/2/0/0)
1962. Meeuse, A. The Cucurbitaceae of southern Africa. *Bothalia* 8: 85–91.
FLO KEY
1978. Jeffrey, C. Cucurbitaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 456–460.
FLO KEY

8564000 **Zehneria** Endl. (3/1/0/0)
1978. Jeffrey, C. Cucurbitaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 477–483.
FLO KEY

CUNONIACEAE (2/2/0/0/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

3275000 **Cunonia** L. (1/0/0/0)
1862. Harvey, W.H. Saxifragaceae. *Flora capensis* 2: 305–309.
FLO
1928. Engler, A. Cunoniaceae. *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* edn 2, 18a: 229–262.
CON
1984. Bond, P. & Goldblatt, P. Plants of the Cape Flora. *Journal of South African Botany, Suppl.* 13: 236.
SYN
Revision needed

3269000 **Platylophus** D.Don (1/0/0/0)
1862. Harvey, W.H. Saxifragaceae. *Flora capensis* 2: 306–307.
FLO
1928. Engler, A. Cunoniaceae. *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien* edn 2, 18a: 229–262.
CON
1984. Bond, P. & Goldblatt, P. Plants of the Cape Flora. *Journal of South African Botany, Suppl.* 13: 236.
SYN
Revision needed

DICHAPETALACEAE (2/3/0/0/0)

Compiled by R.H. Archer

4283000 **Dichapetalum** Thouars (2/0/0/0)
1978. Breteler, F.J. The African Dichapetalaceae VI. A taxonomic revision. Species c–f. *Mededelingen van de Landbouwhogeschool te Wageningen* 72—10: 1–84.
REV KEY

4285000 **Tapura** Aubl. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Breteler, F.J. The African Dichapetalaceae IX. A taxonomic revision. *Agricultural University Wageningen papers* 86—3: 1–74.
REV

DIPSACACEAE (2/24/2/0/0)

Compiled by W. Welman

8541000 **Cephalaria** Roem. & Schult. (15/2/0/0)
1968. Napper, D.M. Notes on some tropical and South African Dipsacaceae. *Kew Bulletin* 21: 463–470.
SYN KEY
Needs revision

8546000 **Scabiosa** L. (9/0/0/0)
1865. Sonder, W. Dipsaceae. *Flora capensis* 3: 43–44.
FLO KEY
1983. Cannon, M.J. & Cannon, J.F.M. Dipsacaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7: 81–85.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

DIPTEROCARPACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by C.L. Bredenkamp

5228000 **Monotes** A.DC. (1/0/0/0)
1961. Duvigneaud, P. Dipterocarpaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1,2: 410–420.
FLO
FSA treatment needed

DROSERACEAE (2/21/0/0/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

3134000 **Aldrovanda** L. (1/0/0/0)
1970. Obermeyer, A.A. Droseraceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 13: 187–189.
FLO
1993. Laundon, J.R. & Basto, M.F.P. Droseraceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 63: 6.
FLO

3136000 **Drosera** L. (20/0/0/0)
1970. Obermeyer, A.A. *Flora of southern Africa* 13: 189–201.
FLO KEY
1987. Cheek, M.R. A new species of *Drosera* from South Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 42: 738.
TAX
1987. Debbert, P. Zwei neue *Drosera* Arten aus der Kapprovinz, Südafrika. *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 23: 431–436.
TAX
1993. Laundon, J.R. & Basto, M F.P. Droseraceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 63: 6–13.
FLO KEY
Revised FSA treatment needed

EBENACEAE (2/37/10/7/0)

Compiled by C.L. Bredenkamp

6406000 **Diospyros** L. (21/4/5/0)
1963. De Winter, B. Ebenaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 54–80.
FLO KEY
1983. White F. Ebenaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,1: 248–288.
FLO KEY
Revised by F. White†(OXF), unpublished

6404000 **Euclea** Murray (16/6/2/0)
1963. De Winter, B. Ebenaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 80–99.
FLO KEY
1983. White, F. Ebenaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,1: 289–295.
FLO KEY

ELATINACEAE (2/12/0/0/0)

Compiled by C.L. Bredenkamp

5230000 **Bergia** L. (11/0/0/0)
1976. Obermeyer, A.A. Elatinaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 24–30.
FLO

5231000 **Elatine** L. (1/0/0/0)
1976. Obermeyer, A.A. Elatinaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 30–32.
FLO

ERICACEAE (20/768/13/209/0)

Compiled by E.G.H. Oliver

6243030 **Acrostemon** Klotzsch (8/0/0/0)
1906. Brown, N.E. *Acrostemon. Flora capensis* 4: 351–356.
FLO KEY
1984. Oliver, E.G.H. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). IV. New species and some taxonomic notes and nomenclatural changes in the Cape Flora Region. *South African Journal of Botany* 3: 267–268.
TAX
Under revision by E.G.H. Oliver (NBG)

6244020 **Anomalanthus** Klotzsch (10/0/0/0)
1906. Brown, N.E. *Anomalanthus. Flora capensis* 4: 386–389.
FLO KEY
Under revision by E.G.H. Oliver (NBG)

6243035 **Arachnocalyx** Compton (2/0/0/0)
1935. Compton, R.H. *Arachnocalyx. Journal of South African Botany* 1: 144–146.
MONO
1984. Oliver, E.G.H. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). IV. New species and some taxonomic notes and nomenclatural changes in the Cape Flora Region. *South African Journal of Botany* 3: 268.
TAX
Under revision by E.G.H. Oliver (NBG)

6248010 **Coccosperma** Klotzsch (3/0/0/0)
1906. Brown, N.E. *Coccosperma. Flora capensis* 4: 399–401.
FLO KEY
Under revision by E.G.H. Oliver (NBG)

6246000 **Coilostigma** Klotzsch (2/0/1/0)
1987. Oliver, E.G.H. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). V. The genus *Coilostigma. Bothalia* 17: 163–170.
MONO
Under revision by E.G.H. Oliver (NBG)

6243000 **Eremia** D.Don (6/0/0/0)
1976. Oliver, E.G.H. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). I. The genera *Eremia* and *Eremiella. Bothalia* 12: 29–45.
MONO
Under revision by E.G.H. Oliver (NBG)

6243050 **Eremiella** Compton (1/0/0/0)
1976. Oliver, E.G.H. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). I. The genera *Eremia* and *Eremiella. Bothalia* 12: 45–48.
MONO
Under revision by E.G.H. Oliver (NBG)

6237000 **Erica** L. (650/1/204/0)
1906. Guthrie, F. & Bolus, H. *Erica. Flora capensis* 4: 47–309.
FLO KEY
1964. Dulfer, H. Revision der südafrikanischen Arten der Gattung *Erica* L. Teil 1. *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums Wien* 67: 79–147.
REV KEY
1965. Dulfer, H. Revision der südafrikanischen Arten der Gattung *Erica* L. Teil 2. *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums Wien* 68: 25–177.
CON
1987. Oliver, E.G.H. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). VII. The placing of the genus *Philippia* into synonymy under *Erica*; the southern African species. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 455–458.
TAX
1992. Schumann, D. & Kirsten, G. *Ericas of South Africa.* Fernwood Press, Vlaeberg.
SYN
1993. Oliver, E.G.H. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). XII. The placing of the genus *Blaeria* into synonymy under *Erica*; nomenclatural and taxonomic changes for the southern African region. *Bothalia* 23: 1–7.
TAX
1994. Oliver, E.G.H. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). XV. The placing of the genus *Ericinella* into synonymy under *Erica. Bothalia* 24: 121–126.
TAX
Under revision by E.G.H. Oliver (NBG)

6243020 **Grisebachia** Klotzsch (8/12/0/0)
1980. Oliver, E.G.H. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). III. The genus *Grisebachia*. *Bothalia* 13: 65–93.
MONO
Under revision by E.G.H. Oliver (NBG)

6248020 **Nagelocarpus** Bullock (1/0/0/0)
1906 Brown, N.E. [Lagenocarpus]. *Flora capensis* 4: 418–419.
FLO KEY
1984. Oliver, E.G.H. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). IV. New species and some taxonomic notes and nomenclatural changes in the Cape Flora Region. *South African Journal of Botany* 3: 270.
TAX
Under revision by E.G.H. Oliver (NBG)

6243010 **Platycalyx** N.E. Br. (1/0/0/0)
1906. Brown, N.E. *Platycalyx*. *Flora capensis* 4: 335–336.
FLO
Under revision by E.G.H. Oliver (NBG)

6248000 **Salaxis** Salisb. (4/0/0/0)
1906. Brown, N.E. *Salaxis*. *Flora capensis* 4: 402–406.
FLO KEY
Under revision by E.G.H. Oliver (NBG)

6246020 **Scyphogyne** Brongn. (13/0/0/0)
1906. Brown, N.E. *Scyphogyne*. *Flora capensis* 4: 406–416.
FLO KEY
Under revision by E.G.H. Oliver (NBG)

6244000 **Simocheilus** Klotzsch (22/0/2/0)
1906. Brown, N.E. *Simocheilus*. *Flora capensis* 4: 357–371.
FLO KEY
Under revision by E.G.H. Oliver (NBG)

6242010 **Stokoeanthus** E.G.H. Oliv. (1/0/0/0)
1976. Oliver, E.G.H. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). II. The new genus *Stokoeanthus*. *Bothalia* 12: 49–52.
MONO
Under revision by E.G.H. Oliver (NBG)

6245000 **Sympieza** Licht. ex Roem. & Schult. (3/0/0/0)
1906. Brown, N.E. *Sympieza*. *Flora capensis* 4: 392–397.
FLO KEY
Under revision by E.G.H. Oliver (NBG)

6244010 **Syndesmanthus** Klotzsch (19/0/2/0)
1906. Brown, N.E. *Syndesmanthus*. *Flora capensis* 4: 371–384.
FLO KEY
Under revision by E.G.H. Oliver (NBG)

6246010 **Thamnus** Klotzsch (1/0/0/0)
1906. Brown, N.E. *Thamnus*. *Flora capensis* 4: 356–357.
FLO
Under revision by E.G.H. Oliver (NBG)

6244030 **Thoracosperma** Klotzsch (12/0/0/0)
1906. Brown, N.E. *Thoracosperma*. *Flora capensis* 4: 328–332.
FLO KEY
Under revision by E.G.H. Oliver (NBG)

6216000 **Vaccinium** L. (1/0/0/0)
1905. Brown, N.E. *Vaccinium*. *Flora capensis* 4: 1–2.
FLO
Under revision by E.G.H. Oliver (NBG)

ERYTHROXYLACEAE (2/6/0/0/0)

Compiled by C.L. Bredenkamp

3956000 **Erythroxylum** P.Browne (4/0/0/0)
1860. Sonder, O.W. Erythroxylaceae. *Flora capensis* 1: 233.
FLO KEY
1963. Robson, N.K.B. Erythroxylaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2: 103–108.
FLO KEY

3956010 **Nectaropetalum** Engl. (2/0/0/0)
1963. Robson, N.K.B. Erythroxylaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2: 103–108.
FLO KEY

ESCALLONIACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

3241000 **Choristylis** Harv. (1/0/0/0)
1862. Harvey, W.H. Saxifragaceae. *Flora capensis* 2: 305–309.
FLO
1973. Verdcourt, B. Escalloniaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 1–3.
FLO
FSA treatment needed

EUPHORBIACEAE (49/467/7/55/1)

Compiled by R.H. Archer

FSA treatment needed

4407000 **Acalypha** L. (21/0/3/0)
1920. Prain, D. Euphorbiaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,2: 466–484.
FLO KEY
1987. Radcliffe-Smith, A. Euphorbiaceae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 185–213.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

4370000 **Adenocline** Turcz. (3/0/0/0)
1920. Prain, D. Euphorbiaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,2: 488–494.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

4388000 **Alchornea** Sw. (1/0/0/1)
1987. Radcliffe-Smith, A. Euphorbiaceae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 251–260.
FLO KEY

4428000 ***Aleurites** J.R.& G.Forst. (1/0/0/0)
1987. Radcliffe-Smith, A. Euphorbiaceae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 176–178.
FLO

4286000 **Andrachne** L. (1/0/0/0)
1987. Radcliffe-Smith, A. Euphorbiaceae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 7–9.
FLO

4345010 **Androstachys** Prain (1/0/0/0)
1988. Dahlgren, R. & Van Wyk, A.E. Structures and relationships of families endemic to or centered in southern Africa. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 3–11.
CON

4327000 **Antidesma** L. (2/0/0/0)
1987. Radcliffe-Smith, A. Euphorbiaceae (Part 2). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 572.
FLO

4345000 **Bridelia** Willd. (5/0/0/0)
1987. Radcliffe-Smith, A. Euphorbiaceae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 120–130.
FLO KEY

4361000 **Caperonia** A.St.–Hil. (2/0/0/0)
1987. Radcliffe-Smith, A. Euphorbiaceae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 163–166.
FLO KEY

4353020 **Cavacoa** J.Léonard (1/0/0/0)
1987. Radcliffe-Smith, A. Euphorbiaceae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 174–176.
FLO

4439000 **Cephalocroton** Hochst. (1/0/0/0)
1973. Radcliffe-Smith, A. An account of the genus *Cephalocroton* Hochst. (Euphorbiaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 28: 123–132.
REV

4343000 **Cleistanthus** Hook.f. ex Planch. (1/0/0/0)
1987. Radcliffe-Smith, A. Euphorbiaceae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 130–134.
FLO

4448000 **Clutia** L. (34/0/9/0)
1920. Prain, D. Euphorbiaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,2: 427–456.
FLO KEY
Southern African species need revision

4355000 **Chrozophora** Neck. ex Juss. (1/0/0/0)
1987. Radcliffe-Smith, A. Euphorbiaceae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 160–163.
FLO

4348000 **Croton** L. (10 + 1*/0/1/0)
1987. Radcliffe-Smith, A. Euphorbiaceae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 135–160.
FLO KEY
Needs attention

4416010 **Ctenomeria** Harv. (1/0/0/0)
1920. Prain, D. Euphorbiaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,2: 500–502.
FLO

4422000 **Dalechampia** L. (4/0/1/0)
1987. Radcliffe-Smith, A. Euphorbiaceae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 285–291.
FLO KEY

4309000 **Drypetes** Vahl (5/0/0/0)
1987. Radcliffe-Smith, A. Euphorbiaceae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 88–101.
FLO KEY

4368000 **Erythrococca** Benth. (4/0/0/0)
1987. Radcliffe-Smith, A. Euphorbiaceae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 265–279.
FLO KEY

4498000 **Euphorbia** L. (258 + c. 12*/6/30/0)
1941. White, A., Dyer, R.A. & Sloane, B.L. *The Succulent Euphorbiaeae (Southern Africa)*. Vols. 1 & 2. Abbey Garden, Pasadena.
REV KEY
Needs revision

4478010 **Excoecaria** L. (2/0/0/0)
1987. Radcliffe-Smith, A. Euphorbiaceae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 382–385.
FLO KEY

4298000 **Flueggea** Willd. (2/0/0/0)
1984. Webster, G.L. A revision of *Flueggea* (Euphorbiaceae). *Allertonia* 3: 259–312.
MONO

4291010 **Heywoodia** Sim (1/0/0/0)
1987. Radcliffe-Smith, A. Euphorbiaceae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 85.
FLO

4480000 ***Homalanthus** A.Juss. (1/0/0/0)
1987. Radcliffe-Smith, A. Euphorbiaceae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 381.
FLO
Spelling of genus name needs conservation

4336000 **Hyaenanche** Lamb. (1/0/0/0)
1941. Phillips, E.P. *Toxicodendron globosum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 21: t. 837.
MONO

4325000 **Hymenocardia** Lindl. (1/0/0/0)
1988. Radcliffe-Smith, A. Euphorbiaceae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 577–588.
FLO

4433000 **Jatropha** L. (19+1*/1/6/0)
1987. Radcliffe-Smith, A. Euphorbiaceae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 343–366.
FLO KEY
1991. Radcliffe-Smith, A. Notes on African Euphorbiaceae. XXV. *Jatropha*. *Kew Bulletin* 46: 141–157.
REV KEY

4291000 **Lachnostylis** Turcz. (2/0/0/0)
1943. Dyer, R.A. The genus *Lachnostylis* Turcz. *South African Journal of Science* 40: 123–126.
CON

4372000 **Leidesia** Müll.Arg. (1/0/0/0)
1920. Prain, D. Euphorbiaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,2: 462.
FLO

4400000 **Macaranga** Thouars (1/0/0/0)
1987. Radcliffe-Smith, A. Euphorbiaceae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 239–251.
FLO

4444000 ***Manihot** Mill. (2/0/0/0)
1987. Radcliffe-Smith, A. Euphorbiaceae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 366–371.
FLO KEY

4485000 **Maprounea** Aubl. (1/0/0/0)
1987. Radcliffe-Smith, A. Euphorbiaceae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 395–397.
FLO

4299020 **Margaritaria** L.f. (1/0/2/0)
1987. Radcliffe-Smith, A. Euphorbiaceae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 63–67.
FLO KEY

4371000 ***Mercurialis** L. (1/0/0/0)
1920. Prain, D. Euphorbiaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,2: 461,462.
FLO

4367000 **Micrococca** Benth. (2/0/0/0)
1987. Radcliffe-Smith, A. Euphorbiaceae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 260–264.
FLO KEY

4503000 **Monadenium** Pax (1/0/0/0)
1941. White, A., Dyer, R.A. & Sloane, B.L. *The Succulent Euphorbiaceae (Southern Africa)*. Vols. 1 & 2. Abbey Garden, Pasadena.
REV

4299000 **Phyllanthus** L. (26/0/1/0)
1987. Radcliffe-Smith, A. Euphorbiaceae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 10.
FLO KEY
1996. Radcliffe-Smith, A. Notes on African Euphorbiaceae XXX: *Phyllanthus* (V). *Kew Bulletin* 52: 301–332.
TAX
Needs attention

4421010 **Plukenetia** L. (1/0/0/0)
1920. Prain, D. Euphorbiaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,2: 496–497.
FLO

4295000 **Pseudolachnostylis** Pax (1/0/2/0)
1987. Radcliffe-Smith, A. Euphorbiaceae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 80.
FLO KEY

4424000 ***Ricinus** L. (1/0/0/0)
1987. Radcliffe-Smith, A. Euphorbiaceae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 322.
FLO

4483000 **Sapium** Jacq. (2/0/0/0)
1987. Radcliffe-Smith, A. Euphorbiaceae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 390–394.
FLO KEY

4463010 **Schinziophyton** Hutch. ex Radcl.–Sm. (1/0/0/0)
1990. Radcliffe-Smith, A. Notes on African Euphorbiaceae XXII. *Kew Bulletin* 45: 157–160.
MONO REV

4373000 **Seidelia** Baill. (3/0/0/0)
1920. Prain, D. Euphorbiaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,2: 464.
FLO KEY

4478000 **Spirostachys** Sond. (1/0/0/0)
1987. Radcliffe-Smith, A. Euphorbiaceae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 385,386.
FLO

4464000 **Suregada** Roxb. ex Rottler (3/0/0/0)
1987. Radcliffe-Smith, A. Euphorbiaceae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 376–377.
FLO KEY

4500000 **Synadenium** Boiss. (1/0/0/0)
1941. White, A., Dyer, R.A. & Sloane, B.L. *The Succulent Euphorbiaeae (Southern Africa)*. Vols. 1 & 2. Abbey Garden, Pasadena.
REV

4416000 **Tragia** L. (14/0/0/0)
1920. Prain, D. Euphorbiaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,2: 464.
FLO KEY
1987. Radcliffe-Smith, A. Euphorbiaceae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 291–317.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

4416020 **Tragiella** Pax & K.Hoffm. (1/0/0/0)
1987. Radcliffe-Smith, A. Euphorbiaceae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 318–320.
FLO

4428010 ***Vernicia** Lour. (2/0/0/0)
1987. Radcliffe-Smith, A. Euphorbiaceae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 178–181.
FLO KEY

FABACEAE (149/1705/118/125/13)

Compiled by G. Germishuizen

3856000 **Abrus** Adans. (2/0/0/0)
1970. Verdcourt, B. A reappraisal of the species of the genus *Abrus* Adans. *Kew Bulletin* 24: 235–253.
REV KEY
1971. Verdcourt, B. Leguminosae. Papilionoideae. *Flora of tropical east Africa* 3,1: 113–118.
FLO KEY
FSA treatment needed

3446000 **Acacia** Mill. (45 + 17*/4/2/0)
1975. Ross, J.H. Subfamily 1. Mimosoideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,1: 24–114.
FLO KEY
1994. Steyn, S.A. *South African Acacias: identification guide*. Published by the author, Pietersburg.
CON

3528020 **Adenolobus** Torre & Hillc. (2/1/0/0)
1977. Coetzer, L.A. & Ross, J.H. Subfamily 2. Caesalpinioideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,2: 55–58.
FLO KEY

3468020 **Adenopodia** Presl (1/0/0/0)
1986. Brenan, J.P.M. The genus *Adenopodia* (Leguminosae). *Kew Bulletin* 41: 77.
REV KEY

3793000 **Aeschynomene** L. (10/0/2/0)
1971. Gillett, J.B. Leguminosae. Papilionoideae. *Flora of tropical east Africa* 3,1: 364–406.
FLO KEY
FSA treatment needed

3509000 **Afzelia** Sm. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Ross, J.H. Subfamily 2. Caesalpinioideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,2: 40–43.
FLO

3443000 **Albizia** Durazz. (11 + 2*/0/0/0)
1975. Ross, J.H. Subfamily 1. Mimosoideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,1: 7–24.
REV KEY

3783000 ***Alhagi** Adans. (1/0/0/0)
1964. Hutchinson, J. Order 7. Leguminales. *The Genera of Flowering Plants* 1: 469.
REV
FSA treatment needed

3910010 **Alistilus** N.E.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1921. Brown, N.E. New plants for tropical and South Africa collected by Archdeacon F.A. Rogers. *Kew Bulletin* 1921: 294–295.
REV

3810000 **Alysicarpus** Desv. (4/1/0/0)
1988. Schrire, B.D. A synopsis of the tribe Desmodieae (Fabaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 18: 17–19.
SYN KEY

3458000 **Amblygonocarpus** Harms (1/0/0/0)
1975. Ross, J.H. Subfamily 1. Mimosoideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,1: 132–133.
FLO

3644000 **Amphithalea** Eckl. & Zeyh. (21/3/0/0)
1985. Granby, R. Revision of the genus *Amphithalea* (Liparieae–Fabaceae). *Opera Botanica* 80: 5–34.
REV KEY
Under revision by A.L. Schutte (RAU)

3803000 ***Arachis** L. (1/0/0/0)
1970. Verdcourt, B. Leguminosae. Papilionoideae. *Flora of tropical east Africa* 3,1: 440–442.
FLO KEY

3673000 **Argyrolobium** Eckl. & Zeyh. (52/0/1/0)
1862. Harvey, W.H. Leguminosae. *Flora capensis* 2: 67–76.
FLO KEY
Under revision by T. Edwards (NU)

3662000 **Aspalathus** L. (280/55/0/0)
1988. Dahlgren, R. Papilionoideae. Crotalarieae (*Aspalathus*). *Flora of southern Africa* 16,3: 1–430.
FLO KEY

3766000 ***Astragalus** L. (2/0/0/0)
1964. Gillett, J.B. *Astralagus* L. (Leguminosae) in the highlands of tropical Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 17: 413–423.
REV KEY

1971. Gillett, J.B. Subfamily Papilionoideae. *Flora of tropical east Africa* 3,1: 1054–1059.
FLO KEY

3507000 **Baikiaea** Benth. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Ross, J.H. Subfamily 2. Caesalpinioideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,2: 35–37.
FLO KEY

3612000 **Baphia** Afzel. ex Lodd. (2/0/0/0)
1985. Soladoye, M.O. A revision of *Baphia* (Leguminosae–Papilionoideae). *Kew Bulletin* 40: 291–386.
REV KEY

3528000 **Bauhinia** L. (16 + 3*/1/0/0)
1977. Coetzer, L.A. & Ross, J.H. Subfamily 2. Caesalpinioideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,2: 47–55.
FLO KEY

3893010 **Bolusafra** Kuntze (1/0/0/0)
1965. Bullock, A.A. Nomenclatural Notes: XVI. *Kew Bulletin* 19: 200.
TAX
FSA treatment needed

3607010 **Bolusanthus** Harms (1/0/0/0)
1906. Harms, H.A. *Bolusanthus* Harms, novum genus & tribe Sophorearum. *Feddes Repertorium* 2: 14–16.
REV
1921. Phillips, E.P. *Bolusanthus speciosus. Flowering Plants of Africa* 1: t.23.
SYN

3732000 **Bolusia** Benth. (2/0/0/0)
1970. Schreiber, A. Fabaceae (Papilionaceae). *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 60: 15.
CON KEY
FSA treatment needed

3504000 **Brachystegia** Benth. (1/0/0/0)
1967. Brenan, J.P.M. Leguminosae. Caesalpinoideae. *Flora of tropical east Africa* 2: 157.
FLO

3474000 **Burkea** Benth. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Ross, J.H. Subfamily 2. Caesalpinioideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,2: 14–16.
FLO

3559000 **Caesalpinia** L. (7 + 3*/0/0/0)
1977. Ross, J.H. Subfamily 2. Caesalpinioideae *Flora of southern Africa* 16,2: 112–130.
FLO KEY

3892000 ***Cajanus** DC. (1/0/0/0)
1971. Verdcourt, B. Leguminosae. Papilionoideae. *Flora of tropical east Africa* 4: 709.
FLO
FSA treatment needed

3444000 **Calliandra** Benth. (1/0/0/0)
1981. Thulin, M., Guinet, P. & Hunde, A. *Calliandra* (Leguminosae) in Continental Africa. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 1: 29.
MONO

3607000 **Calpurnia** E.Mey. (7/1/1/0)
1862. Harvey, W.H. Leguminosae. *Flora capensis* 2: 266–268.
FLO KEY

3891000 **Canavalia** DC. (5/0/0/0)
1964. Sauer, J. Revision of *Canavalia. Brittonia* 16: 106–180.
REV KEY
FSA treatment needed

3536000 **Cassia** L. emend. Gaertn. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Gordon-Gray, K.D. Subfamily 2. Caesalpinioideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,2: 69–77.
FLO

3529000 ***Ceratonia** L. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Ross, J.H. Subfamily 2. Caesalpinioideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,2: 9.
FLO

3536010 **Chamaecrista** Moench (9/0/4/0)
1977. Gordon-Gray, K.D. Subfamily 2. Caesalpinioideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,2: 69–108.
FLO KEY
1988. Lock, J.M. *Cassia* sens. lat. (Leguminosae–Caesalpinioideae) in Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 43: 335–338.
REV KEY

3857000 ***Clitoria** L. (1/0/0/0)
1971. Verdcourt, B. Leguminosae. Papilionoideae. *Flora of tropical east Africa* 4: 515–518.
FLO KEY
FSA treatment needed

3646000 **Coelidium** Vogel ex Walp. (20/0/0/0)
1980. Granby, R. Revision of the genus *Coelidium* (Liparieae–Fabaceae). *Opera Botanica* 54: 1–47.
REV KEY
Under revision by A.L. Schutte (RAU)

3490010 **Colophospermum** J.Kirk ex J.Léonard (1/0/0/0)
1977. Ross, J.H. Subfamily 2. Caesalpinioideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,2: 16–19.
FLO KEY

3573000 **Cordyla** Lour. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Ross, J.H. Subfamily 2. Caesalpinioideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,2: 133–135.
FLO

3720010 **Craibia** Harms & Dunn (1/0/0/0)
1971. Gillett, J.B. Leguminosae. Papilionoideae. *Flora of tropical cast Africa* 3,1: 146–153.
FLO
FSA treatment needed

3669000 **Crotalaria** L. (63 + 2*/1/54 + 1*/0)
1982. Polhill, R.M. Crotalaria *in Africa and Madagascar.* A.A. Balkema, Rotterdam.
REV KEY
FSA treatment needed

3703010 **Cullen** Medik. (4/0/0/0)
1981. Stirton, C.H. Studies in the Leguminosae–Papilionoideae of southern Africa. *Bothalia* 13: 317.
TAX
Under revision C.H. Stirton (K)

3700000 **Cyamopsis** DC. (3/0/0/0)
1958. Gillett, J.B. *Indigofera* (*Microcharis*) in tropical Africa with the related genera *Cyamopsis* and *Rhynchotropis. Kew Bullctin* Add Ser. 1: 6–7.
SYN KEY
Under revision by B.D. Schrire (K)

3620000 **Cyclopia** Vent. (20/7/0/0)
1951. Kies, P. Revision of the genus *Cyclopia* and notes on some other sources of bush tea. *Bothalia* 6: 161–176.
REV KEY

3682000 ***Cytisus** L. (2/0/0/0)
1968. Frodin, D.G. & Heywood, V.H. Leguminosae. *Flora europaea* 2: 86–90.
FLO KEY
FSA treatment needed

3821000 **Dalbergia** L.f. (7/0/0/0)
1971. Polhill, R.M. Leguminosae. Papilionoideae. *Flora of tropical east Africa* 3,1: 95–112.
FLO KEY

Under revision by D. Phalatse (J)

3910030 **Decorsea** Vig. (3/0/0/0)
1970. Verdcourt, B. Studies in the Leguminosae–Papilionoideae: III. *Kew Bulletin* 24: 442–447.
REV KEY
1971. Verdcourt, B. Leguminosae. Papilionoideae. *Flora of tropical east Africa* 4: 611–613.
FLO
FSA treatment needed

3838000 **Derris** Lour. (1/0/0/0)
1971. Polhill, R.M. Leguminosae. Papilionoideae. *Flora of tropical east Africa* 3,1: 73–76.
FLO
FSA treatment needed

3450000 ***Desmanthus** Willd. (1/0/0/0)
1975. Ross, J.H. Subfamily 1. Mimosoideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,1: 120.
FLO

3807000 **Desmodium** Desv. (11 + 1*/0/1/0)
1988. Schrire, B.D. A synopsis of the tribe Desmodieae (Fabaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 18: 12–17.
SYN KEY

3530000 **Dialium** L. (2/0/0/0)
1977. Ross, J.H. Subfamily 2. Caesalpinioideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,2: 65–67.
FLO KEY

3664000 **Dichilus** DC. (5/0/0/0)
1988. Schutte, A.L. & Van Wyk, B–E. A synopsis of the genus *Dichilus* (Fabaceae–Crotalarieae). *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 182–186.
SYN KEY

3452000 **Dichrostachys** (A.DC.) Wight & Arn. (1/1/2/0)
1975. Ross, J.H. Subfamily 1. Mimosoideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,1: 123–129.
REV KEY

3909010 **Dipogon** Liebm. (1/0/0/0)
1970. Verdcourt, B. Studies in the Leguminosae - Papilionoideae: III. *Kew Bulletin* 24: 406–409.
REV
FSA treatment needed

3910000 **Dolichos** L. (12/1/0/0)
1971. Verdcourt, B. Leguminosae. Papilionoideae. *Flora of tropical east Africa* 4: 674–696.
FLO
FSA treatment needed

3861000 **Dumasia** DC. (1/0/0/0)
1971. Verdcourt, B. Leguminosae. Papilionoideae. *Flora of tropical east Africa* 4: 513–515.
FLO KEY
FSA treatment needed

3467000 **Elephantorrhiza** Benth. (9/0/2/0)
1975. Ross, J.H. Subfamily 1. Mimosoideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,1: 138–150.
FLO KEY

3468000 **Entada** Adans. (3/0/0/0)
1975. Ross, J.H. Subfamily 1. Mimosoideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,1: 150–155.
FLO KEY

3898000 **Eriosema** (DC.) G.Don (36/1/0/11)
1981. Stirton, C.H. The *Eriosema cordatum* complex. II The *Eriosema cordatum* and *E. nutans* groups. *Bothalia* 13: 281–306.
REV KEY
1986. Stirton, C.H. The *Eriosema squarrosum* complex (Papilionoideae, Fabaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 16: 11–22.
REV KEY

3870000 **Erythrina** L. (12 + 2*/0/0/0)
1991. Hennessy, E.F. Erythrineae (Fabaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 21: 1–17.
REV KEY

3471000 **Erythrophleum** Afzel. ex G.Don (2/0/0/0)
1977. Ross, J.H. Subfamily 2. Caesalpinioideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,2: 10–13.
FLO KEY

3446010 **Faidherbia** A.Chev. (1/0/0/0)
1975. Ross, J.H. Subfamily 1. Mimoisoideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,1: 44–46.
FLO KEY
1989. Lock, J.M. *Legumes of Africa*. A checklist: 79. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.
TAX

3899000 **Flemingia** Roxb. ex Aiton f. (1/0/0/0)
1971. Verdcourt, B. Leguminosae. Papilionoideae. *Flora of tropical east Africa* 4: 805.
FLO KEY
FSA treatment needed

3882000 **Galactia** P.Browne (2/0/0/0)
1971. Verdcourt, B. Leguminosae. Papilionoideae. *Flora of tropical east Africa* 4: 578–579.
FLO KEY
FSA treatment needed

3544000 ***Gleditsia** L. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Ross, J.H. Subfamily 2. Caesalpinioideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,2: 9.
FLO

3769000 ***Glycyrrhiza** L. (1/0/0/0)
1968. Ball, P.W. Leguminosae. *Flora europaea* 2: 127.
FLO KEY
FSA treatment needed

3490020 **Guibourtia** Benn. (2/0/0/0)
1977. Ross, J.H. Subfamily 2. Caesalpinioideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,2: 19–23.
FLO KEY

3552000 **Haematoxylum** L. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Ross, J.H. Subfamily 2. Caesalpinioideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,2: 112–114.
FLO

3819000 **Hallia** Thunb. (9/0/0/0)
1981. Stirton, C.H. *Advances in legume systematics*, Part 1, In R.M. Polhill & P.H. Raven (eds). Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. p. 341.
TAX
Under revision by C.H. Stirton (K)

3557000 **Hoffmannseggia** Cav. (3/1/0/0)
1977. Ross, J.H. Subfamily 2. Caesalpinioideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,2: 117–122.
FLO KEY

3683000 **Hypocalyptus** Thunb. (3/0/0/0)
1972. Dahlgren, R. The genus *Hypocalyptus* Thunb. (Fabaceae). *Botaniska Notiser* 125: 103–125.
REV KEY

3702030 **Indigastrum** Jaub. & Spach (10/0/0/0)
1992. Schrire, B.D. New combinations and resurrected names in *Microcharis* and *Indigastrum* (Fabaceae–Papilionoideae). *Bothalia* 22: 167–169.
SYN KEY
Under revision by B.D. Schrire (K)

3702000 **Indigofera** L. (198 + 2*/1/15/0)
1958. Gillett, J.B. *Indigofera* (*Microcharis*) in tropical Africa, with the related genera *Cyamopsis* and *Rhynchotropis*. *Kew Bulletin* Add. Ser. 1: 5–166.
SYN KEY

1991. Schrire, B.D. Systematic studies in African Indigofereae (Leguminosae-Papilionoideae). Unpublished Ph.D. thesis, University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg.
TAX
Under revision by B.D. Schrire (K)

3516020 **Julbernardia** Pellegr. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Ross, J.H. Subfamily 2. Caesalpinioideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,2: 43–45.
FLO

3796010 **Kotschya** Endl. (2/0/0/0)
1970. Verdcourt, B. A synopsis of the genus *Kotschya* Endl. *Kew Bulletin* 24: 17–54.
SYN KEY

3909000 **Lablab** Adans. (1*/1/0/0)
1970. Verdcourt, B. Studies in the Leguminosae–Papilionoideae: III. *Kew Bulletin* 24: 410–411.
REV

3660000 **Lebeckia** Thunb. (33/0/0/0)
1862. Harvey, W.H. Leguminosae. *Flora capensis* 2: 82–89.
FLO KEY

3820000 ***Lespedeza** Michx. (1/0/0/0)
1988. Schrire, B.D. A synopsis of the tribe Desmodieae (Fabaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 18: 19–20.
SYN KEY

3756000 **Lessertia** DC. (47/0/4/0)
1862. Harvey, W.H. Leguminosae. *Flora capensis* 2: 213–224.
FLO KEY

3447000 ***Leucaena** Benth. (1/0/0/0)
1975. Ross, J.H. Subfamily 1. Mimosoideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,1: 115–116.
FLO KEY

3642000 **Liparia** L. (20/1/0/0)
1967. Bos, J.J. The genus *Liparia* L. (Pap.). *Journal of South African Botany* 33: 269–292.
REV KEY
1994. Schutte, A.L. & Van Wyk, B–E. A reappraisal of the generic status of *Liparia* and *Priestleya* (Fabaceae). *Taxon* 43: 573–582.
TAX
1995. Schutte, A.L. Five new species of the genus *Liparia* (Fabaceae) from South Africa. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 15: 149–156.
TAX
Under revision by A.L. Schutte (RAU)

3834000 **Lonchocarpus** Kunth (3/0/0/0)
1971. Polhill, R.M. Leguminosae. Papilionoideae. *Flora of tropical east Africa* 3,1: 65–73.
FLO KEY
FSA treatment needed

3657000 **Lotononis** (DC.) Eckl. & Zeyh. (137/12/0/0)
1991. Van Wyk, B–E. A synopsis of the genus *Lotononis* (Fabaceae: Crotalarieae). *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 14: 1–292.
SYN KEY

3698000 **Lotus** L. (3 + 2*/0/0/0)
1958. Gillett, J.B. *Lotus* in Africa south of the Sahara (excluding the Cape Verde Islands and Socotra) and its distinction from *Dorycnium*. *Kew Bulletin* 3: 361–381.
REV KEY
FSA treatment needed

3672000 ***Lupinus** L. (4/0/0/0)
1988. Stirton, C.H. The naturalized species of *Lupinus* (Fabaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 18: 25–29.
REV KEY

3910020 **Macrotyloma** (Wight & Arn.) Verdc. (6/0/1/0)
1982. Verdcourt, B. A revision of *Macrotyloma* (Leguminosae). *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 38,4: 1–138.
REV KEY

3688000 **Medicago** L. (3 + 3*/0/0/0)
1982. Stirton, C.H. The genus *Medicago* (Leguminosae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 14: 27–35.
REV KEY

3689000 ***Melilotus** Mill. (3/0/0/0)
1971. Gillett, J.B. Leguminosae. Papilionoideae. *Flora of tropical east Africa* 4: 1039.
FLO KEY
FSA treatment needed

3665000 **Melolobium** Eckl. & Zeyh. (20/0/1/0)
1862. Harvey, W.H. Leguminosae. *Flora capensis* 2: 77–81.
FLO KEY
Under revision C.M. van Wyk (RAU)

3746000 **Microcharis** Benth. (3/0/0/0)
1992. Schrire, B.D. New combinations and resurrected names in *Microcharis* and *Indigastrum* (Fabaceae–Papilionoideae). *Bothalia* 22: 165–167.
SYN KEY
Under revision by B.D. Schrire (K)

3720000 **Millettia** Wight & Arn. (2/0/0/0)
1862. Harvey, W.H. Leguminosae. *Flora capensis* 2: 211.
FLO KEY
FSA treatment needed

3449000 **Mimosa** L. (1 + 1*/0/0/0)
1975. Ross, J.H. Subfamily 1. Mimosoideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,1: 117–119.
FLO KEY

3877000 **Mucuna** Adans. (3/0/1/0)
1991. Hennessy, E.F. Erythrineae (Fabaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 21: 17–23.
REV KEY

3719000 **Mundulea** (DC.) Benth. (1/0/0/0)
1971. Verdcourt, B. Leguminosae. Papilionoideae. *Flora of tropical east Africa* 3,1: 15.
FLO KEY
FSA treatment needed

3864010 **Neonotonia** J.A.Lackey (1/0/0/0)
1977. Lackey, J.A. *Neonotonia*, a new generic name to include *Glycine wightii* (Arnott) Verdcourt (Leguminosae, Papilionoideae). *Phytologia* 37: 209–212.
REV

3865000 **Neorautanenia** Schinz (2/0/0/0)
1970. Verdcourt, B. Studies in the Leguminosae–Papilionoideae: II. The genus *Neorautanenia* Schinz. *Kew Bulletin* 24: 300–307.
REV KEY
FSA treatment needed

3451000 **Neptunia** Lour. (1/0/0/0)
1975. Ross, J.H. Subfamily 1. Mimosoideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,1: 120–122.
FLO

3460000 **Newtonia** Baill. (1/0/0/0)
1975. Ross, J.H. Subfamily 1. Mimosoideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,1: 134–135.
FLO

3718020 **Ophrestia** H.M.L.Forbes (1/0/1/0)
1948. Forbes, H.M.L. The genus *Ophrestia* Forbes gen. nov. *Bothalia* 4: 1003–1006.
REV KEY

3792000 **Ormocarpum** P.Beauv. (2/0/0/0)
1971. Gillett, J.B. Leguminosae. Papilionoideae. *Flora of tropical east Africa* 3,1: 352–364.
FLO KEY
FSA treatment needed

3773000 ***Ornithopus** L. (1/0/0/0)
1968. Ball, P.W. Leguminosae. *Flora europaea* 2: 182.
FLO KEY
FSA treatment needed

3703040 **Otholobium** C.H.Stirt. (44/0/0/0)
1986. Stirton, C.H. Notes on the genus *Otholobium* (Psoraleae, Fabaceae) *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 1.
TAX
Under revision C.H. Stirton (K)

3906000 **Otoptera** DC. (1/0/0/0)
1970. Schreiber, A. Fabaceae (Papilionaceae). *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 60: 93–94.
CON

3443010 ***Paraserianthes** I.C.Nielsen (1/0/0/0)
1983. Nielsen, I., Guinet, P. & Bavetta-Kuipers, T. Studies in the Malesian, Australian and Pacific Ingeae (Leguminosae–Mimosoideae): the genera *Archidendropsis*, *Wallaceodendron*, *Paraserianthes*, *Pararchidendron* and *Serianthes* (part 2). *Bulletin du Museum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 5: 352.
REV KEY

3551000 **Parkinsonia** L. (1 + 1*/0/0/0)
1977. Ross, J.H. Subfamily 2. Caesalpinioideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,2: 109–112.
FLO KEY

3657010 **Pearsonia** Dümmer (7/5/0/0)
1974. Polhill, R.M. A revision of *Pearsonia* Dümmer (Leguminosae–Papilionoideae). *Kew Bulletin* 29: 383–410.
REV KEY

3561000 **Peltophorum** (Vogel) Benth. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Ross, J.H. Subfamily 2. Caesalpinioideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,2: 130–133.
FLO

3528010 **Piliostigma** Hochst. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Coetzer, L.A. & Ross, J.H. Subfamily 2. Caesalpinioideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,2: 58–60.
FLO

3621000 **Podalyria** Willd. (27/0/1/0)
1862. Harvey, W.H. Leguminosae. *Flora capensis* 2: 9–14.
FLO KEY
Under revision by A.L. Schutte (RAU)

3660020 **Polhillia** C.H.Stirt. (7/0/0/0)
1986. Stirton, C.H. *Polhillia*, a new genus of papilionoid legumes endemic to South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 167–180.
REV KEY
1992. Van Wyk, B–E. The identity of *Argyrolobium obsoletum* and the correct names for some species of *Polhillia* (Crotalarieae). *Bothalia* 22: 42–43.
TAX

3643000 **Priestleya** DC. (5/0/0/0)
1862. Harvey, W.H. Leguminosae. *Flora capensis* 2: 15–20.
FLO KEY
Under revision and to be sunk under *Liparia* L. by A.L. Schutte (RAU)

3454000 ***Prosopis** L. (4/0/1/0)
1976. Burkart, A. A monograph of the genus *Prosopis* (Leguminosae subfamily Mimosoideae). *Journal of the Arnold Arboretum* 57: 219–249.
MONO
FSA treatment needed

3808000 **Pseudarthria** Wight & Arn. (1/0/0/0)
1988. Schrire, B.D. A synopsis of the tribe Desmodieae (Fabaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 18: 17.
SYN KEY

3703000 **Psoralea** L. (24/0/0/0)
1862. Harvey, W.H. Leguminosae. *Flora capensis* 2: 143–157.
FLO KEY
Under revision C.H. Stirton (K)

3828000 **Pterocarpus** Jacq. (3/1/0/0)
1971. Polhill, R.M. Leguminosae. Papilionoideae. *Flora of tropical east Africa* 3,1: 81–91.
FLO KEY
1972. Rojo, J.P. *Pterocarpus* (Leguminosae–Papilionaceae). Revised for the world. *Phanerogamarum Monographiae* 5: 1–119.
MONO
FSA treatment needed

3553000 **Pterolobium** R.Br. ex Wight & Arn. (1/0/0/0)
1975. Ross, J.H. Subfamily 2. Caesalpinioideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,1: 114–117.
FLO

3717010 **Ptycholobium** Harms (3/1/0/0)
1970. Schreiber, A. Fabaceae (Papilionaceae). *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 60: 98–99.
CON KEY
FSA treatment needed

3889000 ***Pueraria** DC. (1/0/0/0)
1985. Van der Maesen, L.J.G. Revision of the genus *Pueraria* DC. With some notes on *Teyleria* Backer (Leguminosae). *Agricultural University Wageningen Papers* 85,1: 43.
REV KEY
FSA treatment needed

3654000 **Rafnia** Thunb. (23/0/0/0)
1862. Harvey, W.H. Leguminosae. *Flora capensis* 2: 31–38.
FLO KEY
Under revision by G. Campbell (RAU)

3718010 **Requienia** DC. (2/0/0/0)
1970. Schreiber, A. Fabaceae (Papilionaceae). *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 60: 100.
CON KEY
FSA treatment needed

3897000 **Rhynchosia** Lour. (67/0/4/0)
1921. Baker, E.G. Revision of the South African species of *Rhynchosia*. *Bothalia* 1: 113–138.
REV KEY
Under revision by G. Germishuizen (PRE)

3733000 ***Robinia** L. (1/0/0/0)
1968. Ball, P.W. Leguminosae. *Flora europaea* 2: 106.
FLO KEY
FSA treatment needed

3659000 **Rothia** Pers. (1/0/0/0)
1970. Schreiber, A. Fabaceae (Papilionaceae). *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 60: 106–107.
CON KEY
1971. Milne-Redhead, E. Leguminosae. Papilionoideae. *Flora of tropical east Africa* 4: 811–813.
FLO
FSA treatment needed

3506000 **Schotia** Jacq. (4/0/1/2)
1977. Ross, J.H. Subfamily 2. Caesalpinioideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,2: 23–33.
FLO KEY
Under revision M. Mössmer (PRE)

3536020 **Senna** Mill. (4 + 12*/1/0/0)
1977. Gordon-Gray, K.D. Subfamily 2. Caesalpinioideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,2: 69–108.
FLO KEY
1988. Lock, J.M. *Cassia* sens. lat. (Leguminosae–Caesalpinioideae) in Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 43: 338–341.
REV KEY

3747000 **Sesbania** Scop. (14 + 3*/2/3/0)
1921. Phillips, E.P. & Hutchinson, J. A revision of the African species of *Sesbania*. *Bothalia* 1: 40–56.
REV KEY
FSA treatment needed

3796000 **Smithia** Aiton (1/0/0/0)
1970. Verdcourt, B. Studies in the Leguminosae–Papilionoideae for the '*Flora of tropical east Africa*': 1. *Kew Bulletin* 24: 15–17.

3602000 **Sophora** L. (1 + 1*/0/0/0)
1971. Polhill, R.M. Leguminosae. Papilionoideae. *Flora of tropical east Africa* 3,1: 46.
FLO
FSA treatment needed

3674000 ***Spartium** L. (1/0/0/0)
1968. Heywood, V.H. Leguminosae. *Flora europaea* 2: 101.
FLO
FSA treatment needed

3907000 **Sphenostylis** E.Mey. (2/0/0/0)
1947. Dyer, R.D.A. *Sphenostylis angustifolia*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 26: t. 1010.
REV
1969. Verdoorn, I.C. *Sphenostylis marginata*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 39: t. 1521.
REV
FSA treatment needed

3621010 **Stirtonanthus** Van Wyk & Schutte (3/0/0/0)
1994. Van Wyk, B–E. & Schutte, A.L. *Stirtonia*, a new genus of the tribe Podalyrieae (Leguminosae) from South Africa. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 14: 319–325.
REV KEY
1995. Van Wyk, B–E. & Schutte, A.L. *Stirtonanthus*, a new name for *Stirtonia* (Leguminosae, tribe Podalyriceae). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 15: 67.
TAX

3802000 **Stylosanthes** Sw. (1/0/0/0)
1970. Verdcourt, B. Leguminosae. Papilionoideae. *Flora of tropical east Africa* 3,1: 436–440.
FLO KEY
FSA treatment needed

3754000 **Sutherlandia** R.Br. ex Aiton f. (5/0/0/0)
1934. Phillips, E.P. & Dyer, R.A. The genus *Sutherlandia* R.Br. *Revista Sudamericana de Botanica* 1: 69–80.
REV KEY
Under revision (RAU)

3574000 **Swartzia** Schreb. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Ross, J.H. Subfamily 2. Caesalpinioideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,2: 136–138.
FLO

3508000 ***Tamarindus** L. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Ross, J.H. Subfamily 2. Caesalpinioideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,2: 37–40.
FLO KEY

3718000 **Tephrosia** Pers. (54 + 4*/8/16/0)
1948. Forbes, H.M.L. A revision of the South African species of the genus *Tephrosia* Pers. *Bothalia* 4: 953–1001.
REV KEY
1987. Schrire, B.D. A synopsis of *Tephrosia* subgenus *Barbistyla* (Fabaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 17: 7–15.
SYN KEY

3866000 **Teramnus** P.Browne (1/0/0/0)
1971. Verdcourt, B. Leguminosae. Papilionoideae. *Flora of tropical east Africa* 4: 533–541.
FLO
FSA treatment needed

3690000 **Trifolium** L. (3 + 16*/1/1/0)
1984. Zohary, M. & Heller, D. *The genus Trifolium*. The Israel Academy of Sciences and Humanities, Jerusalem.
MONO
FSA treatment needed

3687000 **Trigonella** L. (2 + 1*/0/0/0)
1973. Schreiber, A. Fabaceae. (Papilionaceae). *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 11: 147–148.
REV KEY
FSA treatment needed

3528030 **Tylosema** (Schweinf.) Torre & Hillc. (2/0/0/0)
1977. Coetzer, L.A. & Ross, J.H. Subfamily 2. Caesalpinioideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,2: 61–64.
FLO KEY

3681000 ***Ulex** L. (1/0/0/0)
1968. Guinea, E. & Webb, D.A. Leguminosae. *Flora europaea* 2: 102–103.
FLO KEY
FSA treatment needed

3506010 **Umtiza** Sim (1/0/0/0)
1977. Ross, J.H. Subfamily 2. Caesalpinioideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,2: 33–35.
FLO KEY

3852000 ***Vicia** L. (7/0/0/0)
1968. Ball, P.W. Leguminosae. *Flora europaea* 2: 129–136.
FLO KEY
1971. Verdcourt, B. Leguminosae. Papilionoideae. *Flora of tropical east Africa* 4: 1067–1073.
FLO KEY
FSA treatment needed

3905000 **Vigna** Savi (13 + 1*/3/5/0)
1991. Pienaar, B.J. & Kok, P.D.F. The *Vigna vexillata* complex (Fabaceae) in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 236–245.
REV KEY
1992. Pienaar, B.J. & Van Wyk, A.E. The *Vigna unguiculata* complex (Fabaceae) in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 414–429.
REV KEY
Under revision by B.J. Pienaar (PRU)

3608000 **Virgilia** Poir. (2/1/0/0)
1986. Van Wyk, B–E. A revision of the genus *Virgilia* (Fabaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 347–353.
REV KEY

3661000 **Wiborgia** Thunb. (10/2/0/0)
1975. Dahlgren, R. Studies on *Wiborgia* Thunb. and related species of *Lebeckia* Thunb. (Fabaceae). *Opera Botanica* 38: 1–83.
REV KEY

3847000 **Xanthocercis** Baill. (1/0/0/0)
1953. Dumaz-le-Grand, N. Contribution a l'étude des Légumineuses de Madagascar IV: Les genres *Xanthocercis* H.Bn. et *Pseudocadia* Harms. *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* 99: 313–315.
REV

3453000 **Xerocladia** Harv. (1/0/0/0)
1975. Ross, J.H. Subfamily 1. Mimosoideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,1: 130–131.
FLO

3838010 **Xeroderris** Roberty (1/0/0/0)
1971. Polhill, R.M. Leguminosae. Papilionoideae. *Flora of tropical east Africa* 3,1: 91–93.
FLO
FSA treatment needed

3643010 **Xiphotheca** Eckl. & Zeyh. (9/0/0/0)
1993. Schutte, A.L. & Van Wyk, B–E. The reinstatement of the genus *Xiphotheca* (Fabaceae). *Taxon* 42: 43–49.
TAX
Under revision A.L. Schutte (RAU)

3462000 **Xylia** Benth. (1/0/0/0)
1975. Ross, J.H. Subfamily 1. Mimosoideae. *Flora of southern Africa* 16,1: 136–137.
FLO

3804000 **Zornia** F.Gmel. (4/0/0/0)
1961. Mohlenbrock, R.H. A monograph of the Leguminous genus *Zornia*. *Webbia* 16: 1–141.
MONO

FAGACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

1893000 ***Quercus** L. (1/0/0/0)
1936–1954. Camus, A.A. *Les chênes: monographie du genre* Quercus. 3 vols. Paris.
MONO
1977. Bailey, L.H. & Bailey, E.Z. *Hortus Third, a concise dictionary of plants cultivated in the United States and Canada*. Macmillan, New York. p. 933–935.
SYN
FSA treatment submitted for publication by K.L. Immelman (Agricultural Research Council, Roodeplaat)

FLACOURTIACEAE (13/25/0/0/0)

Compiled by C.L. Bredenkamp

5326000 **Aphloia** (DC.) Benn. (1/0/0/0)
1976. Killick, D.J.B. Flacourtiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 80–82.
FLO

5343000 **Casearia** Jacq. (1/0/0/0)
1976. Killick, D.J.B. Flacourtiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 91–92.
FLO
1980. Sleumer, H.O. *Casearia*. *Flora Neotropica* 22: 280–415.
FLO

5328000 **Dovyalis** E.Mey. ex Arn. (6/0/0/0)
1972. Sleumer, H. A taxonomic revision of the genus *Dovyalis* E.Mey. ex Arn. (Flacourtiaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher* 92: 64–89.
REV
1976. Langenegger, J.E. Flacourtiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 84–90.
FLO KEY

5327000 **Flacourtia** Comm. ex L'Hér. (1/0/0/0)
1976. Killick, D.J.B. Flacourtiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 82–84.
FLO

5312000 **Gerrardina** Oliv. (1/0/0/0)
1976. Killick, D.J.B. Flacourtiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 72–74.
FLO

5313000 **Homalium** Jacq. (3/0/0/0)
1973. Sleumer, H. Révision du genre *Homalium* Jacq. (Flacourtiales) en Afrique (y compris Madagascar et les Mascareignes). *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 43: 239–328.
REV
1976. Killick, D.J.B. Flacourtiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 74–77.
FLO KEY

5296000 **Kiggelaria** L. (1/0/0/0)
1976. Killick, D.J.B. Flacourtiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 60–63.
FLO

5284000 **Oncoba** Forssk. (1/0/0/0)
1976. Killick, D.J.B. Flacourtiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 56–58.
FLO

5304010 **Pseudoscolopia** Gilg (1/0/0/0)
1976. Killick, D.J.B. Flacourtiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 70–72.
FLO

5275000 **Rawsonia** Harv. & Sond. (1/0/0/0)
1976. Killick, D.J.B. Flacourtiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 54–56.
FLO

5304000 **Scolopia** Schreb. (5/0/0/0)
1972. Sleumer, H. A taxonomic revision of the genus *Scolopia* Schreb. (Flacourtiaceae). *Blumea* 20: 25–64.
REV
1976. Killick, D.J.B. Flacourtiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 63–70.
FLO KEY

5315000 **Trimeria** Harv. (2/0/0/0)
1974. Sleumer, H. Revision der Gattung *Trimeria* Harv. (Flacourtiaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher* 94: 302–310.
REV
1976. Killick, D.J.B. Flacourtiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 77–78.
FLO KEY

5284010 **Xylotheca** Hochst. (1/0/0/0)
1976. Killick, D.J.B. Flacourtiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 58–60.
FLO

FRANKENIACEAE (1/3/0/0/0)

Compiled by C.L. Bredenkamp

5233000 **Frankenia** L. (3/0/0/0)
1976. Obermeyer, A.A. Frankeniaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 33–36.
FLO KEY

FUMARIACEAE (4/9/0/0/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

FSA treatment needed for family

2858020 **Cysticapnos** Mill. (5/0/0/0)
1986. Lidén, M. Synopsis of Fumarioideae (Papaveraceae) with a monograph of the tribe Fumarieae. *Opera Botanica* 88: 105–108.
MONO

2861010 **Discocapnos** Cham. & Schltdl. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Lidén, M. Synopsis of Fumarioideae (Papaveraceae) with a monograph of the tribe Fumarieae. *Opera Botanica* 88: 104.
MONO

2861000 ***Fumaria** L. (2/0/0/0)
1960. Exell, A.W. Fumariaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 181.
FLO
1986. Liden, M. Synopsis of Fumarioideae (Papaveraceae) with a monograph of the tribe Fumarieae. *Opera Botanica* 88: 78–88.
MONO

2862000 **Trigonocapnos** Schltr. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Lidén M. Synopsis of Fumarioideae (Papaveraceae) with a monograph of the tribe Fumarieae. *Opera Botanica* 88: 105.
MONO

GEISSOLOMACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by E. Steyn

5422000 **Geissoloma** Lindl. ex Kunth (1/0/0/0)
1969. Dahlgren, R. & Rao, V.S. A study of the family Geissolomaceae. *Botaniska Notiser* 122: 207–227.
MONO

GENTIANACEAE (9/69/8/5/0)

Compiled by C.L. Bredenkamp

6503000 **Chironia** L. (16/6/0/0)
1963. Marais, W. & Verdoorn, I.C. Gentianaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 212–236.
FLO KEY
1990. Paiva, J.E. & Noguiera, I. Gentianaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,4: 32–36.
FLO KEY
Synopsis of South African species needed.

6484000 **Enicostema** Blume (1/0/0/0)
1963. Marais, W. & Verdoorn, I.C. Gentianaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 238.
FLO
1990. Paiva, J.E. & Noguiera, I. Gentianaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,4: 49–51.
FLO

6479000 **Exacum** L. (1/0/0/0)
1963. Marais, W. & Verdoorn, I.C. Gentianaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 211–212.
FLO
1985. Klackenberg, J. The genus *Exacum* (Gentianaceae). *Opera Botanica* 84: 5–144.
MONO
1990. Paiva, J.E. & Noguiera, I. Gentianaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,4: 8–10.
FLO

6491000 **Neurotheca** Salisb. ex Benth. & Hook.f. (1/0/0/0)
1904. Baker, J.G. & Brown, N.E. Gentianaceae. *Flora of tropical Africa* 4,1: 561.
FLO
1990. Paiva, J.E. & Noguiera, I. Gentianaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,4: 4–6.
FLO

6504000 **Orphium** E.Mey. (1/0/0/0)
1963. Marais, W. & Verdoorn, I.C. Gentianaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 236–237.
FLO

6486000 **Pycnosphaera** Gilg (1/0/0/0)
1904. Baker, J.G. & Brown, N.E. Gentianaceae. *Flora of tropical Africa* 4,1: 565.
FLO
1990. Paiva, J.E. & Noguiera, I. Gentianaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,4: 47–48.
FLO

6481000 **Sebaea** Sol. ex R.Br. (46/2/5/0)
1963. Marais, W. & Verdoorn, I.C. Gentianaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 177–210.
FLO KEY
1990. Paiva, J.E. & Noguiera, I. Gentianaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,4: 10–25.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

6512000 **Swertia** L. (1/0/0/0)
1963. Marais, W. & Verdoorn, I.C. Gentianaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 240–241.
FLO
1990. Paiva, J.E. & Noguiera, I. Gentianaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,4: 26–32.
FLO

6544000 **Villarsia** Vent. (1/0/0/0)
1963. Marais, W. & Verdoorn, I.C. Gentianaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 241–242.
FLO

GERANIACEAE (5/291/23/6/0)

Compiled by L.L. Dreyer

3927000 **Erodium** L'Hér. (4 + 2*/0/0/0)
1990. Venter, H.J.T. & Verhoeven, R.L.S. The genus *Erodium* in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 79–92.
REV KEY

3924000 **Geranium** L. (28 + 3*/0/2/0)
1985. Hilliard, O.M. & Burtt, B.L. A revision of *Geranium* in Africa south of the Limpopo. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 42: 171–225.
REV KEY

3925000 **Monsonia** L. (21/0/0/0)
1979. Venter, H.J.T. A monograph of *Monsonia* L. (Geraniaceae). *Mededelingen van de Landbouwhogeschool te Wageningen* 79: 1–126.
MONO

3928000 **Pelargonium** L'Hér. (219/23/4/0)
1988. Van der Walt, J.J.A. & Vorster, P.J. *Pelargoniums of southern Africa*, Vol. 3. National Botanic Gardens, Cape Town.
REV KEY
Under revision by J.J.A. Van der Walt *et al.* (STEU)

3926000 **Sarcocaulon** (DC.) Sweet (14/0/0/0)
1979. Moffett, R.O. The genus *Sarcocaulon*. *Bothalia* 12: 581–613.
REV KEY

GESNERIACEAE (1/51/15/0/0)

Compiled by S.J. Smithies

FSA treatment submitted for publication by O.M. Hilliard (E)

7823000 **Streptocarpus** Lindl. (51/15/0/0)
1971. Hilliard, O.M. & Burtt, B.L. *Streptocarpus. An African plant study.* University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. pp. 1–410.
MONO
1994. Weigend, M. & Edwards, T.J. Notes on *Streptocarpus cyaneus* and *S. parviflorus*. *Sendtnera* 2: 365–376.
TAX KEY

GISEKIACEAE (1/2/0/4/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

2382000 **Gisekia** L. (2/0/4/0)
1961. Adamson, R.S. The South African species of Aizoaceae. X. *Gisekia* L. *Journal of South African Botany* 27: 131–136.
REV KEY
1966. Friedrich, H.C. Molluginaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 26: 4–5.
CON KEY

1978. Gonçalves, M.L. Molluginaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 522–525.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

GOODENIACEAE (1/2/0/0/0)

Compiled by W. Welman

8716000 **Scaevola** L. (2/0/0/0)
1980. Jeffrey, C. On the nomenclature of the strand *Scaevola* species. *Kew Bulletin* 34: 537–545.
CON

GREYIACEAE (1/3/0/0/0)

Compiled by R.H. Archer

4855000 **Greyia** Hook. & Harv. (3/0/0/0)
1988. Dahlgren, R. & Van Wyk, A.E. Structures and relationships of families endemic to or centered in southern Africa. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 29–35.
CON
FSA treatment needed

GRUBBIACEAE (1/3/3/2/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

2121000 **Grubbia** Berg (3/3/2/0)
1915. Hill, A.W. Santalaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,2: 209–212.
FLO KEY
1977. Carlquist, S. A revision of Grubbiaceae. *Journal of South African Botany* 43: 115–128.
REV KEY
1988. Dahlgren, R. & Van Wyk, A.E. Structures and relationships of families endemic to or centered in southern Africa. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 1–94.
TAX
FSA treatment needed

GUNNERACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by C.L. Bredenkamp

5836000 **Gunnera** L. (1/0/0/0)
1978. Mendes, E.J. Haloragaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 79–81.
FLO

HALORAGACEAE (2/3/1/0/0)

Compiled by C.L. Bredenkamp

5833000 **Laurembergia** Berg (1/1/0/0)
1973. Obermeyer, A.A. A note on *Laurembergia repens*. *Bothalia* 11: 116–117.
REV
1978. Mendes, E.J. Haloragaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 74–77.
FLO

5834000 **Myriophyllum** L. (1 + 1*/0/0/0)
1978. Mendes, E.J. Haloragaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 77–79.
FLO KEY
Southern african species need revision

HAMAMELIDACEAE (1/3/1/0/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

3311000 **Trichocladus** Pers. (3/1/0/0)
1933. Hutchinson, J. The genus *Trichocladus* Pers. (Hamamelidaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 1933: 427–430.
REV KEY
1971. Verdcourt, B. Hamamelidaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 1–5.
FLO
Needs revision

HERNANDIACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

2830000 **Gyrocarpus** Jacq. (1/0/0/0)
1969. Kubitzki, K. Monographie der Hernandiaceen. *Botanische Jahrbücher* 89: 78–209.
MONO
1985. Verdcourt, B. Hernandiaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 6–11.
FLO
FSA treatment needed

HYDNORACEAE (1/3/0/0/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

2182000 **Hydnora** Thunb. (3/0/0/0)
1912. Hill, A.W. Cytinaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,1: 486–487.
FLO
1968. Schreiber, A. Hydnoraceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 41: 1–2.
CON
1987. Musselman, L.J. & Visser, J.H. *Hydnora johannis* in southern Africa. *Dinteria* 19: 77–82.
TAX
Needs revision

HYDROPHYLLACEAE (2/3/0/0/0)

Compiled by E. Retief

7032000 **Codon** L. (2/0/0/0)
1967. Friedrich-Holzhammer, M. Hydrophyllaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 118: 1–2.
CON KEY

7025000 ***Phacelia** Juss. (1/0/0/0)
1913. Brand, A. Hydrophyllaceae. *Das Pflanzenreich* 59: 60–130.
MONO

HYDROSTACHYACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

3160000 **Hydrostachys** Thouars (1/0/0/0)
1970. Obermeyer, A.A. Hydrostachyaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 13: 211–213.
FLO
1986. Verdcourt, B. Hydrostachyaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 1–5.
FLO

ICACINACEAE (3/7/1/0/0)

Compiled by R.H. Archer

FSA treatment needed

4686000 **Apodytes** Arn. (2/1/0/0)
1994. Potgieter, M.J. Contributions to the systematics of southern African Icacinaceae. Unpublished M.Sc. thesis, University of Pretoria.
REV
1994. Van Wyk, A.E. & Potgieter, M.J. Two new species of *Apodytes* (Icacinaceae) from southern Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 60: 231–239.
REV

4671000 **Cassinopsis** Sond. (2/0/0/0)
1966. Mendes, E.J. Icacinaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2,2: 341–342.
FLO KEY
1994. Potgieter, M.J. Contributions to the systematics of southern African Icacinaceae. Unpublished M.Sc. thesis, University of Pretoria.
REV

4709000 **Pyrenacantha** Hook (3/0/0/0)
1966. Mendes, E.J. Icacinaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2,1: 347–351.
FLO KEY
1994. Potgieter, M.J. Contributions to the systematics of southern African Icacinaceae. Unpublished M.Sc. thesis, University of Pretoria.
REV

ILLECEBRACEAE (4/9/4/5/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

2469000 **Corrigiola** L. (2/2/2/0)
1968. Chaudhri, M.N. A revision of the Paronychiinae. *Mededelingen van het Botanisch Museum en Herbarium van de Rijksuniversiteit te Utrecht* 285: 34–52.
MONO
1973. Wild, H. & Diniz, M.A. Illecebraceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 20: 3–5.
FLO
FSA treatment needed

2476000 **Herniaria** L. (5/2/3/0)
1968. Chaudhri, M.N. A revision of the Paronychiinae. *Mededelingen van het Botanisch Museum en Herbarium van de Rijksuniversiteit te Utrecht* 285: 354–377.
MONO
FSA treatment needed

2473000 ***Paronychia** Mill. (1/0/0/0)
1966. Henderson, M. & Anderson, J.G. Common weeds in South Africa. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 37: 130–131.
SYN
1968. Chaudhri, M.N. A revision of the Paronychiinae. *Mededelingen van het Botanisch Museum en Herbarium van de Rijksuniversiteit te Utrecht* 285: 80–297.
MONO
FSA treatment needed

2467000 **Pollichia** Aiton (1/0/0/0)
1961. Wild, H. Illecebraceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 358–360.
FLO
1973. Wild, H. & Diniz, M.A. Illecebraceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 20: 2–3.
FLO
1993. Gilbert, M.G. Caryophyllaceae (incl. Illecebraceae). *Flora of Somalia* 1: 96.
FLO
FSA treatment needed

KIRKIACEAE (1/3/0/0/0)

Compiled by R.H. Archer

4128000 **Kirkia** Oliv. (3/0/0/0)
1986. Immelman, K.L. Simaroubaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 18: 1–3.
FLO KEY

LAMIACEAE (41/276/6/19/1)

Compiled by E. Retief

7362000 **Acrocephalus** Benth. (1/0/0/0)
1985. Codd, L.E. Lamiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 28,4: 213.
FLO

7236000 **Acrotome** Benth. (6/0/0/0)
1985. Codd, L.E. Lamiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 28,4: 19–23.
FLO KEY

7345000 **Aeollanthus** Mart. ex K.Spreng. (6/0/0/0)
1985. Codd, L.E. Lamiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 28,4: 121–125.
FLO KEY

7211000 **Ajuga** L. (1/0/0/0)
1985. Codd, L.E. Lamiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 28,4: 6–7.
FLO

7279000 **Ballota** L. (1/0/0/0)
1985. Codd, L.E. Lamiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 28,4: 48–50.
FLO

7364000 **Basilicum** Moench (1/0/0/0)
1985. Codd, L.E. Lamiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 28,4: 216–217.
FLO

7366010 **Becium** Lindl. (9/0/1/0)
1985. Codd, L.E. Lamiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 28,4: 223–227.
FLO KEY
Under revision by K. Balkwill (JHB)

7245000 ***Cedronella** Moench (1/0/0/0)
1985. Codd, L.E. Lamiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 28,4: 26–27.
FLO

7191000 **Clerodendrum** L. (20/0/2/0)
1937. Thomas, B. Die Gattung *Clerodendrum* in Afrika. *Botanische Jahrbücher* 68: 1–106.
SYN KEY
1992. Cantino, P.D., Harley, R.M. & Wagstaff, S.J. Genera of Labiatae: status and classification. In R.M. Harley & T. Reynolds (Eds), *Advances in Labiate Science*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. pp. 511–522.
CHK

7345010 **Endostemon** N.E.Br. (3/0/0/0)
1985. Codd, L.E. Lamiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 28,4: 127–130.
FLO KEY

7353000 **Englerastrum** Briq. (1/0/0/0)
1985. Codd, L.E. Lamiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 28,4: 177.
FLO

7363000 **Geniosporum** Wall. ex Benth. (1/0/0/0)
1985. Codd, L.E. Lamiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 28,4: 214–215.
FLO

7365000 **Hemizygia** (Benth.) Briq. (28/0/1/0)
1985. Codd, L.E. Lamiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 28,4: 193–211.
FLO KEY

7350020 **Holostylon** Robyns & Lebrun (1/0/0/0)
1985. Codd, L.E. Lamiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 28,4: 173.
FLO

7357000 **Hoslundia** Vahl (1/0/0/0)
1985. Codd, L.E. Lamiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 28,4: 182–183.
FLO

7342000 ***Hyptis** Jacq. (3/0/0/0)
1985. Codd, L.E. Lamiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 28,4: 117–119.
FLO KEY

7192010 **Karomia** Dop (1/0/0/1)
1922. Pole Evans, J.B. *Holmskioldia speciosa*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 2: t. 49.
SYN

1992. Cantino, P.D., Harley, R.M. & Wagstaff, S.J. Genera of Labiatae: status and classification. In R.M. Harley & T. Reynolds (Eds), *Advances in Labiate Science*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. pp. 511–522.
CHK

7271000 ***Lamium** L. (1/0/0/0)
1985. Codd, L.E. Lamiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 28,4: 46–47.
FLO

7264000 **Leonotis** (Pers.) R.Br. (3/0/2/0)
1985. Iwarsson, M. Lamiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 28,4: 31–37.
FLO KEY

7268000 **Leucas** Burm. ex R.Br. (7/0/2/0)
1985. Codd, L.E. Lamiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 28,4: 38–45.
FLO KEY

7238000 ***Marrubium** L. (1/0/0/0)
1985. Codd, L.E. Lamiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 28,4: 24–25.
FLO

7328000 **Mentha** L. (1 + 1*/3/0/0)
1985. Codd, L.E. Lamiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 28,4: 107–111.
FLO KEY

7347010 **Neohyptis** J.K.Morton (1/0/0/0)
1985. Codd, L.E. Lamiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 28,4: 135.
FLO

7366000 **Ocimum** L. (3+1*/0/0/0)
1992. Paton, A. A synopsis of *Ocimum* L. (Labiatae) in Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 47: 403–435.
SYN KEY

7367000 **Orthosiphon** Benth. (9/0/0/0)
1985. Codd, L.E. Lamiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 28,4: 229–236.
FLO KEY

7350000 **Plectranthus** L'Hér. (43+2*/0/5/0)
1985. Codd, L.E. Lamiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 28,4: 137–172.
FLO KEY

7185000 **Premna** L. (2/0/0/0)
1992. Verdcourt, B. Verbenaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 68–82.
FLO
1992. Cantino, P.D., Harley, R.M. & Wagstaff, S.J. Genera of Labiatae: status and classification. In R.M. Harley & T. Reynolds (Eds), *Advances in Labiate Science*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. pp. 511–522.
CHK

7254000 ***Prunella** L. (1/0/0/0)
1985. Codd, L.E. Lamiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 28,4: 28–29.
FLO

7347000 **Pycnostachys** Hook. (3/0/0/0)
1985. Codd, L.E. Lamiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 28,4: 131–134.
FLO KEY

7350030 **Rabdosiella** Codd (1/0/0/0)
1985. Codd, L.E. Lamiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 28,4: 175.
FLO

7290000 **Salvia** L. (23+4*/0/3/0)
1985. Codd, L.E. Lamiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 28,4: 79–101.
FLO KEY

7305000 **Satureja** L. (4/0/0/0)
1985. Codd, L.E. Lamiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 28,4: 103–106.
FLO KEY

7234000 ***Scutellaria** L. (1/0/0/0)
1985. Codd, L.E. Lamiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 28,4: 16–17.
FLO

7354000 **Solenostemon** Thonn. (2/0/0/0)
1985. Codd, L.E. Lamiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 28,4: 179–181.
FLO KEY

7281000 **Stachys** L. (41+1*/0/1/0)
1985. Codd, L.E. Lamiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 28,4: 51–78.
FLO KEY

7359000 **Syncolostemon** E.Mey. ex Benth. (10/0/1/0)
1985. Codd, L.E. Lamiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 28,4: 185–191.
FLO KEY

7339000 **Tetradenia** Benth. (3/0/0/0)
1985. Codd, L.E. Lamiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 28,4: 113–116.
FLO KEY

7212000 **Teucrium** L. (3/0/0/0)
1985. Codd, L.E. Lamiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 28,4: 8–11.
FLO KEY

7367010 **Thorncroftia** N.E.Br. (4/0/0/0)
1985. Codd, L.E. Lamiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 28,4: 237–239.
FLO KEY

7213000 **Tinnea** Kotschy ex Hook.f. (4/0/0/0)
1985. Codd, L.E. Lamiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 28,4: 12–15.
FLO KEY

7186000 **Vitex** L. (8/3/1/0)
1992. Cantino, P.D., Harley, R.M. & Wagstaff, S.J. Genera of Labiatae: status and classification. In R.M. Harley & T. Reynolds (Eds), *Advances in Labiate Science*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. pp. 511–522.
CHK
1993. Bredenkamp, C.L. & Botha, D.J. A synopsis of the genus *Vitex* L. (Verbenaceae) in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 611–622.
SYN KEY

LAURACEAE (5/13/0/0/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

2825000 **Cassytha** L. (3/0/0/0)
1912. Stapf, O. Laurineae. *Flora capensis* 5,1: 500–502.
FLO KEY
1996. Verdcourt, B. Lauraceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–18.
FLO KEY
Under revision by J.J.M. van der Merwe (PRU)

2813000 **Cryptocarya** R.Br. (6/0/0/0)
1912. Stapf, O. Laurineae. *Flora capensis* 5,1: 494–499.
FLO KEY
1938. Kostermans, A.J.G.H. The African Lauraceae (Revision of the Lauraceae IV). *Bulletin du Jardin botanique de l'Etat, à Bruxelles* 15: 91–108.
REV KEY
1996. Verdcourt, B. Lauraceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–18.
FLO KEY
Under revision by J.J.M. van der Merwe (PRU)

2813010 **Dahlgrenodendron** J.J.M.van der Merwe & A.E.van Wyk (1/0/0/0)
1973. Ross, J.H. Lauraceae: a new generic record for South Africa and a new species. *Bothalia* 11: 118.
TAX
1988. Van der Merwe, J.J.M., Van Wyk, A.E. & Kok, P.D.F. *Dahlgrenodendron*, a remarkable new genus of Lauraceae from Natal and Pondoland. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 80–87.
REV
1990. Kostermans, A.J.G.H. Materials for a revision of Lauraceae VI. *Botanica Helvetica* 100,1: 33–36.
TAX
Sunk *Dahlgrenodendron* under *Cryptocarya* : not followed at PRE
FSA treatment needed

2798000 ***Litsea** Lam. (1/0/0/0)
1890. Hooker, J.D. Laurinae. *Flora of British India* 5: 155–180.
FLO
Needs revision

2788000 **Ocotea** Aubl. (2/0/0/0)
1938. Kostermans, A.J.G.H. The African Lauraceae (Revision of the Lauraceae IV). *Bulletin du Jardin botanique de l'Etat, à Bruxelles* 15: 73–88.
REV KEY
1986. Rohwer, J.G. Prodromus einer Monographie der Gattung *Ocotea* Aubl. (Lauraceae), sensu lato. *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 20: 3–278.
MONO
1996. Verdcourt, B. Lauraceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–18.
FLO KEY
FSA treatment needed

LECYTHIDACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by C.L. Bredenkamp

FSA treatment submitted for publication by K.L. Immelman (Agricultural Research Council, Roodeplaat)

5506000 **Barringtonia** J.R.& G.Forst. (1/0/0/0)
1978. Fernandes, A. Lecythidaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 216–218.
FLO
1994. Tsau, C. The embryology, reproductive morphology and systematics of Lecythidaceae. *Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden* 71: 1–110.
MONO

LENTIBULARIACEAE (2/19/0/0/0)

Compiled by S.J. Smithies

7899000 **Genlisea** A.St.–Hil. (1/0/0/0)
1988. Taylor, P. Lentibulariaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 8,3: 40,42.
FLO

7901000 **Utricularia** L. (18/0/0/0)
1988. Taylor, P. Lentibulariaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 8,3: 9–38.
FLO KEY
1989. Taylor, P. The genus *Utricularia* - a taxonomic monograph. *Kew Bulletin Additional Series* 14: 1–724.
MONO

LINACEAE (2/15/0/0/0)

Compiled by C.L. Bredenkamp

3947000 **Hugonia** L. (1/0/0/0)
1963. Robson, N.K.B. Linaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2: 95.
FLO
1969. Robson, N.K.B. & Gonçalves, M.L. Linaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 29: 4.
FLO

3945000 **Linum** L. (14/0/0/0)
1981. Rogers, C.M. A revision of the genus *Linum* in southern Africa. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 1: 711–722.
REV

LOASACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by C.L. Bredenkamp

5388000 **Kissenia** R.Br. ex Endl. (1/0/0/0)
1976. Codd, L.E. Loasaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 134–136.
FLO

LOBELIACEAE (5/169/10/55/0)

Compiled by W. Welman

8681000 **Cyphia** Bergius (53/4/28/0)
1917. Phillips, E.P. A revision of the South African material of the genus *Cyphia* Berg. *Annals of the South African Museum* 9: 449–474.
REV KEY
1968. Wimmer, F.E. Campanulaceae - Cyphioideae. *Das Pflanzenreich* 108: 935–1014.
REV KEY

8696000 **Grammatotheca** C.Presl (4/0/4/0)
1953. Wimmer, F.E. Campanulaceae - Lobelioideae. *Das Pflanzenreich* 107: 695–698.
REV KEY

8699000 **Laurentia** Michx. ex Adans. (10/0/0/0)
1953. Wimmer, F.E. Campanulaceae - Lobelioideae. *Das Pflanzenreich* 107: 386–407.
REV KEY
1968. Wimmer, F.E. Campanulaceae - Lobelioideae. *Das Pflanzenreich* 108: 853–855.
REV KEY

8694000 **Lobelia** L. (83 + 1*/3/20/0)
1953. Wimmer, F.E. Campanulaceae - Lobelioideae. *Das Pflanzenreich* 107: 408–695, 775–783.
REV KEY
1968. Wimmer, F.E. Campanulaceae - Cyphioideae. *Das Pflanzenreich* 108: 855–889.
REV KEY
Needs revision

8695000 **Monopsis** Salisb. (18/3/3/0)
1953. Wimmer, F.E. Campanulaceae - Lobelioideae. *Das Pflanzenreich* 107: 698–713 & 783–784.
REV KEY

LOGANIACEAE (5/24/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. Victor

6466000 **Anthocleista** Afzel. ex R.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1963. Verdoorn, I.C. Loganiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 135–136.
FLO

6473000 **Buddleja** L. (7/0/0/0)
1963. Verdoorn, I.C. Loganiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 159–168.
FLO KEY
1979. Leeuwenberg, A.J.M. The Loganiaceae of Africa XVIII *Buddleja* L. II Revision of the African and Asiatic species. *Mededelingen van de Landbouwhogeschool te Wageningen* 79,6: 5–163.
REV KEY

6470000 **Gomphostigma** Turcz. (2/0/0/0)
1977. Leeuwenberg, A.J.M. The Loganiaceae of Africa XVI *Gomphostigma* Turcz. *Mededelingen van de Landbouwhogeschool te Wageningen* 77,8: 15–30.
REV

6469000 **Nuxia** Comm. ex Lam. (5/0/0/0)
1963. Verdoorn, I.C. Loganiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 150–159.
FLO KEY
1975. Leeuwenberg, A.J.M. The Loganiaceae of Africa XIV A revision of *Nuxia* Lam. *Mededelingen van de Landbouwhogeschool te Wageningen* 75,8: 1–80.
REV KEY

6460000 **Strychnos** L. (9/0/0/0)
1963. Verdoorn, I.C. Loganiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 139–149.
FLO KEY

LORANTHACEAE (11/22/2/0/0)

Compiled by G. Germishuizen

2074080 **Actinanthella** Balle (1/0/0/0)
1979. Wiens, D. & Tölken, H.R. Loranthaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 10,1: 34.
FLO

2074060 **Erianthemum** Tiegh. (2/0/0/0)
1979. Wiens, D. & Tölken, H.R. Loranthaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 10,1: 29–31.
FLO KEY

2074100 **Helixanthera** Lour. (3/0/0/0)
1979. Wiens, D. & Tölken, H.R. Loranthaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 10,1: 37–39.
FLO KEY

2074030 **Moquiniella** Balle (1/0/0/0)
1979. Wiens, D. & Tölken, H.R. Loranthaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 10,1: 25–27.
FLO
1994. Germishuizen, G. & Scott, M. *Moquiniella rubra*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 10–14.
SYN

2074040 **Odontella** Tiegh. (1/0/0/0)
1979. Wiens, D. & Tölken, H.R. Loranthaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 10,1: 28.
FLO

2074070 **Pedistylis** Wiens (1/0/0/0)
1979. Wiens, D. & Tölken, H.R. Loranthaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 10,1: 32–33.
FLO

2074090 **Plicosepalus** Tiegh. (5/0/0/0)
1979. Wiens, D. & Tölken, H.R. Loranthaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 10,1: 34–37.
FLO KEY
2 species need revision

2074110 **Septulina** Tiegh. (2/0/0/0)
1979. Wiens, D. & Tölken, H.R. Loranthaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 10,1: 39–41.
FLO KEY

2074010 **Tapinanthus** (Blume) Rchb. (2/2/0/0)
1979. Wiens, D. & Tölken, H.R. Loranthaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 10,1: 3–23.
FLO KEY

2074020 **Tieghemia** Balle (3/0/0/0)
1979. Wiens, D. & Tölken, H.R. Loranthaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 10,1: 23–25.
FLO KEY

2074050 **Vanwykia** Wiens (1/0/0/0)
1979. Wiens, D. & Tölken, H.R. Loranthaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 10,1: 28–29.
FLO
1994. Germishuizen, G., Leistner, O.A. & Scott, M. *Vanwykia remota*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 2–5.
SYN

LYTHRACEAE (6/44/1/4/1)

Compiled by C.L. Bredenkamp

Revised by K.L. Immelman (Agricultural Research Council, Roodeplaat), unpublished

5474000 **Ammannia** L. (4/0/0/0)
1978. Fernandes, A. Lythraceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 305–309.
FLO KEY
1991. Immelman, K.L. Synopsis of the genera *Nesaea* and *Ammannia* (Lythraceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 21: 35–49.
SYN

5480000 **Galpinia** N.E.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1978. Fernandes, A. Lythraceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 279.
FLO

5487000 ***Heimia** Link & Otto (1/0/0/0)
1827. Von Schlechtendal, D.F.L. *Heimia*. *Linnaea* 2: 346–348.
REV
1903. Koehne, E. Lythraceae: *Heimia*. *Das Pflanzenreich* 17: 241.
REV

5476000 **Lythrum** L. (1 + 2*/0/0/0)
1894. Sonder, O.W. Lythraceae. *Flora capensis* 2: 516.
FLO KEY
1968. Webb, D.A. Lythraceae. *Flora europaea* 2: 301.
FLO KEY

5486000 **Nesaea** Comm. ex Juss. (28/1/4/1)
1978. Fernandes, A. Lythraceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 281–305.
FLO KEY
1980. Fernandes, A. Lythraceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 73: 7–36.
FLO KEY
1991. Immelman, K.L. Synopsis of the genera *Nesaea* and *Ammannia* (Lythraceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 21: 35–49.
SYN

5473000 **Rotala** L. (7/0/0/0)
1978. Fernandes, A. Lythraceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 312–323.
FLO KEY
1979. Cook, C.D.K. Revision of the genus *Rotala*. *Boissiera* 29: 9–133.
REV

MALPIGHIACEAE (3/5/3/1/0)

Compiled by R.H. Archer

4220000 **Acridocarpus** Guill. & Perr. (1/0/1/0)
1986. Immelman, K.L. Malpighiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 18: 69.
FLO KEY

4219000 **Sphedamnocarpus** Planch. ex Benth. & Hook.f. (2/1/0/0)
1986. De Villiers, P.D. & Botha, D.J.B. Malpighiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 18,3: 66–69.
FLO KEY
Needs attention

4206000 **Triaspis** Burch. (2/2/0/0)
1986. Immelman, K.L. Malpighiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 18: 63.
FLO KEY

MALVACEAE (21/153/7/4/0)

Compiled by C.L. Bredenkamp

Under revision for *Flora of southern Africa* by O.A. Leistner & A.D.J. Meeuse

4983000 **Abutilon** Mill. (20 + 1*/0/1/0)
1961. Meeuse, A.D.J. Malvaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 484–499.
FLO
1973. Roessler, H. Malvaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 82: 1.
CON

4991000 **Althaea** L. (1/0/0/0)
1973. Roessler, H. Malvaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 82: 2.
CON

4986010 **Anisodontea** C.Presl (19/2/0/0)
1969. Bates, D.M. Systematics of *Anisodontea*. *Gentes Herbarum* 10,3: 215–383.
FLO

5002000 ***Anoda** Cav. (1/0/0/0)
1970. Correll, D.S.C. & Johnston, M.C. *Manual of the Vascular Plants of Texas*. Texas Research Foundation, Renner, Texas. pp. 1054–1055.
FLO

5018010 **Azanza** Alef. (1/0/0/0)
1961. Exell, A.W. Malvaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 432–434.
FLO

5019000 **Cienfuegosia** Cav. (3/0/0/0)
1961. Exell, A.W. Malvaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 426–428.
FLO

5020010 **Gossypioides** Skovst. ex J.B.Hutch. (1/0/0/0)
1961. Exell, A.W. Malvaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 432.
FLO

5020000 **Gossypium** L. (3/2/0/0)
1961. Exell, A.W. Malvaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 428–431.
FLO
1973. Exell, A.W. Malvaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 82: 4.
CON
1987. Vollesen, K. *Gossypium* in Africa, Arabia & Pakistan. *Kew Bulletin* 42: 337–349.
REV

5013000 **Hibiscus** L. (57 + 3*/3/2/0)
1961. Meeuse, A.D.J. Malvaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 434–472.
FLO
1973. Exell, A.W. Malvaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 82: 5.
CON

5015000 **Kosteletzkya** C.Presl (1/0/0/0)
1961. Meeuse, A.D.J. Malvaceae.Presl. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 472–475.
FLO

4990000 ***Lavatera** L. (4/0/0/0)
1968. Fernandes, R. *Lavatera*. *Flora europaea* 2: 251–252.
FLO

4992000 ***Malva** L. (7/0/1/0)
1961. Meeuse, A.D.J. Malvaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 501–503.
FLO
1973. Roessler, H. Malvaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 82: 7.
CON

4995000 ***Malvastrum** A.Gray (1/0/0/0)
1961. Meeuse, A.D.J. Malvaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 503.
FLO

4987000 ***Modiola** Moench (1/0/0/0)
1951. Adamson, R.S. & Salter, T.N. Malvaceae. *Flora of the Cape Peninsula*: 581.
FLO

5007000 **Pavonia** Cav. (13/0/0/0)
1961. Meeuse, A.D.J. Malvaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 504–511.
FLO
1973. Roessler, H. Malvaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 82: 8.
CON

5013010 **Radyera** Bullock (1/0/0/0)
1973. Exell, A.W. Malvaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 82: 9.
CON

4998000 **Sida** L. (11/0/0/0)
1961. Meeuse, A.D.J. Malvaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 475–484.
FLO
1973. Roessler, H. Malvaceae L. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 82: 10.
CON

4986000 ***Sphaeralcea** A.St.–Hil. (1/0/0/0)
1965. Krapovickas, A. *Sphaeralcea* A. St.–Hil. *Flora de la Provincia de Buenos Aires* 4: 217–218.
REV

5018000 **Thespesia** Sol. ex Correa (1/0/0/0)
1961. Exell, A.W. Malvaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 421–423.
FLO

5006000 ***Urena** L. (1/0/0/0)
1961. Meeuse, A.D.J. Malvaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 503–504.
FLO

4985000 **Wissadula** Medik. (1/0/0/0)
1961. Meeuse, A.D.J. Malvaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 499–501.
FLO

MELASTOMATACEAE (5/11/0/2/0)

Compiled by C.L. Bredenkamp

5651000 **Antherotoma** Hook.f. (1/0/0/0)
1978. Fernandes, R. & Fernandes, A. Melastomataceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 229–230.
FLO
1995. Jacques-Félix, H. Histoire des Melastomataceae d'Afrique. *Bulletin du Muséum national d'histoire naturelle. Paris.* 16,4, *section B, Adansonia* 2–4: 268,284.
REV
Synopsis of southern African taxa needed

5659000 **Dissotis** Benth. (5/0/2/0)
1978. Fernandes, R. & Fernandes, A. Melastomataceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 243–264.
FLO
1995. Jacques-Félix, H. Histoire des Melastomataceae d'Afrique. *Bulletin du Muséum national d'histoire naturelle. Paris.* 16,4, *section B, Adansonia* 2–4: 268.
REV
Synopsis of southern African taxa needed

5642000 ***Heterocentron** Hook. & Arn. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Bailey, L.H. & Bailey, E.Z. *Hortus Third, a concise dictionary of plants cultivated in the United States and Canada*. Macmillan, New York. p. 558.
SYN

Synopsis of southern African taxa needed

5659010 **Melastomastrum** Naudin (1/0/0/0)
1978. Fernandes, R. & Fernandes, A. Melastomataceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 238–240.
FLO
Synopsis of southern African taxa needed

5788000 **Memecylon** L. (3/0/0/0)
1978. Fernandes, R. & Fernandes, A. Melastomataceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 224–228.
FLO
1983. Van Wyk, A.E. The correct name for *Memecylon grandiflorum* (Melastomataceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 2: 173.
TAX
Synopsis of southern African taxa needed

MELIACEAE (9/17/0/0/0)

Compiled by R.H. Archer

4155000 ***Cedrela** P.Browne (1/0/0/0)
1986. White, F. & Styles, B.T. Meliaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 18,3: 60.
FLO

4193000 **Ekebergia** Sparrm. (2/0/0/0)
1986. White, F. & Styles, B.T. Meliaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 18: 51.
FLO KEY

4163000 **Entandrophragma** C.DC. (2/0/0/0)
1986. White, F. & Styles, B.T. Meliaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 18: 59.
FLO KEY

4175000 ***Melia** L. (1/0/0/0)
1986. White, F. & Styles, B.T. Meliaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 18: 49.
FLO

4168000 **Nymania** Lindl. (1/0/0/0)
1986. White, F. & Styles, B.T. Meliaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 18: 39.
FLO

4195010 **Pseudobersama** Verdc. (1/0/0/0)
1986. White, F. & Styles, B.T. Meliaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 18: 57.
FLO

4156000 ***Toona** (Endl.) M.Roem. (1/0/0/0)
1986. White, F. & Styles, B.T. Meliaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 18,3: 61.
FLO

4195000 **Trichilia** P.Browne (2/0/0/0)
1986. White, F. & Styles, B.T. Meliaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 18: 53.
FLO KEY

4171000 **Turraea** L. (6/0/0/0)
1986. White, F. & Styles, B.T. Meliaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 18: 45–47.
FLO KEY

MELIANTHACEAE (2/11/2/0/0)

Compiled by R.H. Archer

FSA treatment needed

4853000 **Bersama** Fresen. (5/0/0/0)
1966. White, F. Melianthaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2,1: 544–547.
FLO KEY

1854000 **Melianthus** L. (6/2/0/0)
1927. Phillips, E.P. & Hofmeyer, J. The genus *Melianthus*. *Bothalia* 2: 351–355.
REV
1984. Tansley, S.A. & Schelpe, E.A.C.L.E. Two new combinations in *Melianthus*. *Bothalia* 15: 143–145.
TAX

MENISPERMACEAE (7/13/0/2/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

FSA treatment needed for family

2619000 **Albertisia** Becc. (1/0/0/0)
1960. Troupin, G. Menispermaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 151–153.
FLO
1962. Troupin, G. Monographie des Menispermaceae africaines. *Mémoires Academie royale des sciences d'outre-mer Classe des Sciences naturelles et médicales* 13: 1–312.
MONO
1973. Troupin, G. & Gonçalves, M.L. Menispermaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 7: 3–4.
FLO
1975. Forman, L.L. The tribe Triclisieae Diels in Asia, the Pacific and Australia. *Kew Bulletin* 30: 77–100.
SYN

2573000 **Antizoma** Miers (2/0/0/0)
1968. Friedrich-Holzhammer, M. Menispermaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 38: 1–3.
CON KEY
1980. Botha, D.J. The identity of *Antizoma harveyana* Miers ex Harv. and *A. capensis* (L.f.) Diels. *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 1–5.
TAX

2574000 **Cissampelos** L. (4/0/0/0)
1960. Troupin, G. Menispermaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 165–169.
FLO KEY
1962. Troupin, G. Monographie des Menispermaceae africaines. *Mémoires Academie royale des sciences d'outre-mer Classe des Sciences naturelles et médicales* 13: 1–312.
MONO

2570000 **Cocculus** DC. (1/0/0/0)
1960. Troupin, G. Menispermaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 163–165.
FLO
1962. Troupin, G. Monographie des Menispermaceae africaines. *Mémoires Academie royale des sciences d'outre-mer Classe des Sciences naturelles et médicales* 13: 1–312.
MONO
1968. Friedrich-Holzhammer, M. Menispermaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 38: 4.
CON
1973. Troupin, G. & Gonçalves, M.L. Menispermaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 7: 16–17.
FLO

2572000 **Stephania** Lour. (1/0/2/0)
1960. Troupin, G. Menispermaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 169–171.
FLO KEY
1962. Troupin, G. Monographie des Menispermaceae africaines. *Mémoires Academie royale des sciences d'outre-mer Classe des Sciences naturelles et médicales* 13: 1–312.
MONO
1973. Troupin, G. & Gonçalves, M.L. Menispermaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 7: 24–26.
FLO KEY

2577000 **Tiliacora** Colebr. (1/0/0/0)
1960. Troupin, G. Menispermaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 153–155.
FLO

1962. Troupin, G. Monographie des Menispermaceae africaines. *Mémoires Academie royale des sciences d'outre-mer Classe des Sciences naturelles et médicales* 13: 1–312.
MONO

2583000 **Tinospora** Miers (3/0/0/0)
1960. Troupin, G. Menispermaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 159–163.
FLO KEY
1962. Troupin, G. Monographie des Menispermaceae africaines. *Mémoires Academie royale des sciences d'outre-mer Classe des Sciences naturelles et médicales* 13: 1–312.
MONO
1968. Friedrich-Holzhammer, M. Menispermaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 38: 4.
CON KEY
1973. Troupin, G. & Gonçalves, M.L. Menispermaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 7: 13–16.
FLO

MENYANTHACEAE (1/5/1/0/0)

Compiled by C.L. Bredenkamp

6545000 **Nymphoides** Hill (5/1/0/0)
1974. Raynal, A. Le genre *Nymphoides* (Menyanthaceae) en Afrique et à Madagascar. 2e Partie: Taxonomie. *Adansonia* 14: 412–434.
REV
1990. Mackinder, B. Menyanthaceae: *Nymphoides*. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,4: 51–56.
FLO KEY
FSA treatment needed for southern African species

MESEMBRYANTHEMACEAE (126/1862/84/148/10)

Compiled by P. Hartzer

2405001 **Acrodon** N.E.Br. (4/0/0/0)
1986. Glen H.F. Numerical taxonomic studies in the subtribe Ruschiinae (Mesembryanthemaceae)–*Astridia*, *Acrodon* and *Ebracteola*. *Bothalia* 16: 203–226.
REV KEY
1996. Hartmann, H.E.K. Miscellaneous taxonomic notes on Aizoaceae. *Bradleya* 14: 29–56.
TAX

2405002 **Aethephyllum** N.E.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Ihlenfeldt, H.–D. & Struck, M. Morphologie und Taxonomie der Dorotheanthinae Schwantes (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Beiträge zur Biologie der Pflanzen* 61: 411–453.
REV KEY

2405003 **Aloinopsis** Schwantes (13/0/2/0)
1958. Bolus, H.M.L. *Aloinopsis* Schwantes. *Notes on* Mesembryanthemum *and allied Genera*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. Vol. 3: 372–381.
REV KEY
Needs revision

2405004 **Amoebophyllum** N.E.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Bittrich, V. Untersuchungen zu Merkmalsbestand, Gliederung und Abgrenzung der Unterfamilie Mesembryanthemoideae (Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 21: 5–116.
TAX
1995. Gerbaulet, M. *Phyllobolus* N.E.Br. emend. Bittrich (Aizoaceae): A reassessment of generic boundaries. *Botanische Jahrbücher* 117: 385–399.
TAX
(*Phyllobolus* N.E.Br. sensu Bittrich 1986; Gerbaulet 1995)
Needs revision

2405005 **Amphibolia** L.Bolus ex A.G.J.Herre (6/0/0/0)
1989. Hartmann, H.E.K. & Dehn, M. A re-examination of the genus *Amphibolia* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Bothalia* 19: 179–182.
TAX
1993. Hartmann, H.E.K. Aizoaceae. In K. Kubitzki, J.G. Rohwer & V. Bittrich (eds), *The families and genera of vascular plants*, vol. 2. Springer Verlag, Berlin. pp. 37–69.
SYN
1996. Hartmann, H.E.K. Miscellaneous taxonomic notes on Aizoaceae. *Bradleya* 14: 29–56.
TAX

2405007 **Antegibbaeum** Schwantes ex C.Weber (1/0/0/0)
1968. Weber, C. Notes on the nomenclature of some Aizoaceae. *Baileya* 16: 9–12.
TAX
1974. Glen, H.F. A revision of the Gibbaeinae (Mesembryanthemaceae) Unpublished M.Sc. thesis, University of Cape Town, South Africa.
REV
Needs revision

2405129 **Antimima** N.E.Br. emend. Dehn (6/0/0/0)
1988. Dehn, M. Untersuchungen zum Merkmalsbestand und zur Stellung der Gattung *Antimima* N.E.Br. emend. Dehn (Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl) *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 22: 189–215.
TAX
These 6 validly published species are specified types for the subgenera of *Antimima*. Needs revision

2405008 **Apatesia** N.E.Br. (3/0/0/0)
1990. Ihlenfeldt, H.–D. & Gerbaulet, M. Untersuchungen zum Merkmalsbestand und zur Taxonomie der Gattungen *Apatesia* N.E.Br., *Carpanthea* N.E.Br., *Conicosia* N.E.Br., *Herrea* Schwantes und *Hymenogyne* Haw. (Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl). *Botanische Jahrbücher* 111: 457–498.
REV KEY

2405009 **Aptenia** N.E.Br. (2/0/0/0)
1986. Bittrich, V. Untersuchungen zu Merkmalsbestand, Gliederung und Abgrenzung der Unterfamilie Mesembryanthemoideae (Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 21: 5–116.
TAX
Needs revision

2405010 **Arenifera** A.G.J.Herre (4/0/0/0)
1996. Hartmann, H.E.K. Miscellaneous taxonomic notes on Aizoaceae. *Bradleya* 14: 29–56.
TAX KEY

2405011 **Argyroderma** N.E.Br. (10/1/0/0)
1977. Hartmann, H.E.K. Monographie der Gattung *Argyroderma* N.E.Br. (Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 15: 121–235.
MONO
Hartmann, H.E.K. New combinations and a key for the genus *Argyroderma* N.E.Br. (Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl). *National Cactus and Succulent Journal* 28: 48–50.
TAX KEY

2405012 **Aridaria** N.E.Br. (4/2/0/0)
1996. Gerbaulet, M. Revision of the genus *Aridaria* N.E.Br. (Aizoaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher* 118: 41–58.
REV KEY

2405013 **Aspazoma** N.E.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Bittrich, V. Untersuchungen zu Merkmalsbestand, Gliederung und Abgrenzung der Unterfamilie Mesembryanthemoideae (Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 21: 5–116.
TAX
Under revision

2405014 **Astridia** Dinter (7/0/0/0)
1986. Glen, H.F. Numerical taxonomic studies in the subtribe Ruschiinae (Mesembryanthemaceae)–*Astridia, Acrodon* and *Ebracteola*. *Bothalia* 16: 203–226.
REV KEY
Needs revision

2405015 **Bergeranthus** Schwantes (11/0/0/0)
1926. Schwantes, G. Zur Systematik der Mesembrianthemen. *Zeitschrift für Sukkulentenkunde* 2: 179.
CON
Needs revision

2405017 **Bijlia** N.E.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1992. Hartmann, H.E.K. A new name for *Bijlia cana* (Mesembryanthema). *Cactus and Succulent Journal* (U.S.) 64: 173–180.
CON

2405018 **Braunsia** Schwantes (5/0/0/0)
1928. Schwantes, G. Mesembriaceen-Studien. *Gartenwelt* 32: 644.
CON
Needs revision

2405135 **Brownanthus** Schwantes. (8/1/0/0)
1985. Ihlenfeldt, H.–D. & Bittrich, V. Morphologie, Gliederung und Abgrenzung der Gattung *Psilocaulon* N.E.Br. s.l. (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher* 105: 289–322.
TAX
Under revision by S. Pierce-Cowling (BOL)

2405019 **Calamophyllum** Schwantes (3/0/0/0)
1927. Schwantes, G. Zur Systematik der Mesembrianthemen. *Zeitschrift für Sukkulentenkunde* 3: 15, 28.
CON
Needs revision

2405020 **Carpanthea** N.E.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1990. Ihlenfeldt, H.–D. & Gerbaulet, M. Untersuchungen zum Merkmalsbestand und zur Taxonomie der Gattungen *Apatesia* N.E.Br., *Carpanthea* N.E.Br., *Conicosia* N.E.Br., *Herrea* Schwantes und *Hymenogyne* Haw. (Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl). *Botanische Jahrbücher* 111: 457–498.
REV KEY

2405021 **Carpobrotus** N.E.Br. (7/1/0/0)
1993. Wisura, W. & Glen, H.F. The South African species of *Carpobrotus* (Mesembryanthema, Aizoaceae). *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 15: 76–107.
REV KEY
1996. Tölken, H.R. Surprises in Australian *Carpobrotus*. *Aloe* 33: 28–29.
TAX

2405022 **Carruanthus** (Schwantes) Schwantes (2/0/0/0)
1927. Schwantes, G. Zur Systematik der Mesembrianthemen. *Zeitschrift für Sukkulentenkunde* 3: 106.
CON
Needs revision

2405023 **Caryotophora** Leistner (1/0/0/0)
1990. Ihlenfeldt, H.–D. & Gerbaulet, M. Untersuchungen zum Merkmalsbestand und zur Taxonomie der Gattungen *Apatesia* N.E.Br., *Carpanthea* N.E.Br., *Conicosia* N.E.Br., *Herrea* Schwantes und *Hymenogyne* Haw. (Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl). *Botanische Jahrbücher* 111: 457–498.
REV KEY

2405024 **Cephalophyllum** N.E.Br. (33/0/0/0)
1988. Hartmann, H.E.K. Monographien der Subtribus Leipoldtiinae - VIII Monographie der Gattung *Cephalophyllum* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 22: 93–187.
MONO

2405025 **Cerochlamys** N.E.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1928. Brown, N.E. *Cerochlamys*: a new genus of Mesembryanthemeae. *Journal of Botany* 66: 171.
SYN
Needs revision (insufficiently known)

2405026 **Chasmatophyllum** Dinter & Schwantes (6/0/1/0)
1927. Schwantes, G. Zur Systematik der Mesembrianthemen. *Zeitschrift für Sukkulentenkunde* 3: 14, 17.
CON
Needs revision

2405027 **Cheiridopsis** N.E.Br. (33/0/0/0)
1987. Hartmann, H.E.K. & Dehn, M. Monographie der Leipoldtiinae. VII. Monographie der Gattung *Cheiridopsis* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher* 108: 567–663.
TAX
1993. Hammer, S.A. Macro-observations on *Cheiridopsis* N.E.Br. and *Odontophorus* N.E.Br. (Aizoaceae). *Bradleya* 11: 75–85.
MONO
1995. Hammer, S.A. Up a sleeve: Further observations on *Cheiridopsis* N.E.Br. and *Odontophorus* N.E.Br. (Aizoaceae). *Piante Grasse Supplement* 15: 59–87.
TAX

2405138 **Circandra** N.E.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1989. Liede, S. Untersuchungen zum Merkmalsbestand und zur Taxonomie der 'Erepsiinae' (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Beiträge zur Biologie der Pflanzen* 64: 391–479.
MONO
Extinct

2405140 **Cleretum** N.E.Br. (3/1/0/0)
1986. Ihlenfeldt, H.–D. & Struck, M. Morphologie und Taxonomie der Dorotheanthinae Schwantes (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Beiträge zur Biologie der Pflanzen* 61: 411–453.
REV KEY

2405028 **Conicosia** N.E.Br. (2/2/0/0)
1990. Ihlenfeldt, H.–D. & Gerbaulet, M. Untersuchungen zum Merkmalsbestand und zur Taxonomie der Gattungen *Apatesia* N.E.Br., *Carpanthea* N.E.Br., *Conicosia* N.E.Br., *Herrea* Schwantes und *Hymenogyne* Haw. (Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl). *Botanische Jahrbücher* 111: 457–498.
REV KEY

2405030 **Conophytum** N.E.Br. (85/46/10/0)
1993. Hammer S.A. *The Genus Conophytum: A Conograph*. Succulent Plant Publications, Pretoria. pp. 1–283.
REV
1995. Hammer, S.A. The married bean (with apologies to Henry Purcell). *Piante Grasse Supplement* 15: 34–38.
TAX

1995. Hammer, S.A. Notes on the *Conophytum obscurum* complex. *Piante Grasse Supplement* 15: 23–34.
TAX

2405031 **Cylindrophyllum** Schwantes (6/0/0/0)
1927. Schwantes, G. Zur Systematik der Mesembrianthemen. *Zeitschrift für Sukkulentenkunde* 3: 15, 28.
CON
Needs revision

2405032 **Dactylopsis** N.E.Br. (2/0/0/0)
1986. Bittrich, V. Untersuchungen zu Merkmalsbestand, Gliederung und Abgrenzung der Unterfamilie Mesembryanthemoideae (Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 21: 5–116.
TAX
1995. Gerbaulet, M. *Phyllobolus* N.E.Br. emend. Bittrich (Aizoaceae): A reassessment of generic boundaries. *Botanische Jahrbücher* 117: 385–399.
TAX
(*Phyllobolus* N.E.Br. sensu Bittrich 1986; Gerbaulet 1995)
Under revision

2405165 **Deilanthe** N.E.Br. (2/0/0/0)
1995. Hammer, S.A. New nothogenera, and a new combination in Mesembryanthema. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (U.S.)* 67: 172–173.
TAX

2405033 **Delosperma** N.E.Br. emend. Lavis (162/0/19/2)
1966. Lavis, M. Notes on the genus Delosperma (Mesembrieae). *Journal of South African Botany* 32: 209.
TAX
Needs revision

2405034 **Dicrocaulon** N.E.Br. (7/0/0/0)
1928. Brown, N.E. *Mesembryanthemum* and allied genera. *Journal of Botany* 66: 141.
CON
Needs revision

2405035 **Didymaotus** N.E.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1974. Glen, H.F. A revision of the Gibbaeinae (Mesembryanthemaceae) Unpublished M.Sc. thesis, University of Cape Town, South Africa.
REV

2405036 **Dinteranthus** Schwantes (5/3/0/0)
1975. Sauer, N. *Dinteranthus*. *Aloe* 13: 9–24.
TAX
1978. Sauer, N. *Dinteranthus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 45: t. 1778–1780.
REV

2405037 **Diplosoma** Schwantes (2/0/0/0)
1988. Ihlenfeldt, H.–D. Morphologie und Taxonomie der Gattungen *Diplosoma* Schwantes und *Maughaniella* L. Bolus (Mesembryanthemaceae. Monographie der Mitrophyllinae Schwantes IV). *Beiträge zur Biologie der Pflanzen* 63: 375–401.
MONO

2405038 **Disphyma** N.E.Br. (2/0/0/0)
1971. Chinnock, R.J. Studies in *Disphyma* — a genus related to *Mesembryanthemum*. 1. A revision of *Disphyma australe* (Ait.) J.M.Black. *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 9: 331–344.
TAX
1996. Chinnock, R.J. To the limits of *Disphyma* (Aizoaceae: Ruschioideae) and beyond. *Aloe* 33: 59–61.
TAX

2405039 **Dorotheanthus** Schwantes (7/1/0/0)
1986. Ihlenfeldt, H.–D. & Struck, M. Morphologie und Taxonomie der Dorotheanthinae Schwantes (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Beiträge zur Biologie der Pflanzen* 61: 411–453.
REV KEY
1996. Brusse, F.A. A new species of *Dorotheanthus* (Aizoaceae, Ruschioideae) from limestone areas of the south-western Cape, South Africa. *Bradleya* 14: 89–93.
TAX

2405040 **Dracophilus** (Schwantes) Dinter & Schwantes (4/0/0/0)
1939. Walgate, M. A revision of *Juttadinteria* Schwant., *Dracophilus* Dint. et Schwant., and *Namibia* Dint. et Schwant. In H.M.L. Bolus, *Notes on* Mesembryanthemum *and allied Genera*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. Vol. 3: 171–188.
REV KEY
Needs revision

2405167 **Drosanthemopsis** Rauschert (2/0/0/0)
1982. Rauschert, S. Nomina nova generica et combinationes novae Spermatophytorum et Pteridophytorum. *Taxon* 31: 555.
TAX

2405041 **Drosanthemum** Schwantes (111/0/8/2)
1927. Schwantes, G. Zur Systematik der Mesembrianthemen. *Zeitschrift für Sukkulentenkunde* 3: 14, 29.
CON
Needs revision

2405042 **Eberlanzia** Schwantes (1/0/0/0)
1993. Hartmann, H.E.K. & Stüber, D. On the spiny Mesembryanthema and the genus *Eberlanzia* (Aizoaceae). *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 15: 1–75.
REV KEY
1996. Hartmann, H.E.K. Miscellaneous taxonomic notes on Aizoaceae. *Bradleya* 14: 29–56.
TAX

2405043 **Ebracteola** Dinter & Schwantes (4/0/0/0)
1986. Glen, H.F. Numerical taxonomic studies in the subtribe Ruschiinae (Mesembryanthemaceae)–*Astridia*, *Acrodon* and *Ebracteola*. *Bothalia* 16: 203–226.
REV KEY
1996. Hartmann, H.E.K. Miscellaneous taxonomic notes on Aizoaceae. *Bradleya* 14: 29–56.
TAX KEY

2405044 **Ectotropis** N.E.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1927. Brown, N.E. *Mesembryanthemum* and some new genera separated from it. *Gardener's Chronicle* 81: 12.
CON
Needs revision

2405045 **Enarganthe** N.E.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1930. Brown, N.E. *Mesembryanthemum* and some new genera separated from it. *Gardener's Chronicle* 87: 71.
CON
Needs revision

2405046 **Erepsia** N.E.Br. (27/0/0/0)
1989. Liede, S. Untersuchungen zum Merkmalsbestand und zur Taxonomie der 'Erepsiinae' (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Beiträge zur Biologie der Pflanzen* 64: 391–479.
MONO

2405047 **Esterhuysenia** L.Bolus (1/0/0/0)
1967. Bolus, H.M.L. Notes on *Mesembryanthemum* and allied genera. *South African Journal of Botany* 33: 308.
CON
Needs revision

2405048 **Eurystigma** L.Bolus (1/0/0/0)
1986. Bittrich, V. Untersuchungen zu Merkmalsbestand, Gliederung und Abgrenzung der Unterfamilie Mesembryanthemoideae (Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 21: 5–116.
TAX
(*Mesembryanthemum* L. sensu Bittrich 1986)

2405049 **Faucaria** Schwantes (33/0/4/0)
1926. Schwantes, G. Zur Systematik der Mesembrianthemen. *Zeitschrift für Sukkulentenkunde* 2: 176.
CON
Under revision

2405050 **Fenestraria** N.E.Br. (1/1/0/0)
1982. Hartmann, H.E.K. Monographien der Subtribus Leipoldtiinae. III. Monographie der Gattung *Fenestraria*. *Botanische Jahrbücher* 103: 145–183.
MONO

2405051 **Frithia** N.E.Br. (1/0/1/0)
1989. Hammer, S.A. Big and little Frithias, and a fiery *Fenestraria*. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (U.S.)* 61: 199–201.
TAX
Under revision

2405052 **Gibbaeum** (Haw.) N.E.Br. (21/1/3/1)
1974. Glen, H.F. A revision of the Gibbaeinae (Mesembryanthemaceae) Unpublished M.Sc. thesis, University of Cape Town, South Africa.
REV
1996. Van Jaarsveld, E.J. & Hammer, S.A. *Gibbaeum johnstonii*, a new species from the Little Karoo. *Bradleya* 14: 14–16.
TAX KEY

2405053 **Glottiphyllum** N.E.Br. (16/0/0/0)
1993. Hartmann, H.E.K. & Gölling, H. A monograph of the genus *Glottiphyllum* (Mesembryanthema, Aizoaceae). *Bradleya* 11: 1–49.
MONO

2405150 **Hallianthus** H.E.K. Hartmann (1/0/0/0)
1983. Hartmann, H.E.K. Monographien der Subtribus Leipoldtiinae. V. Monographie der Gattung *Hallianthus* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher* 104: 143–169.
MONO

2405055 **Hereroa** (Schwantes) Dinter & Schwantes (31/0/2/0)
1927. Schwantes, G. Zur Systematik der Mesembrianthemen. *Zeitschrift für Sukkulentenkunde* 3: 23.
CON
Needs revision

2405059 **Hymenogyne** Haw. (2/0/0/0)
1990. Ihlenfeldt, H.–D. & Gerbaulet, M. Untersuchungen zum Merkmalsbestand und zur Taxonomie der Gattungen *Apatesia* N.E.Br., *Carpanthea* N.E.Br., *Conicosia* N.E.Br., *Herrea* Schwantes und *Hymenogyne* Haw. (Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl). *Botanische Jahrbücher* 111: 457–498.
REV KEY

2405161 **Ihlenfeldtia** H.E.K. Hartmann (2/0/0/0)
1992. Hartmann, H.E.K. *Ihlenfeldtia*, a new genus in Mesembryanthema (Aizoaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher* 114: 29–50.
MONO

2405061 **Jacobsenia** L.Bolus & Schwantes (2/0/0/0)
1954. Bolus, H.M.L. & Schwantes, G. *Notes on* Mesembryanthemum *and allied genera*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. Vol. 3: 255.
CON
Needs revision

2405062 **Jensenobotrya** A.G.J.Herre (1/0/0/0)
1970. Herre, H. Notes on South African succulents. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of the Cactus and Succulent Society of America* 42: 17–18.
TAX
Needs revision

2405145 **Jordaaniella** H.E.K. Hartmann (4/0/0/0)
1983. Hartmann, H. Untersuchungen zum Merkmalsbestand und zur Taxonomie der Subtribus Leipoldtiinae (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Bibliotheca Botanica* 136: 1–67.
TAX
1984. Hartmann, H. Monographien der Subtribus Leipoldtiinae. VI. Monographie der Gattung *Jordaaniella* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher* 104: 321–360.
MONO

2405063 **Juttadinteria** Schwantes (12/0/0/0)
1939. Walgate, M. A revision of *Juttadinteria* Schwant., *Dracophilus* Dint. et Schwant., and *Namibia* Dint. et Schwant. In H.M.L. Bolus, *Notes on* Mesembryanthemum *and allied Genera*. University of Cape Town, Cape Town. Vol. 3: 171–188.
REV KEY
Needs revision; incudes one doubtful species

2405065 **Khadia** N.E.Br. (5/0/0/0)
1995. Chesselet, P. & Hartmann, H.E.K. *Khadia articola* Chess. & H.E.K.Hartm. spec. nov. (Mesembryanthema, Aizoaceae). *Aloe* 32: 46–49.
TAX
Under revision by P. Chesselet and H.E.K. Hartmann

2405066 **Lampranthus** N.E.Br. (218/0/15/3)
1978. Glen, H.F. A taxonomic monograph of *Lampranthus* and allied genera (Mesembryanthemaceae). Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, University of Cape Town.
REV
Needs revision

2405067 **Lapidaria** (Dinter & Schwantes) N.E.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1928. Brown, N.E. *Mesembryanthemum* and some new genera separated from it. *Gardener's Chronicle* 84: 472, 492.
CON
Needs revision

2405068 **Leipoldtia** L.Bolus (21/0/0/1)
1983. Hartmann, H.E.K. Untersuchungen zum Merkmalsbestand und zur Taxonomie der Subtribus Leipoldtiinae (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Bibliotheca Botanica* 136: 1–67.
TAX
1993. Hartmann, H.E.K. & Stüber, D. On the spiny Mesembryanthema and the genus *Eberlanzia* (Aizoaceae). *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 15: 1–75.
TAX
Needs revision

2405069 **Lithops** N.E.Br. (36/17/36/0)
1988. Cole, D.T. *Lithops. Flowering stones*. Acorn Books, Randburg. pp. 1–254.
REV
1994. Hammer, S.A. & Uijs, R. *Lithops coleorum* S.A.Hammer & R Uijs sp. nov., a new species of *Lithops* N.E.Br. from the Northern Transvaal. *Aloe* 31: 36–38.
TAX
1996. Clark, J.Y. A key to *Lithops* (Aizoaceae). *Bradleya* 14: 1–9.
KEY

2405070 **Machairophyllum** Schwantes (10/0/0/0)
1927. Schwantes, G. Einige neue Mesembriaceen. *Möllers Deutsche Gärtner-Zeitung* 42: 187.
CON
Needs revision

2405071 **Malephora** N.E.Br. (14/0/1/0)
1927. Brown, N.E. *Mesembryanthemum* and some new genera separated from it. *Gardener's Chronicle* 81: 12.
CON
Needs revision

2405175 **Marlothistella** Schwantes (2/0/0/0)
1995. Hammer, S.A. *Marlothistella* Schwantes: a rising star. *Bradleya* 13: 82–87.
TAX

2405073 **Mesembryanthemum** L. (54/0/1/0)
1984. Koutnik, D. & O'Connor-Fenton, M. Notes on the genus *Mesembryanthemum* L. *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 365–371.
TAX
Needs revision

2405074 **Mestoklema** N.E.Br. ex Glen (6/0/1/0)
1981. Glen, H.F. Mesembryanthemaceae. Nomenclature in the genus *Mestoklema*. *Bothalia* 13: 454.
TAX
Needs revision

2405075 **Meyerophytum** Schwantes (1/0/1/0)
1927. Schwantes, G. *Meyerophytum* Schwantes gen. nov. *Möllers Deutsche Gärtner-Zeitung* 42: 436.
CON
Needs revision

2405078 **Mitrophyllum** Schwantes (8/0/0/0)
1976. Poppendieck, H.–H. Untersuchungen zur Morphologie und Taxonomie der Gattung *Mitrophyllum* Schwantes s. lat. *Botanische Jahrbücher* 97: 339–413.
MONO

2405079 **Monilaria** (Schwantes) Schwantes (5/1/1/0)
1973. Ihlenfeldt, H.–D. & Jörgensen, S. Morphologie und Taxonomie der Gattung *Monilaria* (Schwantes) Schwantes s. str. (Mesembryanthemaceae). (Monographie der Mitrophyllinae Schwantes I). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 14: 49–94.
MONO

2405080 **Mossia** N.E.Br. (1/0/0/0)
In press. Smith, G.F., Hartzer, P. & Van Wyk, A.E. *Mossia intervallaris*. *Curtis's Botanical Magazine* 14.
TAX

2405081 **Muiria** N.E.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1974. Glen, H.F. A revision of the Gibbaeinae (Mesembryanthemaceae) Unpublished M.Sc. thesis, University of Cape Town, South Africa.
REV

2405082 **Namaquanthus** L.Bolus (1/0/0/0)
1954. Bolus, H.M.L. *Notes on* Mesembryanthemum *and allied genera.* University of Cape Town, Cape Town. Vol. 3: 257.
CON
Needs revision

2405083 **Namibia** (Schwantes) Schwantes (2/0/0/0)
1939. Walgate, M. A revision of *Juttadinteria* Schwant., *Dracophilus* Dint. et Schwant., and *Namibia* Dint. et Schwant. In H.M.L. Bolus, *Notes on* Mesembryanthemum *and allied Genera.* University of Cape Town, Cape Town. Vol. 3: 171–188.
REV KEY
Needs revision

2405084 **Nananthus** N.E.Br. (10/0/4/0)
1958. Bolus H.M.L. *Nananthus* N.E.Br. *Notes on* Mesembryanthemum *and allied Genera.* University of Cape Town, Cape Town. Vol. 3: 382–385.
SYN KEY
Needs revision

2405085 **Nelia** Schwantes (4/0/1/0)
1928. Schwantes, G. *Nelia* Schwantes gen. nov. *Möllers Deutsche Gärtner-Zeitung* 43: 92.
CON
Needs revision

2405086 **Neohenricia** L.Bolus (2/0/0/0)
1994. Hammer, S.A. A novel *Neohenricia*. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (U.S.)* 66: 84–86.
TAX

2405087 **Octopoma** N.E.Br. (8/0/0/0)
1930. Brown, N.E. *Mesembryanthemum* and some new genera separated from it. *Gardener's Chronicle* 87: 72.
CON
Needs revision

2405088 **Odontophorus** N.E.Br. (4/1/0/0)
1976. Hartmann, H.E.K. Monographie der Gattung *Odontophorus* N.E.Br. (Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl). Monographien der Subtribus Leipoldtiinae Schw. I. *Botanische Jahrbücher* 97: 161–225.
MONO
1993. Hammer, S.A. Macro-observations on *Cheiridopsis* N.E.Br. and *Odontophorus* N.E.Br. (Aizoaceae). *Bradleya* 11: 75–85.
TAX
1995. Hammer, S.A. Up a sleevè: Further observations on *Cheiridopsis* N.E.Br. and *Odontophorus* N.E.Br. (Aizoaceae). *Piante Grasse Supplement* 15: 59–87.
TAX

2405089 **Oophytum** N.E.Br. (2/0/0/0)
1978. Ihlenfeldt, H.–D. Morphologie und Taxonomie der Gattung *Oophytum* N.E.Br. (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher* 99: 303–328.
MONO

2405090 **Ophthalmophyllum** Dinter & Schwantes (10/0/0/0)
1993. Hammer, S.A. *The genus Conophytum: A Conograph*. Succulent Plant Publications, Pretoria. pp. 1–283.
REV

2405091 **Opophytum** N.E.Br. (5/0/0/0)
1986. Bittrich, V. Untersuchungen zu Merkmalsbestand, Gliederung und Abgrenzung der Unterfamilie Mesembryanthemoideae (Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 21: 5–116.
TAX
(*Mesembryanthemum* L. sensu Bittrich 1986.)

2405092 **Orthopterum** L.Bolus (2/0/0/0)
1927. Bolus, L. South African succulents: *Mesembrianthemum* and allied genera. *South African Gardening and Country Life* 17: 281.
TAX
Needs revision

2405093 **Oscularia** Schwantes (3/0/1/0)
1978. Glen, H.F. A taxonomic monograph of *Lampranthus* and allied genera (Mesembryanthemaceae). Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, University of Cape Town.
MONO

1980. Glen, H.F. Proposal (537) to conserve the generic name 2405 *Lampranthus* N.E.Br. (1930) against *Oscularia* Schwantes (1927) (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Taxon* 29: 693–694.
TAX
Needs revision

2405094 **Ottosonderia** L.Bolus (2/0/0/0)
1954. Bolus, H.M.L. *Notes on* Mesembryanthemum *and allied genera.* University of Cape Town, Cape Town. Vol. 3: 292.
SYN

2405152 **Phyllobolus** N.E.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1995. Gerbaulet, M. *Phyllobolus* N.E.Br. emend. Bittrich (Aizoaceae): A reassessment of generic boundaries. *Botanische Jahrbücher* 117: 385–399.
TAX
Under revision by M. Gerbaulet

2405096 **Platythyra** N.E.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Bittrich, V. Untersuchungen zu Merkmalsbestand, Gliederung und Abgrenzung der Unterfamilie Mesembryanthemoideae (Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 21: 5–116.
TAX
(*Aptenia* N.E.Br. sensu Bittrich 1986)

2405097 **Pleiospilos** N.E.Br. (4/4/0/0)
1986. Hartmann, H.E.K. & Liede, S. Die Gattung *Pleiospilos* s.lat. (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher* 106: 433–485.
MONO

2405098 **Polymita** N.E.Br. (2/0/0/0)
1996. Hartmann, H.E.K. Miscellaneous taxonomic notes on Aizoaceae. *Bradleya* 14: 29–56.
TAX

2405099 **Prenia** N.E.Br. (6/0/3/0)
1996. Gerbaulet, M. Revision of the genus *Prenia* N.E.Br. (Aizoaceae): A reassessment of generic boundaries. *Botanische Jahrbücher* 118: 25–40.
REV KEY

2405100 **Psammophora** Dinter & Schwantes (4/0/0/0)
1996. Hartmann, H.E.K. Miscellaneous taxonomic notes on Aizoaceae. *Bradleya* 14: 29–56.
TAX KEY

2405155 **Pseudobrownanthus** Ihlenf. & Bittrich (1/0/0/0)
1985. Ihlenfeldt, H.–D. & Bittrich, V. Morphologie, Gliederung und Abgrenzung der Gattung *Psilocaulon* N.E.Br. s.l. (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher* 105: 289–322.
TAX
Under revision by S. Pierce-Cowling (BOL)

2405101 **Psilocaulon** N.E.Br. (66/0/2/0)
1985. Ihlenfeldt, H.–D. & Bittrich, V. Morphologie, Gliederung und Abgrenzung der Gattung *Psilocaulon* N.E.Br. s.l. (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher* 105: 289–322.
TAX
Under revision (BOL)

2405102 **Rabiea** N.E.Br. (7/0/3/0)
1958. Bolus, H.M.L. *Rabiea* N.E.Br. *Notes on* Mesembryanthemum *and allied Genera.* University of Cape Town, Cape Town. Vol. 3: 369–372.
SYN KEY
Needs revision

2405103 **Rhinephyllum** N.E.Br. (13/0/1/0)
1927. Brown, N.E. *Mesembryanthemum* and some new genera separated from it. *Gardener's Chronicle* 82: 92.
CON
Needs revision

2405104 **Rhombophyllum** (Schwantes) Schwantes (3/0/1/0)
1927. Schwantes, G. Zur Systematik der Mesembrianthemen. *Zeitschrift für Sukkulentenkunde* 3: 16, 23.
CON
Needs revision

2405105 **Ruschia** Schwantes (342/1/16/0)
1992. Dehn, M. Untersuchungen zum Verwandtschaftskreis der Ruschiinae (Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 24: 91–198.
TAX
1993. Hartmann, H.E.K. & Stüber, D. On the spiny Mesembryanthema and the genus *Eberlanzia* (Aizoaceae). *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 15: 1–75.
TAX KEY
1996. Hartmann, H.E.K. Miscellaneous taxonomic notes on Aizoaceae. *Bradleya* 14: 29–56.
TAX
Needs revision

2405106 **Ruschianthemum** Friedrich (1/0/0/0)
1960. Friedrich, H.–Chr. Mesembryanthemenstudien 1. Beitrag zur Kenntnis der Gattungen *Stoeberia* Dtr. & Schw. und *Ruschianthemum* Friedr. gen nov. *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 3: 554–567.
TAX
Needs revision

2405107 **Ruschianthus** L.Bolus (1/0/0/0)
1961. Bolus, H.M.L. Notes on *Mesembryanthemum* and allied genera. *Journal of South African Botany* 27: 62.
CON
Needs revision

2405108 **Saphesia** N.E.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1990. Ihlenfeldt, H.–D. & Gerbaulet, M. Untersuchungen zum Merkmalsbestand und zur Taxonomie der Gattungen *Apatesia* N.E.Br., *Carpanthea* N.E.Br., *Conicosia* N.E.Br., *Herrea* Schwantes und *Hymenogyne* Haw. (Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl). *Botanische Jahrbücher* 111: 457–498.
REV KEY
1994. Van Jaarsveld, E.J. *Saphesia flaccida* and its conservation. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of Great Britain* 12: 98–103.
REV KEY

2405109 **Sceletium** N.E.Br. (8/0/0/0)
1996. Gerbaulet, M. Revision of the genus *Sceletium* N.E.Br. (Aizoaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher* 118: 9–24.
REV KEY

2405110 **Schlechteranthus** Schwantes (2/0/0/0)
1929. Schwantes, G. Neue Mesembriaceen IV. *Monatschrift der Deutschen Kakteen Gesellschaft* 1: 16.
CON
Needs revision

2405111 **Schwantesia** Dinter (7/0/1/0)
1927. Dinter, K. *Schwantesia rüderbuschii* Dtr. gen. novum. *Möllers Deutsche Gärtner-Zeitung* 19: 234.
TAX
1996. Zimmermann, N.F.A. The genus *Schwantesia* Dinter. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (U.S.)* 68: 257–266.
REV KEY

2405112 **Scopelogena** L.Bolus (2/0/0/0)
1962. Bolus, H.M.L. Notes on *Mesembryanthemum* and allied genera. *Journal of South African Botany* 28: 9–11.
TAX

Needs revision

2405114 **Skiatophytum** L.Bolus (1/0/0/0)
1958. Leistner, O.A. *Skiatophytum* L.Bol.: 'n Morfologies-taksonomiese studie. *Journal of South African Botany* 24: 89–102.
MONO
1990. Ihlenfeldt, H.–D. & Gerbaulet, M. Untersuchungen zum Merkmalsbestand und zur Taxonomie der Gattungen *Apatesia* N.E.Br., *Carpanthea* N.E.Br., *Conicosia* N.E.Br., *Herrea* Schwantes und *Hymenogyne* Haw. (Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl). *Botanische Jahrbücher* 111: 457–498.
REV KEY

2405115 **Smicrostigma** N.E.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1930. Brown, N.E. *Mesembryanthemum* and some new genera separated from it. *Gardener's Chronicle* 87: 72.
CON
Needs revision

2405116 **Sphalmanthus** N.E.Br. (108/0/3/0)
1986. Bittrich, V. Untersuchungen zu Merkmalsbestand, Gliederung und Abgrenzung der Unterfamilie Mesembryanthemoideae (Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 21: 5–116.
TAX
1995. Gerbaulet, M. *Phyllobolus* N.E.Br. emend. Bittrich (Aizoaceae): A reassessment of generic boundaries. *Botanische Jahrbücher* 117: 385–399.
TAX
(*Phyllobolus* N.E.Br. sensu Bittrich 1986; Gerbaulet 1995)

2405117 **Stayneria** L.Bolus (1/0/0/0)
1961. Bolus, H.M.L. Notes on *Mesembryanthemum* and allied genera. *Journal of South African Botany* 27: 47.
CON
Needs revision

2405118 **Stoeberia** Dinter & Schwantes emend. Friedrich; emend. Dehn (6/0/0/0)
1960. Friedrich, H.–Chr. Mesembryanthemenstudien 1. Beitrag zur Kenntnis der Gattungen *Stoeberia* Dtr. & Schw. und *Ruschianthemum* Friedr. gen nov. *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 3: 554–567.
TAX
1994. Van Jaarsveld, E.J. A synopsis of *Stoeberia*. *Aloe* 31: 68–76.
REV KEY
1996. Hartmann, H.E.K. Miscellaneous taxonomic notes on Aizoaceae. *Bradleya* 14: 29–56.
TAX KEY

2405119 **Stomatium** Schwantes (40/0/1/0)
1926. Schwantes, G. Zur Systematik der Mesembrianthemen. *Zeitschrift für Sukkulentenkunde* 2: 175.
CON

2405120 **Synaptophyllum** N.E.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Bittrich, V. Untersuchungen zu Merkmalsbestand, Gliederung und Abgrenzung der Unterfamilie Mesembryanthemoideae (Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 21: 5–116.
TAX

2405160 **Tanquana** H.E.K.Hartmann & Liede (3/0/0/0)
1986. Hartmann, H.E.K. & Liede, S. Die Gattung *Pleiospilos* s.lat. (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher* 106: 433–485.
TAX
1986. Hartmann, H. & Liede, S. Bemerkungen zu Verbreitung und Ökologie von *Pleiospilos* Schwantes s. str. und *Tanquana* H.E.K.Hartmann & Liede (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 21: 117–125.
MONO

2405121 **Titanopsis** Schwantes (7/0/1/0)
1926. Schwantes, G. Zur Systematik der Mesembrianthemen. *Zeitschrift für Sukkulentenkunde* 2: 178.
CON
Needs revision

2405122 **Trichodiadema** Schwantes (36/0/4/1)
1980. Ihlenfeldt, H.–D. Der Haarapparat ("Diadem") der Gattung *Trichodiadema* Schwant. (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 17: 145–163.
TAX
Needs revision

2405123 **Vanheerdea** L.Bolus ex H.E.K.Hartmann (2/0/0/0)
1992. Hartmann, H.E.K. Revision of the genus *Vanheerdea* L.Bolus ex H.E.K.Hartmann (Aizoaceae). *Bradleya* 10: 5–16.
REV KEY

2405124 **Vanzijlia** L.Bolus (1/0/0/0)
1982. Hartmann, H.E.K. Zur Frage von Gattungsabgrenzungen in der Familie Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl am Beispiel der Gattungen *Cephalophyllum* N.E.Br. und *Vanzijlia* L.Bol. *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 18: 85–101.
TAX
1983. Hartmann, H.E.K. Monographien der Subtribus Leipoldtiinae. IV. Monographie der Gattung *Vanzijlia* (Mesembryanthemaceae) *Botanische Jahrbücher* 103: 499–538.
MONO

2405185 **Vlokia** S.A.Hammer (1/0/0/0)
1994. Hammer, S.A. *Vlokia*, a new genus in Aizoaceae. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (U.S.)* 66: 255–258.
TAX

2405125 **Wooleya** L.Bolus (1/0/0/0)
1961. Bolus, H.M.L. Notes on *Mesembryanthemum* and allied genera. *Journal of South African Botany* 27: 48.
SYN
Needs revision

2405126 **Zeuktophyllum** N.E.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1927. Brown, N.E. *Mesembryanthemum* and some new genera separated from it. *Gardener's Chronicle* 81: 12.
CON
Needs revision

MOLLUGINACEAE (11/90/7/36/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

Family needs revision

2374000 **Adenogramma** Reichb. (10/0/0/0)
1955. Adamson, R.S. The South African species of Aizoaceae. I. *Adenogramma & Polpoda*. *Journal of South African Botany* 21: 83–93.
REV KEY

2391000 **Coelanthum** E.Mey. ex Fenzl (3/0/0/0)
1958. Adamson, R.S. The South African species of Aizoaceae. IV. *Mollugo, Pharnaceum, Coelanthum,* and *Hypertelis*. *Journal of South African Botany* 24: 11–59.
REV KEY

1984. Bond, P. & Goldblatt, P. Plants of the Cape Flora. *Journal of South African Botany Suppl.* 13: 133.
SYN

2393000 **Corbichonia** Scop. (2/0/0/0)
1958. Adamson, R.S. The South African species of Aizoaceae. V. *Corbichonia*. *Journal of South African Botany* 24: 67–69.
REV
1978. Gonçalves, M.L. Molluginaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 533–535.
FLO
1966. Friedrich, H.C. Molluginaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 26: 4.
CON KEY

2388000 **Glinus** L. (3/0/3/0)
1961. Adamson, R.S. The South African species of Aizoaceae. IX. *Glinus*. *Journal of South African Botany* 27: 125–130.
REV KEY
1978. Gonçalves, M.L. Molluginaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 537–541.
FLO KEY

2390000 **Hypertelis** E.Mey. ex Fenzl (8/0/0/0)
1958. Adamson, R.S. The South African species of Aizoaceae. IV. *Mollugo, Pharnaceum, Coelanthum,* and *Hypertelis*. *Journal of South African Botany* 24: 11–59.
REV KEY
1966. Friedrich, H.C. Molluginaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 26: 7–9.
CON KEY

2376000 **Limeum** L. (18/7/24/0)
1956. Friedrich, H.C. Beitrage zur Kenntnis der Molluginaceen. Revision der Gattung *Limeum*. *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 14–15: 133–166.
REV KEY
1978. Gonçalves, M.L. Molluginaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 525–533.
FLO KEY

2387000 **Mollugo** L. (5 + 1*/0/2/0)
1958. Adamson, R.S. The South African species of Aizoaceae. IV. *Mollugo, Pharnaceum, Coelanthum,* and *Hypertelis*. *Journal of South African Botany* 24: 11–69.
REV KEY
1978. Gonçalves, M.L. Molluginaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 541–544.
FLO KEY

2389000 **Pharnaceum** L. (25/0/4/0)
1958. Adamson, R.S. The South African species of Aizoaceae. IV. *Mollugo, Pharnaceum, Coelanthum,* and *Hypertelis*. *Journal of South African Botany* 24: 18–47.
REV KEY

2375000 **Polpoda** Presl. (2/0/0/0)
1955. Adamson, R.S. The South African species of Aizoaceae. I. *Adenogramma & Polpoda*. *Journal of South African Botany* 21: 93–95.
REV KEY

2379000 **Psammotropha** Eckl. & Zeyh. (11/0/3/0)
1959. Adamson, R.S. The South African species of Aizoaceae. VIII. *Psammotropha*. *Journal of South African Botany* 25: 51–67.
REV KEY

2389010 **Suessenguthiella** Friedr. (2/0/0/0)
1955. Friedrich, H.C. Molluginaceae. *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 2: 60.
TAX
1960. Friedrich, H.C. Molluginaceae. *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 3: 616–617.
TAX
1966. Friedrich, H.C. Molluginaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 26: 20–21.
CON KEY

MONIMIACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

2759010 **Xymalos** Baill. (1/0/0/0)
1909. Baker, J.G. & Wright, C.H. Monimiaceae. *Flora of tropical Africa* 6,1: 167–171.
FLO
1912. Wright, C.H. Monimiaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,1: 492–493.
FLO
1968. Verdcourt, B. Monimiaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 1–3.
FLO
FSA treatment needed

MONTINIACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

3238000 **Montinia** Thunb. (1/0/0/0)
1862. Harvey, W.H. & Sonder, O.W. Saxifragaceae. *Flora capensis* 2: 307–308.
FLO
1955. Milne-Redhead, E.W.B.H. Montiniaceae. *Hooker's Icones Plantarum, Fifth series* 6,1: 3541–3544.
SYN
1968. Friedrich-Holzhammer, M. Montiniaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 54: 1.
CON
Needs revision

MORACEAE (4/30/6/0/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

FSA treatment needed for family

1961000 **Ficus** L. (25/6/0/0)
1989. Berg, C.C. Moraceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 43–86.
FLO KEY
1990. Berg, C.C. Annotated check-list of the *Ficus* species of the African floristic region, with special reference and a key to the taxa of southern Africa. *Kirkia* 13: 253–291.
CHK KEY
1990. Van Greuning, J.V. A synopsis of the genus Ficus (Moraceae) in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 599–630.
SYN KEY
1991. Berg, C.C. Moraceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,6: 39–76.
FLO KEY
1996. Steyn, M. *S.A.* Ficus. *Identification guide for wild figs in S.A.* Published by the author, Pietersburg.
CON

1918000 **Maclura** Nutt. (1/0/0/0)
1989. Berg, C.C. Moraceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 6–8.
FLO
1991. Berg, C.C. Moraceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,6: 18–21.
FLO

1913000 **Morus** L. (1+2*/0/0/0)
1977. Bailey, L.H. & Bailey, E.Z. *Hortus Third, a concise dictionary of plants cultivated in the United States and Canada*. Macmillan, New York. p. 743.
SYN

1989. Berg, C.C. Moraceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 2.
FLO
1991. Berg, C.C. Moraceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,6: 14–16.
FLO

1960010 **Trilepisium** Thouars (1/0/0/0)
1984. Berg, C.C., Hijman, M.E.E. & Weerdenburg, J.C.A. Moracées. *Flore du Gabon* 26: 104–108.
FLO
1989. Berg, C.C. Moraceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 17–20.
FLO
1991. Berg, C.C. Moraceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,6: 28–30.
FLO

MORINGACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

3128000 **Moringa** Adans. (1/0/0/0)
1966. Friedrich-Holzhammer, M. Moringaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 50: 1.
CON
1970. Leistner, O.A. Moringaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 13: 184–186.
FLO
1985. Verdcourt, B. A synopsis of the Moringaceae. *Kew Bulletin* 40: 1–23.
SYN KEY
Revised FSA treatment needed

MYOPORACEAE (1/2/0/0/0)

Compiled by W. Welman

8112000 ***Myoporum** Banks & Sol. ex G.Forst. (2/0/0/0)
1977. Bailey, L.H. & Bailey, E.Z. *Hortus Third, a concise dictionary of plants cultivated in the United States and Canada*. Macmillan, New York. p. 748.
SYN

MYRICACEAE (1/9/0/0/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

1874000 **Myrica** L. (9/0/0/0)
1969. Killick, D.J.B. The South African species of *Myrica*. *Bothalia* 10: 5–17.
REV KEY
1993. White, F. African Myricaceae and the history of the Afromontane flora. *Opera Botanica* 121: 173–188.
(species concepts not followed at PRE)
CON
In preparation for FSA by DJB Killick (PRE)

MYROTHAMNACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

3282000 **Myrothamnus** Welw. (1/0/0/0)
1978. Mendes, E.J. Myrothamnaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 69–71.
FLO
1984. Bywater, M. Myrothamnaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa:* 1–3.
FLO
1988. Dahlgren, R. & Van Wyk, A.E. Structures and relationships of families endemic to or centered in southern Africa. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 1–94.
TAX
FSA treatment needed

MYRSINACEAE (4/7/0/0/0)

Compiled by E. Steyn

6310000 **Embelia** Burm.f. (1/0/0/0)
1983. Kupicha, F.K. Myrsinaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,1: 206–210.
FLO

6283000 **Maesa** Forssk. (2/0/0/0)
1963. Dyer, R.A. Myrsinaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 1–3.
FLO KEY

6313000 **Myrsine** L. (2/0/0/0)
1963. Dyer, R.A. Myrsinaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 5–6.
FLO KEY

6314000 **Rapanea** Aubl. (2/0/0/0)
1963. Dyer, R.A. Myrsinaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 6–9.
FLO KEY

MYRTACEAE (9/35/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. Victor

5602000 ***Callistemon** R.Br. (2/0/0/0)
1986. Stanley, T.D. & Ross, E.M. Myrtaceae. *Flora of south-eastern Queensland* 2: 119–218.
FLO KEY

5598000 ***Eucalyptus** L'Hér. (5/0/0/0)
1988. Chippendale, G.M. *Eucalyptus. Flora of Australia* 19: 1–448.
FLO KEY

5578000 **Eugenia** L. (13+1*/0/0/0)
1894. Sonder, O.W. Myrtaceae. *Flora capensis* 2: 520–523.
FLO KEY
Under revision by A.E. van Wyk (PRU)

5588010 **Heteropyxis** Harv. (3/0/0/0)
1971. Fernandes, A. Contribution à la connaissance du genre *Heteropyxis* Harv. *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 10: 207–234.
REV KEY

5599000 ***Leptospermum** J.R.& G.Forst. (1/0/0/0)
1989. Thompson, J. A revision of the genus *Leptospermum* (Myrtaceae). *Telopea* 3,3: 301–449.
REV

5588000 **Metrosideros** Banks ex Gaertn. (1/0/0/0)
1894. Sonder, O.W. Myrtaceae. *Flora capensis* 2: 521.
FLO

5558000 ***Myrtus** L. (1/0/0/0)
1950. Adamson, R.S. Myrtaceae. *Flora of the Cape Peninsula*: 604.
FLO

5559000 ***Psidium** L. (2/0/0/0)
1978. White, F. Myrtaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 185–186.
FLO KEY

5583000 **Syzygium** Gaertn. (6/0/0/0)
1978. White, F. Myrtaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 193–204.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

NEURADACEAE (3/7/0/2/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

Family needs revision

3391000 **Grielum** L. (4/0/2/0)
1862. Harvey, W.H. & Sonder, O.W. Rosaceae. *Flora capensis* 2: 304–305.
FLO KEY
1950. Levyns, M.R. Rosaceae. *Flora of the Cape Peninsula*: 451–452.
FLO
1968. Friedrich-Holzhammer, M. Neuradaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 56: 1–2.
CON

3390000 *Neurada L. (1/0/0/0)
1972. Zohary, M. Neuradaceae. *Flora Palaestina* 2: 24–25.
FLO
1989. Gilbert, M.G. Neuradaceae. *Flora of Ethiopia* 3: 45.
FLO

3390010 **Neuradopsis** Bremek. & Oberm. (2/0/0/0)
1935. Bremekamp, C.E.B. & Obermeyer, A.A. Scientific results of the Vernay Lang Kalahari expedition, March to September 1930, *Sertum kalahariense*, a list of the plants collected. Rosaceae. *Annals of the Transvaal Museum* 16: 415–416.
TAX
1968. Friedrich-Holzhammer, M. Neuradaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 56: 2.
CON
1987. Mendes, E.J. Rosaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 7–10.
FLO KEY

NYCTAGINACEAE (5/20/1/0/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

2349000 **Boerhavia** L. (c. 4 + 3*/0/0/0)
1966. Codd, L.E.W. Notes on *Boerhavia* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 9: 113–121.
TAX KEY
1969. Schreiber, A. Nyctaginaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 25: 1–4.
CON KEY
1988. Stannard, B.L. Nyctaginaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,1: 20–25.
FLO KEY
Needs thorough revision

2347010 **Commicarpus** Standl. (9/1/0/0)
1978. Meikle, R.D. A key to *Commicarpus*. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 36: 235–249.
SYN KEY
1988. Stannard, B.L. Nyctaginaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,1: 15–20.
FLO KEY
FSA treatment needed

2347000 *Mirabilis L. (2/0/0/0)
1988. Stannard, B.L. Nyctaginaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,1: 13–14.
FLO
FSA treatment needed

2351000 **Phaeoptilum** Radlk. (1/0/0/0)
1969. Schreiber, A. Nyctaginaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 25: 6–7.
CON
1988. Stannard, B.L. Nyctaginaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,1: 28.
FLO
FSA treatment needed

2354000 **Pisonia** L. (1/0/0/0)
1988. Stannard, B.L. Nyctaginaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,1: 25.
FLO
FSA treatment needed

NYMPHAEACEAE (1/5/0/0/0)

Compiled by L.L. Dreyer & R.P. Glen

2513000 **Nymphaea** L. (5/0/0/0)
1989. Verdcourt, B. Nymphaeaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 1–11.
FLO KEY

OCHNACEAE (2/14/0/1/0)

Compiled by R.H. Archer

5114000 **Brackenridgea** A.Gray (2/0/0/0)
1976. Du Toit, P.C.V. & Obermeyer, A.A. Ochnaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 12.
FLO KEY

5112000 **Ochna** L. (12/0/1/0)
1976. Du Toit, P.C.V. & Obermeyer, A.A. Ochnaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 1–12.
FLO KEY
Needs attention

OLACACEAE (2/3/0/4/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

FSA treatment needed for family

2131000 **Olax** L. (1/0/0/0)
1963. Garcia, J.G. Olacaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2: 331–332.
FLO
1968. Lucas, G.L. Olacaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 6–9.
FLO

2136000 **Ximenia** L. (2/0/4/0)
1937. Schweickerdt, H.G. A note on the South African species of *Ximenia* Linn. and their possible economic uses. *Bothalia* 3: 179–182.
TAX KEY
1963. Garcia, J.G. Olacaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2: 329–331.
FLO KEY
1968. Lucas, G.L. Olacaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 3–6.
FLO KEY
1973. Villiers, J.–F. *Ximenia*. Olacaceae. *Flora du Cameroun* 15: 106–109.
FLO
1979. Garcia, J.G. & Vidigal, M.P. Olacaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 44: 5–8.
FLO KEY

OLEACEAE (6/24/4/1/0)

Compiled by J. Victor

6428000 **Chionanthus** L. (3/2/0/0)
1980. Stearn, W.T. African species of *Chionanthus* L. (Oleaceae) hitherto included in *Linociera* Swartz. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 80: 191–204.
SYN KEY

6440000 **Jasminum** L. (10/0/1/0)
1963. Verdoorn, I.C. Oleaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 104–112.
FLO KEY
1983. Kupicha, F.K. Oleaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,1: 305–318.
FLO KEY

6436000 ***Ligustrum** L. (2/0/0/0)
1972. Do Amaral Franco, J. Oleaceae. *Flora europaea* 3: 54.
FLO

6438000 **Menodora** Humb. & Bonpl. (3/0/0/0)
1963. Verdoorn, I.C. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 125–128.
FLO KEY

6434000 **Olea** L. (4/2/0/0)
1963. Verdoorn, I.C. Oleaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 115–119.
FLO KEY
1991. Dyer, C. Biosystematic study of the African species of *Olea* L. (Oleaceae). Unpublished Ph.D. thesis, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg.
REV KEY

6422000 **Schrebera** Roxb. (2/0/0/0)
1983. Kupicha, F.K. Oleaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,1: 301–305.
FLO

OLINIACEAE (1/4/0/0/0)

Compiled by R.H. Archer

5428000 **Olinia** Thunb. (4/0/0/0)
1922. Hofmeyr, J. & Phillips, E.P. The genus *Olinia*. *Bothalia* 1: 97.
REV KEY
FSA treatment needed

ONAGRACEAE (4/33/5/0/0)

Compiled by C.L. Bredenkamp

Under revision by P. Goldblatt (MO)

5795000 **Epilobium** L. (5/1/0/0)
1978. Raven, P.H. Onagraceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 343–346.
FLO KEY

5819000 ***Gaura** L. (3/0/0/0)
1965. Munz, P.A. Onagraceae. *North American Flora* Ser. 2,5: 182–196.
FLO KEY

5793000 **Ludwigia** L. (10/3/0/0)
1978. Raven, P.H. Onagraceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 333–343.
FLO KEY

5804000 ***Oenothera** L. (15/1/0/0)
1977. Dietrich, W. The South American species of *Oenothera* Sect. *Oenothera* (*Raimannia, Renneria*; Onagraceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 64: 425–626.
REV
1978. Raven, P.H. Onagraceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 330–332.
FLO KEY
1985. Dietrich, W. & Raven, P.H. Revision of *Oenothera* sect. *Oenothera* subsect. *Emersonia* (Onagraceae). *Systematic Botany* 10: 29–48.
REV

OPILIACEAE (1/1/0/1/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

2122000 **Opilia** Roxb. (1/0/1/0)
1967. Heine, H. Opiliaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 20: 1.
CON
1982. Hiepko, P. A revision of Opiliaceae II. *Opilia* Roxb. *Willdenowia* 12: 161–182.
REV
FSA treatment needed

OXALIDACEAE (2/207/0/73/0)

Compiled by L.L. Dreyer

3937000 **Biophytum** DC. (2/0/0/0)
1963. Exell, A.W. *Biophytum*. *Flora zambesiaca* 2: 156–162.
FLO KEY

3936000 **Oxalis** L. (203 + 2*/0/73/0)
1944. Salter, T.M. The genus *Oxalis* in South Africa. *Journal of Southern African Botany Suppl. Vol.* 1: 1–355.
REV KEY
Under revision by L.L. Dreyer (PRE)

PAPAVERACEAE (4/8/1/0/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

FSA treatment needed for family

2852000 ***Argemone** L. (2/1/0/0)
1973. Exell, A.W, & Gonçalves, M.L. Papaveraceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 9: 1–3.
FLO KEY
1961. Ownbey, G.B. The genus *Argemone* in South America and Hawaii. *Brittonia* 13: 91–109.
REV KEY

2840000 ***Eschscholzia** Cham. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Bailey, L.H. & Bailey, E.Z. *Hortus Third, a concise dictionary of plants cultivated in the United States and Canada*. Macmillan, New York. p. 448.
SYN
1995. Lidén, M.V. 69. Papaveraceae. *Flora of Ecuador* 52: 11–12.
FLO

2848000 ***Glaucium** Mill. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Bailey, L.H. & Bailey, E.Z. *Hortus Third, a concise dictionary of plants cultivated in the United States and Canada*. Macmillan, New York. p. 512.
SYN
1979. Mory, B. Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Sippenstruktur der Gattung *Glaucium* Miller (Papaveraceae). *Feddes Repertorium* 89: 499–594.
REV

2853000 **Papaver** L. (1+3*/0/0/0)
1958. Markgraf, F. Papaveraceae. *Illustrierte Flora von Mitteleuropa*, 2nd edn 4,1: 19–49.
FLO KEY
1977. Bailey, L.H. & Bailey, E.Z. *Hortus Third, a concise dictionary of plants cultivated in the United States and Canada*. Macmillan, New York. p. 512.
SYN
1988. Kadereit, J.W. The affinities of the southhemispherical *Papaver aculeatum* Thunb. (Papaveraceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher* 109: 335–341.
MONO

PASSIFLORACEAE (5/26/2/1/0)

Compiled by R.H. Archer

5370000 **Adenia** Forssk. (10/2/1/0)
1976. De Wilde, W.J.J.O. Passifloraceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 106–117.
FLO KEY

5369000 **Basananthe** Peyr. (6/0/0/0)
1976. De Wilde, W.J.J.O. Passifloraceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 120–124.
FLO KEY

5369010 **Paropsia** Noronha ex Thouars (2/0/0/0)
1976. De Wilde, W.J.J.O. Passifloraceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 105–107.
FLO KEY

5372000 *Passiflora L. (7/0/0/0)
1976. De Wilde, W.J.J.O. Passifloraceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 124–128.
FLO KEY

5363010 Schlechterina Harms (1/0/0/0)
1976. De Wilde, W.J.J.O. Passifloraceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 118–120.
FLO

PEDALIACEAE (10/33/12/0/0)

Compiled by S.J. Smithies

7778000 Ceratotheca Endl. (4/1/0/0)
1975. Abels, J. Die Gattungen *Ceratotheca* Endl. und *Dicerocaryum* Boj. *Memórias da Socicdade Broteriana* 25: 216–229.
MONO
1988. Ihlenfeldt, H.–D. Pedaliaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 8,3: 94–97.
FLO KEY

7780000 Dicerocaryum Bojer (2/2/0/0)
1975. Abels, J. Die Gattungen *Ceratotheca* Endl. und *Dicerocaryum* Boj. *Memórias da Sociedade Broteriana* 25: 216–224.
MONO
1988. Ihlenfeldt, H.–D. Pedaliaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 8,3: 106–109.
FLO KEY

7771000 Harpagophytum DC. ex Meisn. (2/5/0/0)
1970. Ihlenfeldt, H.–D. & Hartmann, H. Die Gattung *Harpagophytum* (Burch.) DC. ex Meisn. *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg.* 13: 15–69.
MONO
1988. Ihlenfeldt, H.–D. Pedaliaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 8,3: 109–113.
FLO KEY

7772000 Holubia Oliv. (1/0/0/0)
1988. Ihlenfeldt, H.–D. Pedaliaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 8,3: 89.
FLO

7785010 *Ibicella Van Eselt. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Bailey, L.H. & Bailey, E.Z. *Hortus Third, a concise dictionary of plants cultivated in the United States and Canada.* Macmillan, New York. p. 588.
SYN

7785000 *Proboscidea Keller (1/0/0/0)
1977. Bailey, L.H. & Bailey, E.Z. *Hortus Third, a concise dictionary of plants cultivated in the United States and Canada.* Macmillan, New York. p. 912.
SYN

7769000 Pterodiscus Hook. (4/0/0/0)
1988. Ihlenfeldt, H.–D. Pedaliaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 8,3: 89–94.
FLO KEY

7776000 Rogeria J.Gay ex Delile (4/0/0/0)
1968. Merxmüller, H. & Schreiber, A. Pedaliaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 131: 6–8.
CON KEY

7774000 Sesamothamnus Welw. (3/0/0/0)
1906. Stapf, O. Pedalineae. *Flora of tropical Africa* 4,2: 567–569.
FLO KEY
FSA treatment needed

7777000 Sesamum L. (10+1*/4/0/0)
1988. Ihlenfeldt, H.–D. Pedaliaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 8,3: 97–106.
FLO KEY
Under revision by H.–D. Ihlenfeldt (HBG)

PENAEACEAE (7/24/6/0/0)

Compiled by J.P. Rourke

5426000 Brachysiphon A.Juss. (5/0/0/0)
1968. Dahlgren, R. Studies on Penaeaceae. Part 2. The genera *Brachysiphon, Sonderothamnus* and *Saltera. Opera Botanica* 18: 26–41.
REV KEY
1994. Rourke, J.P. A new species of *Brachysiphon* (Penaeaceae) from the Southern Cape, South Africa. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 15: 63–66.
SYN

5423000 Endonema A.Juss. (2/0/0/0)
1967. Dahlgren, R. Studies on Penaeaceae 4. The genus *Endonema. Botaniska Notiser* 120: 69–83.
REV

5424000 Glischrocolla (Endl.) A.DC. (1/0/0/0)
1967. Dahlgren, R. Studies on Penaeaceae 3. The genus *Glischrocolla. Botaniska Notiser* 120: 57–68.
REV
1969. Rourke, J.P. *Glischrocolla formosa. Flowering Plants of Africa* 40: t. 1574.
SYN
1968. Rao, V.S. & Dahlgren, R. Studies on Penaeaceae 5. The vascular anatomy of the flower of *Glischrocolla formosa. Botaniska Notiser* 121: 259–268.
TAX

5425000 Penaea L. (5/4/0/0)
1967. Dahlgren, R. Studies on Penaeaceae 6. The genus *Penaea* L. *Opera Botanica* 29: 1–58.
REV KEY
1989. Rourke J.P. & McDonald, D. A new species of *Penaea* (Penaeaceae) from the Langeberg Range, Southern Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 400–404.
SYN

5427000 Saltera Bullock (1/0/0/0)
2967. Dahlgren, R. Studies on Penaeaceae. Part 2. The genera *Brachysiphon, Sonderothamnus* and *Saltera. Opera Botanica* 18: 51–70.
REV

5426010 Sonderothamnus R.Dahlgren (2/0/0/0)
1968. Dahlgren, R. Studies on Penaeaceae. Part 2. The genera *Brachysiphon, Sonderothamnus* and *Saltera. Opera Botanica* 18: 41–50.
REV KEY

5425010 Stylapterus A.Juss. (8/2/0/0)
1967. Dahlgren. R. Studies on Penaeaceae 1. Systematics and gross morphology of the genus *Stylapterus* A.Juss. *Opera Botanica* 15: 1–40.
REV KEY

PERIPLOCACEAE (8/30/0/0/0)

Compiled by C.L. Bredenkamp

Under revision by H.J.T. Venter, R.L. Verhoeven, & J.D.S. Kotze, Department of Botany and Genetics, University of the Orange Free State, Bloemfontein

6740000 Cryptolepis R.Br. (5/0/0/0)
1907. Brown, N.E. Asclepiadaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,1: 526–530.
FLO KEY

6739000 Curroria Planch. ex Hook.f. & Benth. (1/0/0/0)
1967. Huber, H. Periplocaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 113: 3.
CON

6735000 **Ectadium** E.Mey. (3/0/0/0)
1907. Brown, N.E. Asclepiadaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,1: 531–432.
FLO KEY
1967. Huber, H. Periplocaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 113: 4.
CON
1990. Venter, H.J.T., Kotze, J.D.S. en Verhoeven, R.L. A taxonomic revision of *Ectadium* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 113–124.
REV

6729000 **Mondia** Skeels (1/0/0/0)
1907. Brown, N.E. Asclepiadeae (Brown). *Flora capensis* 4,1: 542.
FLO
1961. Bullock, A.A. Notes on African Asclepiadaceae: IX. *Kew Bulletin* 15: 203.

6730020 **Petopentia** Bullock (1/0/0/0)
1907. Brown, N.E. Asclepiadeae (Brown). *Flora capensis* 4,1: 541.
FLO
1954. Bullock, A.A. Notes on African Asclepiadaceae: IV. *Kew Bulletin* 10: 362.

6747000 **Raphionacme** Harv. (17/0/0/0)
1907. Brown, N.E. Asclepiadaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,1: 532–539.
FLO KEY
1967. Huber, H. Periplocaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 113: 6–7.
CON

6741000 **Stomatostemma** N.E.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1907. Brown, N.E. Asclepiadaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,1: 530–531.
FLO

6730000 **Tacazzea** Decne. (1/0/0/0)
1907. Brown, N.E. Asclepiadaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,1: 540–541.
FLO
1954. Bullock, A.A. Notes on African Asclepiadaceae: IV. *Kew Bulletin* 10: 350–359.
REV
1990. Venter, H.J.T., Verhoeven, R.L. en Kotze, J.D.S. A monograph of *Tacazzea* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 93–112.
MONO

PHYTOLACCACEAE (3/7/0/0/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

FSA treatment needed

2373000 **Hilleria** Vell. (1/0/0/0)
1968. Nowicke, J.W. Palynotaxonomic study of the Phytolaccaceae. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 55: 339.
MONO
1988. Stannard, B.L. Phytolaccaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,1: 167–168.
FLO

2380000 **Phytolacca** L. (3 + 2*/0/0/0)
1968. Nowicke, J.W. Palynotaxonomic study of the Phytolaccaceae. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 55: 294–364.
MONO
1971. Polhill, R.M. Phytolaccaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 2.
FLO KEY
1988. Stannard, B.L. Phytolaccaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,1: 164–167.
FLO KEY
Needs synthesis

2370000 ***Rivina** L. (1/0/0/0)
1968. Nowicke, J.W. Palynotaxonomic study of the Phytolaccaceae. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 55: 332.
MONO
1971. Polhill, R.M. Phytolaccaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 8.
FLO
1988. Stannard, B.L. Phytolaccaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,1: 169.
FLO

PIPERACEAE (2/5/0/3/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan & G.F. Smith

FSA treatment submitted for publication by K.L. Immelman (Agricultural Research Council, Roodeplaat)

1866000 **Peperomia** Ruiz & Pav. (4/0/3/0)
1973. Düll, R. Die *Peperomia*-Arten Afrikas. *Botanische Jahrbücher* 93: 56–129.
REV KEY
1993. Van Jaarsveld, E.J. *Peperomia* species of South Africa. *Aloe* 29, 3/4: 67–69.
SYN KEY

1862000 **Piper** L. (1/0/0/0)
1912. Wright, C.H. Piperaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,1: 487–492.
FLO
1970. Killick, D.J.B. *Piper capense* L.f. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 40: t. 1583.
SYN
Needs revision at section level

PITTOSPORACEAE (1/3/0/0/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

3252000 **Pittosporum** Banks ex Gaertn. (1+2*/0/0/0)
1952–53. Cufodontis, G. Revision der afrikanischen Arten von *Pittosporum*. *Feddes Repertorium* 55: 27–113.
REV KEY
1960. Cufodontis, G. Pittosporaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 299–303.
FLO KEY
1987. Friis, I. A reconsideration of *Pittosporum* in Africa and Arabia. *Kew Bulletin* 42: 319–335.
SYN

PLANTAGINACEAE (1/13/0/0/0)

Compiled by W. Welman

8116000 **Plantago** L. (8 + 5*/0/0/0)
FSA treatment submitted for publication by H.F. Glen (PRE)

PLUMBAGINACEAE (3/24/0/3/0)

Compiled by E. Steyn

6345000 **Dyerophytum** Kuntze (1/0/0/0)
1963. Dyer, R.A. Plumbaginaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 19–20.
FLO

6351010 **Limonium** Mill. (18/0/3/0)
1963. Dyer, R.A. Plumbaginaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 20–31.
FLO KEY

6343000 **Plumbago** L. (5/0/0/0)
1963. Dyer, R.A. Plumbaginaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 16–19.
FLO KEY

PODOSTEMACEAE (4/5/1/0/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

Revised FSA treatment needed for family

3151020 **Ledermanniella** Engl. (2/0/0/0)
1974. Cusset, C. Contribution à l'étude des Podostemaceae IV. Les genres *Ledermanniella*, *Monandriella* et *Inversodicraeia*. *Adansonia* 2: 271–275.
SYN KEY

3152000 **Leiothylax** Warm. (1/0/0/0)
1970. Obermeyer, A.A. Podostemaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 13: 208.
FLO

3159000 **Sphaerothylax** Bisch. (1/0/0/0)
1970. Obermeyer, A.A. Podostemaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 13: 209–211.
FLO

3140000 **Tristicha** Thouars (1/1/0/0)
1970. Obermeyer, A.A. Podostemaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 13: 206.
FLO
1988. Cusset, C. & Cusset, G. Etude sur les Podostemales. 9. Délimitations taxonomiques dans les Tristichaceae. *Bulletin du Muséum National de l'Histoire Naturelle, Paris (Adansonia)* 4: 149–177.
SYN

POLYGALACEAE (4/204/0/8/0)

Compiled by C.L. Bredenkamp

4278000 **Muraltia** Juss. (117/0/4/0)
1954. Levyns, M.R. The genus *Muraltia*. *Journal of South African Botany Suppl.* 2: 1–247.
REV
1960. Exell, A.W. Polygalaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 307–336.
FLO
Needs revision

4279000 **Nylandtia** Dumort. (1/0/1/0)
1991. Johnson, C.T. & Weitz, F.M. A re-evaluation of *Nylandtia* (Polygalaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 229–233.
REV

4273000 **Polygala** L. (85/0/3/0)
1860. Harvey, W.H. *Polygala* L. *Flora capensis* 1: 80–94.
FLO
1955. Levyns, M.R. The species of *Polygala* in the south-western Cape Province. *Journal of South African Botany* 21: 9–49.
REV
1960. Exell, A.W. Polygalaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 307–336.
FLO
1968. Friedrich-Holzhammer, M. & Merxmüller, H. Polygalaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 73: 1–7.
CON
1994. De Paiva, J.A.R. El género *Polygala* (*sensu lato*) en Africa y Madagascar. Esta Tesis Doctoral, Universidad de Vigo.
MONO

4275000 **Securidaca** L. (1/0/0/0)
1960. Exell, A.W. Polygalaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 304–307.
FLO

POLYGONACEAE (8/56/0/0/0)

Compiled by G. Germishuizen

2194000 ***Emex** Campd. (1/0/0/0)
1958. Graham, R.A. Polygonaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 3–4.
FLO
1964. Tutin, T.G. Polygonaceae. *Flora europaea* 1: 89.
FLO
Under revision by G. Germishuizen (PRE)

2202000 ***Fagopyrum** Mill. (1/0/0/0)
1958. Graham, R.A. Polygonaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 25–26.
FLO
1964. Webb, D.A. Polygonaceae. *Flora europaea* 1: 81.
FLO
Under revision by G. Germishuizen (PRE)

2201040 **Fallopia** Adans. (1/0/0/0)
1970. Holub, J. *Fallopia* Adans. 1763 in stead of *Bilderdykia* Dum. 1827. *Folia Geobotanica et Phytotaxonomica Bohemos-Lavaka Praha* 6: 171–177.
REV
Under revision by G. Germishuizen (PRE)

2204000 **Oxygonum** Burch. ex Campd. (15/0/0/0)
1957. Graham, R.A. A revision of *Oxygonum* (Polygonaceae - Polygoneae). *Kew Bulletin* 1: 145–172.
REV KEY
Under revision by G. Germishuizen (PRE)

2201030 **Persicaria** Mill. (5 + 5*/0/0/0)
1990. Wilson, K.L. Some widespread species of *Persicaria* (Polygonaceae) and their allies. *Kew Bulletin* 45: 621–636.
REV KEY
Under revision by G. Germishuizen (PRE)

2201000 **Polygonum** L. (5 + 2*/0/0/0)
1958. Graham, R.A. Polygonaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 11–25.
FLO KEY
Under revision by G. Germishuizen (PRE)

2201020 ***Reynoutria** Houtt. (1/0/0/0)
1964. Webb, D.A. Polygonaceae. *Flora europaea* 1: 81.
FLO
Under revision by G. Germishuizen (PRE)

2195000 **Rumex** L. (17 + 3*/0/0/0)
1954. Rechinger, K.H. Monograph of the genus *Rumex* in Africa. *Botiska Notiser Suppl.* 3,3: 3–114.
MONO
1984. Rechinger, K.H. *Rumex* in Australia. *Nuytsia* 5: 75–122.
REV KEY
Under revision by G. Germishuizen (PRE)

PORTULACACEAE (7/46/14/0/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

FSA treatment needed

2412000 **Anacampseros** L. (14/7/0/0)
1933. Poellnitz, K.v. *Anacampseros* L., Versuch einer Monographie. *Botanische Jahrbücher* 65: 382–447.
MONO
1992. Gerbaulet, M. Die Gattung *Anacampseros* L. (Portulacaceae). 1. Untersuchungen zur Systematik. *Botanische Jahrbücher* 113: 477–564.
REV KEY
1994. Rowley, G.D. *Anacampscros* and allied genera - a reassessment. *Bradleya* 12: 105–112.
TAX KEY

1995. Gerbaulet, M. & Struck, M. *Anacampseros* and allied genera - a reply. *Botanische Jahrbücher* 117: 359–363.
TAX
1995. Rowley, G.D. Anacampseros, Avonia, Grahamia. *A grower's handbook*. British Cactus and Succulent Society, York.
REV KEY
1995. Steffens, F. *Anacampseros* L. and *Avonia* (E.Mey. ex Fenzl) Rowley. *Aloe* 32: 12–16.
TAX
Needs synthesis

2412010 **Avonia** (E.Mey. ex Fenzl) Rowley (10/7/0/0)
1992. Gerbaulet, M. Die Gattung *Anacampseros* L. (Portulacaceae). 1. Untersuchungen zur Systematik. *Botanische Jahrbücher* 113: 477–564.
REV KEY
1994. Rowley, G.D. *Anacampseros* and allied genera - a reassessment. *Bradleya* 12: 105–112.
TAX KEY
1995. Rowley, G.D. Anacampseros, Avonia, Grahamia. *A grower's handbook*. British Cactus and Succulent Society, York.
REV KEY
1995. Steffens, F. *Anacampseros* L. and *Avonia* (E.Mey. ex Fenzl) Rowley. *Aloe* 32: 12–16.
TAX
Needs synthesis

2407000 ***Calandrinia** Kunth (1/0/0/0)
1977. Bailey, L.H. & Bailey, E.Z. *Hortus Third, a concise dictionary of plants cultivated in the United States and Canada*. Macmillan, New York. pp. 197–198.
SYN
1978. Scoggan, H.J. Portulacaceae. *Flora of Canada* 3: 666.
FLO
FSA treatment needed

2419010 **Ceraria** H.Pearson & Stephens (3/0/0/0)
1912. Pearson, H.H.W. & Stephens, E.L. List of plants collected in the Percy Sladen memorial expeditions, 1908–09, 1910–11. Portulacaceae. *Annals of the South African Museum* 9: 30–35.
TAX
1967. Podlech, D. Portulacaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 29: 7–8.
CON KEY
Needs synthesis

2421000 **Portulaca** L. (8 + 1*/0/0/0)
1961. Wild, H. Portulacaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 363–367.
FLO KEY
1967. Podlech, D. Portulacaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 29: 8–10.
CON KEY
1973. Wild, H. & Diniz, M.A. Portulacaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 21: 1–6.
FLO KEY
Needs synthesis

2419000 **Portulacaria** Jacq. (3/0/0/0)
1967. Podlech, D. Portulacaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 29: 7–8.
CON KEY
1984. Van Jaarsveld, E.J. *Portulacaria armania*: a new *Portulacaria* (Portulacaceae) from southern Namibia. *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 393–399.
TAX
1984. Bond, P. & Goldblatt, P. Portulacaceae. *Journal of South African Botany Suppl.* 13: 364.
SYN
Needs synthesis

2406000 **Talinum** Adans. (6/0/0/0)
1934. Poellnitz, K.v. Monographie der Gattung *Talinum* Adans. *Feddes Repertorium* 35: 1–34.
MONO
1969. Tölken, H.R. The genus *Talinum* (Portulacaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 10: 19–28.
REV KEY
1973. Wild, H. & Diniz, M.A. Portulacaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 21: 7–13.
FLO KEY
Needs synthesis

PRIMULACEAE (3/8/0/0/0)

Compiled by E. Steyn

6338000 **Anagallis** L. (2 + 2*/0/0/0)
1983. Kupicha, F.K. Primulaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,1: 189–196.
FLO KEY

6330000 **Lysimachia** L. (2/0/0/0)
1963. Dyer, R.A. Primulaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 11–13.
FLO KEY

6328000 **Samolus** L. (2/0/0/0)
1963. Dyer, R.A. Primulaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 10–11.
FLO KEY

PROTEACEAE (16/360/26/6/0)

Compiled by J.P. Rourke & M. Jordaan

FSA treatment needed for family

2038000 **Aulax** Berg. (3/0/0/0)
1987. Rourke, J.P. The inflorescence morphology and systematics of *Aulax* (Proteaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 464–480.
MONO

2024000 **Brabejum** L. (1/0/0/0)
1912. Stapf, O. Proteaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,1: 504–505.
FLO
Needs attention

2031020 **Diastella** Salisb. (7/4/0/0)
1976. Rourke, J.P. A revision of *Diastella* (Proteaceae) *Journal of South African Botany* 42: 185–210.
MONO

2034000 **Faurea** Harv. (4/0/0/0)
1912. Phillips, E.P. & Stapf, O. *Flora capensis* 5,1: 639–643.
FLO KEY
1919. Kotze, J.J. & Phillips, E.P. A note on the genus *Faurea* Harv. *South African Journal of Science* 16: 232–238.
REV KEY
1991. Bossner, J. & Rabevohitra, R. Proteaceae. *Flore de Madagascar* 57: 58–63.
FLO
1993. Marner, S.K. Proteaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 2–8.
FLO KEY
Needs attention

2047000 ***Hakea** Schrad. (6/0/0/0)
1978. Stirton, C.H. *Plant Invaders*. Department of Nature & Environmental Conservation of the Cape, Cape Town. pp. 72–83.
SYN
Under revision by W.R. Barker (AD)

2037000 **Leucadendron** R.Br.(83/14/4/0)
1972. Williams, J.J.M. A Revision of the genus *Leucadendron* (Proteaceae). *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 3: 1–425.
MONO
1981. Williams, J.J.M. A new species of *Leucadendron* (Proteaceae) from the Outeniqua mountains. *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 121–126.
TAX
1990. Van Wyk, A.E. A new species of *Leucadendron* (Proteaceae) from Pondoland, with a discussion of its biogeography. *Journal of South African Botany* 56: 458–466.
TAX
Needs revised synthesis

2036000 **Leucospermum** R.Br. (48/4/2/0)
1972. Rourke, J.P. Taxonomic studies on *Leucospermum* R. Br. *Journal of South African Botany Suppl.* 8: 1–194.
MONO

2054000 ***Macadamia** F.Muell. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Bailey, L.H. & Bailey, E.Z. *Hortus Third, a concise dictionary of plants cultivated in the United States and Canada*. Macmillan, New York. p. 692.
SYN

2031000 **Mimetes** Salisb. (13/0/0/0)
1982. Rourke, J.P. Mimetes - *an account of* Mimetes *Salisb. and* Orothamnus *Pappe*. Tiyan Publishers, Cape Town. pp. 1–143.
MONO
1984. Rourke, J.P. A revision of the genus *Mimetes* Salisb. (Proteaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 171–236.
MONO

2031010 **Orothamnus** Pappe ex Hook. (1/0/0/0)
1912. Phillips, E.P. & Stapf, O. Proteaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,1: 650.
FLO
1982. Rourke, J.P. Mimetes - *an account of* Mimetes *Salisb. and* Orothamnus *Pappe*. Tiyan Publishers, Cape Town: 149–162.
MONO

2029000 **Paranomus** Salisb. (18/0/0/0)
1970. Levyns, M.R. A Revision of the genus *Paranomus* (Proteaceae). *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 2: 3–48.
REV KEY

2035000 **Protea** L. (83/2/0/0)
1982. Rourke, J.P. *The Proteas of Southern Africa* (2nd edn). Centaur Publishers, Cape Town. pp. 1–240.
REV KEY
1993. Beard, J.S. *Proteas of Tropical Africa*. Kangaroo Press, Hong Kong. pp. 1–112.
REV
1993. Brummitt, R.K. Proteaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 8–28.
FLO KEY
Under revision by J.P. Rourke (NBG)

2030000 **Serruria** Salisb. (57/0/0/0)
1912. Phillips, E.P. & Hutchinson, J. Proteaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,1: 654–685.
FLO KEY
1982. Rourke, J.P. Two new species of *Serruria* Salisb. (Proteaceae) from the southwestern Cape. *Journal of South African Botany* 48: 285–293.
TAX
1990. Rourke, J.P. Four new species of *Serruria* Salisb. (Proteaceae) from the southwestern Cape. *Journal of South African Botany* 56: 497–505.
TAX
1994. Rourke, J.P. Three new species of *Serruria* Salisb. (Proteaceae) from the southwestern Cape. *Bothalia* 24: 1–7.
TAX
Under revision by J.P. Rourke (NBG)

2028000 **Sorocephalus** R.Br. (11/0/0/0)
1969. Rourke, J.P. Taxonomic studies on *Sorocephalus* R.Br. and *Spatalla* Salisb. *Journal of South African Botany Suppl.* 7: 1–55.
MONO

2032000 **Spatalla** Salisb. (20/0/0/0)
1969. Rourke, J.P. Taxonomic studies on *Sorocephalus* R.Br. and *Spatalla* Salisb. *Journal of South African Botany Suppl.* 7: 56–122.
MONO

2036020 **Vexatorella** Rourke (4/2/0/0)
1984. Rourke, J.P. *Vexatorella* Rourke, a new genus of the Proteaceae from Southern Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 373–391.
MONO

PTAEROXYLACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by R.H. Archer

4157000 **Ptaeroxylon** Eckl. & Zeyh. (1/0/0/0)
1986. White, F. & Styles, B.T. Ptaeroxylaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 18: 35–37.
FLO

PUNICACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by C.L. Bredenkamp

5501000 ***Punica** L. (1/0/0/0)
1753. Linnaeus, C. *Species plantarum*. Salvii, Stockholm. p. 472.
CON
1973. Kruger, T.J. *Bome, struike en rankplante*. Bethal. p. 428.
TAX

RAFFLESIACEAE (1/2/0/0/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

2180000 **Cytinus** L. (2/0/0/0)
1912. Hill, A.W. Cytinaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,1: 485–487.
FLO
1913. Marloth, R. Rafflesiacaceae. Tribus Cytineae. *The Flora of South Africa* 1: 174–175, t. 43.
TAX
1967. Oliver, E.G.H. *Cytinus sanguineus. Flowering Plants of Africa* 38: t. 1486.
SYN
Needs revision

RANUNCULACEAE (7/26/7/3/0)

Compiled by L.L. Dreyer

FSA treatment needed

2541000 **Anemone** L. (3/0/0/0)
1894. Harvey, W.H. Ranunculaceae. *Flora capensis* 1: 3–4.
FLO KEY

2542000 **Clematis** L. (4/0/0/0)
1968. Merxmüller, H. Ranunculaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 37: 1–2.
CON

2542010 **Clematopsis** Bojer ex Hutch. (1/0/0/0)
1968. Merxmüller, H. Ranunculaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 37: 2–3.
CON

2541010 **Knowltonia** Salisb. (8/7/3/0)
1979. Rasmussen, H. The genus *Knowltonia* (Ranunculaceae). *Opera Botanica* 53: 1–39.
MONO

2543000 ***Myosurus** L. (1/0/0/0)
1964. Tutin, T.G. Ranunculaceae. *Flora europaea* 1: 238.
FLO

2546000 **Ranunculus** L. (7/0/0/0)
1894. Harvey, W.H. Ranunculaceae. *Flora capensis* 1: 5–7.
FLO

2548000 **Thalictrum** L. (2/0/0/0)
1894. Harvey, W.H. Ranunculaceae. *Flora capensis* 1: 3.
FLO

RESEDACEAE (2/4/1/3/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

Revised FSA treatment needed

3126000 **Oligomeris** Cambess. (3/0/2/0)
1967. Abdallah, M.S. The Resedaceae. A taxonomic revision of the family. *Mededelingen van de Landbouwhogeschool te Wageningen* 67–8: 69–93.
MONO
1970. Leistner, O.A. Resedaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 13: 179–184.
FLO KEY

3125000 **Reseda** L. (1/1/1/0)
1970. Leistner, O.A. Resedaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 13: 178–179.
FLO
1978. Abdallah, M.S. & De Wit, H.C.D. The Resedaceae. A taxonomic revision of the family. *Mededelingen van de Landbouwhogeschool te Wageningen* 78–14: 99–416.
MONO

RETZIACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by W. Welman

7456000 **Retzia** Thunb. (1/0/0/0)
1904. Wright, C.H. Solanaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,2: 120.
FLO KEY
1988. Dahlgren, R. & Van Wyk, A.E. Structures and relationships of families endemic to or centered in southern Africa. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 66-69.
CON

RHAMNACEAE (9/159/1/43/0)

Compiled by C.L. Bredenkamp

FSA treatment needed

4868000 **Berchemia** Neck. ex DC. (2/0/0/0)
1966. Drummond, R.B. Rhamnaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2: 424–427.
FLO
1972. Johnston, M.C. Rhamnaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 31–34.
FLO

4882000 **Colubrina** Montandon (1/0/0/0)
1986. Van Wyk, A.E. & Schrire, B.D. A remarkable new species of *Colubrina* (Rhamnaceae) from Pondoland. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 379–381.
REV

4905000 **Helinus** E.Mey. ex Endl. (2/0/0/0)
1966. Drummond, R.B. Rhamnaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2: 435–438.
FLO
1972. Johnston, M.C. Rhamnaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 14–17.
FLO

4888000 **Lasiodiscus** Hook.f. (1/0/0/0)
1966. Drummond, R.B. Rhamnaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2: 438–439.
FLO
1972. Johnston, M.C. Rhamnaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 5–9.
FLO

4880000 **Noltea** Rchb.f. (1/0/0/0)
1860. Sonder, O.W. Rhamnaceae. *Flora capensis* 1: 478.
FLO

4886000 **Phylica** L. (145/0/43/0)
1942. Pillans, N.S. The genus *Phylica* Linn. *Journal of South African Botany* 8: 1–164.
REV
Needs revision

4875000 **Rhamnus** L. (1/0/0/0)
1966. Drummond, R.B. Rhamnaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2: 427–428.
FLO
1972. Johnston, M.C. Rhamnaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 17–20.
FLO

4874000 **Scutia** (Comm. ex DC.) Brongn. (1/0/0/0)
1966. Drummond, R.B. Rhamnaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2: 428–430.
FLO
1972. Johnston, M.C. Rhamnaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 21–23.
FLO

4861000 **Ziziphus** Mill. (4 + 1*/1/0/0)
1966. Drummond, R.B. Rhamnaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2: 419–424.
FLO
1972. Johnston, M.C. Rhamnaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 23–31.
FLO
Needs revision

RHIZOPHORACEAE (4/8/0/1/0)

Compiled by C.L. Bredenkamp

FSA treatment submitted for publication by K.L. Immelman (Agricultural Research Council, Roodeplaat)

5526000 **Bruguiera** Lam. (1/0/0/0)
1978. Torre, A.R. & Gonçalves, A.E. Rhizophoraceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 87–88.
FLO

5529000 **Cassipourea** Aubl. (5/0/1/0)
1925. Alston, A.H.G. XXVIII. - Revision of the genus *Cassipourea*. *Kew Bulletin* 1925: 241–276.
REV
1978. Torre, A.R. & Gonçalves, A.E. Rhizophoraceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 90–95.
FLO KEY

5522000 **Ceriops** Arn. (1/0/0/0)
1978. Torre, A.R. & Gonçalves, A.E. Rhizophoraceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 85–86.
FLO

5523000 **Rhizophora** L. (1/0/0/0)
1978. Torre, A.R. & Gonçalves, A.E. Rhizophoraceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 84.
FLO

RHYNCHOCALYCACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by R.H. Archer

5495000 **Rhynchocalyx** Oliv. (1/0/0/0)
1988. Dahlgren, R. & Van Wyk, A.E. Structures and relationships of families endemic to or centered in southern Africa. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 45–48.
CON
FSA treatment needed

RORIDULACEAE (1/2/0/0/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

3138000 **Roridula** L. (2/0/0/0)
1970. Obermeyer, A.A. Roridulaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 13: 201–204.
FLO KEY
1988. Dahlgren, R. & Van Wyk, A.E. Structures and relationships of families endemic to or centered in southern Africa. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 1–94.
TAX

ROSACEAE (18/173/5/33/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan & A.C. Fellingham

3386000 ***Acaena** L. (2/0/0/0)
1862. Harvey, W.H. & Sonder, O.W. Rosaceae. *Flora capensis* 2: 290–291.
FLO KEY
Needs attention

3376000 **Agrimonia** L. (1/0/0/0)
1862. Harvey, W.H. & Sonder, O.W. Rosaceae. *Flora capensis* 2: 290–291.
FLO
1968. Skalický, V. Rosaceae. *Flora europaea* 2: 32.
FLO
1978. Mendes, E.J. Rosaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 27–29.
FLO
Needs revision

3375000 **Alchemilla** L. (15/0/2/0)
1862. Harvey, W.H. & Sonder, O.W. Rosaceae. *Flora capensis* 2: 291–292.
FLO KEY
1936. Hauman, L.L. & Balle, S. Les *Alchemilla* de L'Afrique Australe. *Mémoires de l'Académie royale de Belgique. Classe des sciences. Collection in 8°. ser. II* 16,320: 1–28.
TAX KEY
1937. Rothmaler, W. Systematische Vorarbeiten zu einer Monographie der Gattung *Alchemilla* (L.) Scop. *Feddes Repertorium* 42: 111^{23}–125^{37}.
MONO
Needs revision

3388000 **Cliffortia** L. (115/2/31/0)
1934. Weimarck, A.H. *Monograph of the genus* Cliffortia. Gleerupska Universitets Bokhandeln, Lund.
MONO
1948. Weimarck, A.H. The genus *Cliffortia*, a taxonomical survey. *Botaniska Notiser* 1948,2: 165–203.
SYN KEY
Under revision by A.C. Fellingham

3333000 ***Cotoneaster** Medik. (2/0/0/0)
1968. Browicz, K. Rosaceae. *Flora europaea* 2: 72–73.
FLO
1977. Bailey, L.H. & Bailey, E.Z. *Hortus Third, a concise dictionary of plants cultivated in the United States and Canada*. Macmillan, New York. p. 322–324.
SYN
FSA treatment needed

3345000 ***Crataegus** L. (2/0/0/0)
1968. Franco, J. do Amaral. Rosaceae. *Flora europaea* 2: 73–77.
FLO
1977. Bailey, L.H. & Bailey, E.Z. *Hortus Third, a concise dictionary of plants cultivated in the United States and Canada*. Macmillan, New York. p. 329–332.
SYN
FSA treatment needed

3336000 ***Cydonia** Mill. (1/0/0/0)
1968. Terpó, A. Rosaceae. *Flora europaea* 2: 64–65.
FLO
1977. Bailey, L.H. & Bailey, E.Z. *Hortus Third, a concise dictionary of plants cultivated in the United States and Canada*. Macmillan, New York. p. 352.
SYN
FSA treatment needed

3355000 ***Duchesnea** Sm. (1/0/0/0)
1968. Valentine, D.H. Rosaceae. *Flora europaea* 2: 48.
FLO
1977. Bailey, L.H. & Bailey, E.Z. *Hortus Third, a concise dictionary of plants cultivated in the United States and Canada*. Macmillan, New York. p. 403.
SYN
FSA treatment needed

3354000 ***Fragaria** L. (1/0/0/0)
1960. Graham, R.A. Rosaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 20–21.
FLO
1968. Tutin, T.G. Rosaceae. *Flora europaea* 2: 47–48.
FLO
1977. Bailey, L.H. & Bailey, E.Z. *Hortus Third, a concise dictionary of plants cultivated in the United States and Canada*. Macmillan, New York. p. 484.
SYN
FSA treatment needed

3365000 ***Geum** L. (1/0/0/0)
1862. Harvey, W.H. Rosaceae. *Flora capensis* 2: 289.
FLO
Needs revision

3379000 **Leucosidea** Eckl. & Zeyh. (1/0/0/0)
1862. Harvey, W.H. & Sonder, O.W. Rosaceae. *Flora capensis* 2: 289.
FLO
1969. Killick, D.J.B. *Leucosidea sericea. Flowering Plants of Africa* 40: t. 1566.
SYN
1978. Mendes, E.J. Rosaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 22–24.
FLO
Needs synthesis

3356000 **Potentilla** L. (1+1*/0/0/0)
1862. Harvey, W.H. Rosaceae. *Flora capensis* 2: 288–289.
FLO
1968. Friedrich-Holzhammer, M. Rosaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 55: 1.
CON
1972. Zohary, M. Rosaceae. *Flora Palaestina* 2: 9–24.
FLO
1977. Bailey, L.H. & Bailey, E.Z. *Hortus Third, a concise dictionary of plants cultivated in the United States and Canada*. Macmillan, New York. pp. 904–906.
SYN
Needs attention

3396000 **Prunus** L. (1+2*/0/0/0)
1965. Kalkman, C. The old world species of *Prunus* subg. *Laurocerasus* including those formerly referred to *Pygeum*. *Blumea* 13: 1–115.
REV KEY

1968. Webb, D.A. Rosaceae. *Flora europaea* 2: 77–80.
FLO KEY
1977. Bailey, L.H. & Bailey, E.Z. *Hortus Third, a concise dictionary of plants cultivated in the United States and Canada*. Macmillan, New York. pp. 918–921.
SYN
1978. Mendes, E.J. Rosaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 10–12.
FLO
FSA treatment needed

3333010 ***Pyracantha** M.Roem. (4/0/0/0)
1968. Ball, P.W. Rosaceae. *Flora europaea* 2: 73.
FLO KEY
1977. Bailey, L.H. & Bailey, E.Z. *Hortus Third, a concise dictionary of plants cultivated in the United States and Canada*. Macmillan, New York. p. 930.
SYN
FSA treatment needed

3338000 ***Pyrus** L. (1/0/0/0)
1977. Bailey, L.H. & Bailey, E.Z. *Hortus Third, a concise dictionary of plants cultivated in the United States and Canada*. Macmillan, New York. p. 931–932.
SYN

3389000 ***Rosa** L. (2/0/0/0)
1977. Bailey, L.H. & Bailey, E.Z. *Hortus Third, a concise dictionary of plants cultivated in the United States and Canada*. Macmillan, New York. p. 974–978.
SYN
FSA treatment needed

3353000 **Rubus** L. (6+12*/2/0/0)
1981. Stirton, C.H. Notes on the taxonomy of *Rubus* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 13: 331–332.
TAX
1984. Stirton, C.H. Notes on the genus *Rubus* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 15: 101–106.
TAX
1985. Spies, J.J. & Du Plessis, H. The genus *Rubus* in South Africa. I Chromosome numbers and geographical distribution of species. *Bothalia* 15: 591–596.
CHK
1987. Spies, J.J., Stirton, C.H. & Du Plessis, H. The genus *Rubus* in South Africa IV. Natural hybridization. *Bothalia* 17: 105–109.
TAX
Needs synthesis

3381000 ***Sanguisorba** L. (1/1/0/0)
1966. Nordborg, G. *Sanguisorba* L., *Sarcopotesium* Spach, and *Bencomia* Webb & Berth. Delimitation and subdivision of the genera. *Opera Botanica* 11: 5–103.
REV
1968. Proctor, M.C.F. & Nordborg, G. Rosaceae. *Flora europaea* 2: 33–34.
FLO
1972. Zohary, M. Rosaceae. *Flora Palaestina* 2: 9–24.
FLO
FSA treatment needed

RUBIACEAE (62/228/26/26/0)

Compiled by E. Retief

8136140 **Agathisanthemum** Klotsch (3/0/1/0)
1989. Verdcourt, B. Rubiaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 5,1: 107–111.
FLO KEY

8343000 **Alberta** E.Mey. (1/0/0/0)
1984. Puff, C., Robbrecht, E. & Randrianasolo, V. Observations on the SE African - Madagascan genus *Alberta* and its ally *Nematostylis* (Rubiaceae, Alberteae), with a survey of the species and a discussion of the taxonomic position. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 54: 293–366.
REV KEY

8136170 **Amphiasma** Brem. (3/0/0/0)
1966. Launert, E. Rubiaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 115: 5.
CON KEY

8360000 **Ancylanthos** Desf. (2/0/0/0)
1928. Robyns, W. Monographiae Vangueriae. *Bulletin du Jardin botanique de l'Etat, à Bruxelles* 11: 324–329.
SYN KEY

8438000 **Anthospermum** L. (21/7/1/0)
1986. Puff, C. Rubiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 31,1,2: 7–36.
FLO KEY

8226000 **Breonadia** Ridsdale (1/0/0/0)
1975. Ridsdale, C.E. A synopsis of the African and Madagascan Rubiaceae - Naucleeae. *Blumea* 22: 549.
SYN

8281000 **Burchellia** R.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1924. Pole Evans, J.B. *Burchellia bubalina*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 4: t. 145.
SYN

8352000 **Canthium** Lam. (10/1/0/0)
1992. Bridson, D.M. The genus *Canthium* (Rubiaceae - Vangueriae) in tropical Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 47: 353–401.
SYN KEY

8443000 **Carpacoce** Sond. (7/2/0/0)
1986. Puff, C. Rubiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 31,1,2: 52–60.
FLO KEY

8157000 **Carphalea** Juss. (1/0/0/0)
1974. Verdcourt, B. A revision of the African species of *Carphalea* Juss. (=*Dirichletia* Klotsch) (Rubiaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 28: 423–428.
SYN KEY

8283100 **Catunaregam** Wolf (1/0/0/0)
1981. Verdcourt, B. Notes on African Rubiaceae. *Kew Bulletin* 36: 502–506.
SYN

8230000 **Cephalanthus** L. (1/0/0/0)
1881. Hooker, J.D. *Cephalanthus natalensis*. *Hooker's Icones Plantarum* 14: t. 1331.
CON

8283110 **Coddia** Verdc. (1/0/0/0)
1981. Verdcourt, B. Notes on African Rubiaceae. *Kew Bulletin* 36: 509–511.
TAX

8381000 **Coffea** L. (2/0/0/0)
1982. Bridson, D.M. Studies in *Coffea* and *Psilanthus* (Rubiaceae subfam. Cinchonoideae). *Kew Bulletin* 36: 820–854.
SYN KEY

8136070 **Conostomium** Cuf. (2/0/3/0)
1952. Bremekamp, C.E.B. The African Oldenlandiae s.l. *Conostomium*. *Verhandelingen der Koninklijke Nederlandsche Akademie van Wetenschappen; afdeling Natuurkunde* 2. 48,2: 125–139.
REV KEY

8449000 **Crocyllis** E.Mey. & Hook.f. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Puff, C. Rubiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 31,1,2: 3–5.
FLO KEY

8212000 **Crossopteryx** Fenzl (1/0/0/0)
1988. Bridson, D.M. & Verdcourt, B. Rubiaceae 2. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 455–457.
FLO

8471000 ***Diodia** Gronov. ex L. (1/0/0/0)
1988. Hilliard, O.M. & Burtt, B.L. Notes on some plants of southern Africa chiefly from Natal: XIV. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 45: 86.
TAX

8351010 **Eriosemopsis** Robyns (1/0/0/0)
1928. Robyns, W. Monographiae Vangueriae. *Bulletin du Jardin botanique de l'Etat, à Bruxelles* 11: 38–40.
SYN KEY

8359010 **Fadogia** Schweinf. (3/0/1/0)
1991. Verdcourt, B.& Bridson, D.M. Rubiaceae 3. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 786–800.
FLO KEY

8299000 **Feretia** Delile (1/0/0/0)
1979. Bridson, D.M. A synopsis of *Feretia* (Rubiaceae subfam. Cinchonoideae). *Kew Bulletin* 34: 367–370.
SYN

8486000 **Galium** L. (13/0/5/0)
1986. Puff, C. Rubiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 31,1,2: 65–75.
FLO KEY

8435000 **Galopina** Thunb. (4/0/0/0)
1986. Puff, C. Rubiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 31,1,2: 48–52.
FLO KEY

8285000 **Gardenia** Ellis (6/2/1/0)
1979. Verdcourt, B. Notes on African *Gardenia* (Rubiaceae) *Kew Bulletin* 34: 345–360.
SYN KEY
Key needs to be updated for South African taxa

8361000 **Guettarda** L. (1/0/0/0)
1991. Verdcourt, B. & Bridson, D.M. Rubiaceae 3. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 923–924.
FLO

8326000 **Heinsia** DC. (1/0/0/0)
1988. Bridson, D.M. & Verdcourt, B. Rubiaceae 2. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 476–479.
FLO

8197000 **Hymenodictyon** Wall. (1/0/0/0)
1988. Bridson, D.M. & Verdcourt, B. Rubiaceae 2. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 452–455.
FLO

8285040 **Hyperacanthus** E.Mey. ex Bridson (2/0/0/0)
1985. Bridson, D. & Robbrecht, E. Validation of the African genus *Hyperacanthus* E.Mey. (Rubiaceae tribe Gardenieae). *Kew Bulletin* 40: 273–286.
REV KEY

8352050 **Keetia** E.Phillips (1/0/0/0)
1986. Bridson, D.M. The reinstatement of the African genus *Keetia* (Rubiaceae subfam. Cinchonoideae, tribe Vanguerieae). *Kew Bulletin* 41: 965–994.
SYN KEY

8136060 **Kohautia** Cham. & Schlechtd. (15/0/0/0)
1952. Bremekamp, C.E.B. The African Oldenlandiae s.l. *Kohautia. Verhandelingen der Koninklijke Nederlandsche Akademie van Wetenschappen; afdeling Natuurkunde* 2. 48,2: 56–125.
REV KEY

8308010 **Kraussia** Harv. (1/0/0/0)
1971. Killick, D.J.B. *Kraussia floribunda. Flowering Plants of Africa* 41: t. 1627.
SYN

8351060 **Lagynias** E.Mey. (2/0/0/0)
1928. Robyns, W. Monographiae Vangueriae. *Bulletin du Jardin botanique de l'Etat, à Bruxelles* 11: 312–316.
MONO

8274000 **Leptactina** Hook.f. (1/0/0/0)
1979. Verdcourt, B. Notes on African Rubiaceae: *Leptactina* and *Cuviera*. *Kew Bulletin* 33: 491–497.
SYN

8283090 **Mitriostigma** Hochst. (1/0/0/0)
1842. Hochstetter, C.F.F. Rubiaceae. *Flora* 25: 235.
FLO

8439000 **Nenax** Gaertn. (9/2/0/0)
1986. Puff, C. *Nenax*. *Flora of southern Africa* 31,1,2: 37–47.
FLO KEY

8136200 **Oldenlandia** L. (13/0/7/0)
1976. Verdcourt, B. Rubiaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 268–315.
FLO KEY

8450000 **Otiophora** Zucc. (2/1/0/0)
1981. Puff, C. Studies in *Otiophora* Zucc. (Rubiaceae): 2. a new classification of the southern African taxa. *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 297–329.
REV KEY

8293000 **Oxyanthus** DC. (2/2/0/0)
1979. Bridson, D.M. Studies in *Oxyanthus* and *Mitriostigma* (Rubiaceae subfam. Cinchonoideae) for part 2 of '*Flora of tropical east Africa*': Rubiaceae *Kew Bulletin* 34: 113–127.
SYN KEY

8359000 **Pachystigma** Hochst. (10/0/0/0)
1928. Robyns, W. Monographiae Vangueriae. *Bulletin du Jardin botanique de l'Etat, à Bruxelles* 11: 117–131.
SYN KEY
1987. Boshoff, S. 'n Hersiening van die genus *Pachystigma* Hochst. (Rubiaceae) in suidelike Afrika. Unpublished M.Sc. thesis, University of Pretoria.
REV KEY

8430000 **Paederia** L. (0/1/0/0)
1986. Puff, C. Rubiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 31,1,2: 1–3.
FLO

8383000 **Pavetta** L. (21/1/1/0)
1934. Bremekamp, C.E.B. A monograph of the genus *Pavetta* L. *Feddes Repertorium* 37: 1–208.
MONO
1986. Personeellede, Departement Plantkunde, Universiteit van Pretoria. Die genus *Pavetta* L. (Rubiaceae) in Suider-Afrika. *Uit ons tuin* 2,3: 1–6.
SYN KEY

8348000 **Pentanisia** Harv. (2/2/0/0)
1976. Verdcourt, B. & Bridson, D.M. Rubiaceae 1. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 167–174.
FLO KEY

8154000 **Pentas** Benth. (2/0/0/0)
1953. Verdcourt, B. A revision of certain African genera of herbaceous Rubiaceae 5. - A revision of the genus *Pentas* Bentham together with a key to related genera. *Bulletin du Jardin botanique de l'Etat, à Bruxelles* 23: 237–371.
SYN KEY

8136180 **Pentodon** Hochst. (1/0/1/0)
1976. Verdcourt, B. Rubiaceae 1. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 263–266.
FLO KEY

8467010 **Phylohydrax** Puff (1/0/0/0)
1986. Puff, C. *Phylohydrax* (Rubiaceae - Spermacoceae) - a new genus to accommodate the African and Madagascan *Hydrophylax* species. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 154: 343–366.
REV

8352010 **Plectroniella** Robyns (2/0/0/0)
1991. Herman, P.P.J. *Plectroniella armata. Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t. 2029.
SYN

8399000 **Psychotria** L. (2/1/0/0)
1989. Verdcourt, B. Rubiaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 5,1: 9–31.
FLO KEY

8352030 **Psydrax** Gaertn. (4/1/0/0)
1985. Bridson, D.M. The reinstatement of *Psydrax* (Rubiaceae, subfam. Cinchonoideae tribe Vanguerieae) and a revision of the African species. *Kew Bulletin* 40: 687–725.
SYN KEY

8351020 **Pygmaeothamnus** Robyns (2/0/2/0)
1928. Robyns, W. Monographiae Vangueriae II.- *Pygmaeothamnus* Robyns. *Bulletin du Jardin botanique de l'Etat, à Bruxelles* 11: 28–37.
REV KEY

8355000 **Pyrostria** Comm. ex Juss. (1/0/0/0)
1987. Bridson, D.M. Studies in African Rubiaceae - Vanguerieae: a new circumscription of *Pyrostria* and a new subgenus, *Canthium* subgen. *Bullochia*. *Kew Bulletin* 42: 611–630.
SYN

8464000 ***Richardia** L. (4/0/0/0)
1974. Lewis, W.H. & Oliver, R.L. Revision of *Richardia* (Rubiaceae). *Brittonia* 26: 271–301.
REV KEY

8285010 **Rothmannia** Thunb. (3/1/0/0)
1985. Bridson, D.M. Notes on *Rothmannia fischeri* and allied species (Rubiaceae subfam. Cinchonoideae). *Kew Bulletin* 39: 67–72.
TAX KEY

8489000 **Rubia** L. (2/1/0/0)
1986. Puff, C. Rubiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 31,1,2: 61–65.
FLO KEY

8351040 **Rytigynia** Blume (2/0/0/0)
1987. Verdcourt, B. Notes on African Rubiaceae - Vanguerieae. *Kew Bulletin* 42: 145–186.
SYN KEY

8308020 **Sericanthe** Robbr. (1/0/0/0)
1978. Robbrecht, E. *Sericanthe*, a new African genus of Rubiaceae (Coffeeae). *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 48: 3–78.
REV

8482000 ***Sherardia** L. (1/0/0/0)
1976. Ball, P.W. Rubiaceae. *Flora europaea* 4: 3.
FLO

8475000 **Spermacoce** Gaertn. (5/0/0/0)
1989. Verdcourt, B. Rubiaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 5,1: 165–188.
FLO KEY

8351030 **Tapiphyllum** Robyns (1/0/0/0)
1928. Robyns, W. Monographiae Vangueriae. *Bulletin du Jardin botanique de l'Etat, à Bruxelles* 11: 101–116.
SYN KEY

8278000 **Tarenna** Gaertn. (8/0/0/0)
1988. Verdcourt, B. & Bridson, D.M. Rubiaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa* 2: 584–603.
FLO KEY

8308000 **Tricalysia** A.Rich. (7/0/3/0)
1985. Robbrecht, E. The identity of *Diplospora africana* (Rubiaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 331–334.
KEY

8351000 **Vangueria** Juss. (5/1/0/0)
1928. Robyns, W. Monographiae Vangueriae. *Bulletin du Jardin botanique de l'Etat, à Bruxelles* 11: 273–311.
MONO
1991. Verdcourt, B. & Bridson, D.M. Rubiaceae 3. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 848–858.
FLO KEY

8351050 **Vangueriopsis** Robyns (1/0/0/0)
1966. Launert, E. Rubiaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 115: 27.
CON

RUTACEAE (21/291/14/0/0)

Compiled by J. Victor

4040000 **Acmadenia** Bartl. & H.L.Wendl. (33/0/0/0)
1982. Williams, I. Studies in the genera of the Diosmeae (Rutaceae): 13. A revision of the genus *Acmadenia*. *Journal of South African Botany* 48: 169–240.
REV KEY
Under investigation by M. Viviers (University of Cape Town) and J.E.Victor (PRE)

4038000 **Adenandra** Willd. (18/12/0/0)
1972. Strid, A.K. A revision of the genus *Adenandra* (Rutaceae). *Opera Botanica* 32: 1–112.
REV KEY

4037000 **Agathosma** Willd. (140/0/0/0)
1950. Pillans, N.S. A Revision of *Agathosma*. *Journal of South African Botany* 16: 55–117.
REV KEY
Under revision by P.A. Bean (UCT)

4035000 **Calodendrum** Thunb. (1/0/0/0)
1963. Mendonça, F.A. Rutaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2,1: 181–183.
FLO

4092010 **Citropsis** (Engl.) Swingle & Kellerm. (1/0/0/0)
1963. Mendonça, F.A. Rutaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2: 193–195.
FLO

4091000 **Clausena** Burm.f. (1/0/0/0)
1994. Molina, J.–F. Revision du genre *Clausena* Burm. f. (Rutaceae). *Bulletin du Muséum National de l'Histoire Naturelle, Paris* 16: 105–153.
REV

4039000 **Coleonema** Bartl. & H.L.Wendl. (8/0/0/0)
1981. Williams, I. Studies in the genera of the Diosmeae (Rutaceae): 9. A revision of the genus *Coleonema*. *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 63–102.
REV KEY

Under investigation by M. Viviers (University of Cape Town) and J.E.Victor (PRE)

4041000 **Diosma** L. (28/0/0/0)
1982. Williams, l. Studies in the genera of the Diosmeae (Rutaceae): 14. A review of the genus *Diosma* L. *Journal of South African Botany* 48: 329–407.
REV KEY
Under investigation by M. Viviers (University of Cape Town) and J.E.Victor (PRE)

4046000 **Empleurum** Sol. ex Aiton (2/0/0/0)
1984. Williams, l. Studies in the genera of the Diosmeae (Rutaceae): 15. A review of the genus *Empleurum* Aiton. *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 425–434.
REV KEY

4043000 **Euchaetis** Bartl. & H.L.Wendl. (23/0/0/0)
1981. Williams, l. Studies in the genera of the Diosmeae (Rutaceae): 10. A review of the genus *Euchaetis*. *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 157–193.
REV KEY

4044000 **Macrostylis** Bartl. & H.L.Wendl. (10/2/0/0)
1981. Williams, l. Studies in the genera of the Diosmeae (Rutaceae): 11. A review of the genus *Macrostylis*. *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 373–403.
REV KEY

4070000 **Oricia** Pierre (3/0/0/0)
1926. Verdoorn, I.C. Revision of the African Toddalieae. *Kew Bulletin* 1926: 411–415.
REV

4042000 **Phyllosma** Bolus (2/0/0/0)
1981. Williams, l. Studies in the genera of the Diosmeae (Rutaceae): 12. A revision of the genus *Phyllosma* and a proposed new genus *Sheilanthera*. *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 755–760.
REV

4012000 ***Ruta** L. (1/0/0/0)
1968. Townsend, C.C. Rutaceae. *Flora europaea* 2: 227.
FLO KEY

4042010 **Sheilanthera** l.Williams (1/0/0/0)
1981. Williams, I. Studies in the genera of the Diosmeae (Rutaceae): 12. A revision of the genus *Phyllosma* and a proposed new genus *Sheilanthera*. *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 761–764.
REV

4085000 **Teclea** Delile (4/0/0/0)
1963. Mendonça, F.A. Rutaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2: 205–209.
FLO KEY

4014000 **Thamnosma** Torr. & Frém. (2/0/0/0)
1963. Mendonça, F.A. Rutaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2: 183.
FLO KEY

4077000 **Toddalia** Juss. (1/0/0/0)
1963. Mendonça, F.A. Rutaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2: 197–199.
FLO

4078000 **Toddaliopsis** Engl. (1/0/0/0)
1963. Mendonça, F.A. Rutaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2: 205.
FLO

4076000 **Vepris** Comm. ex A.Juss. (5/0/0/0)
1963. Mendonça, F.A. Rutaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2: 199–205.
FLO KEY

3991000 **Zanthoxylum** L. (6/0/0/0)
1963. Mendonça, F.A. Rutaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2,1: 183–190.
FLO KEY

SALICACEAE (2/7/5/0/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

FSA treatment submitted for publication by K.L. Immelman (Agricultural Research Council, Roodeplaat)

1872000 ***Populus** L. (2/0/0/0)
1977. Bailey, L.H. & Bailey, E.Z. *Hortus Third, a concise dictionary of plants cultivated in the United States and Canada*. Macmillan, New York. pp. 900–902.
SYN
1985. Wilmot-Dear, C.M. Salicaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 4.
FLO KEY
1991. Wilmot-Dear, C.M. Salicaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,6: 121.
FLO KEY

1873000 **Salix** L. (1+4*/5/0/0)
1987. Immelman, K.L. Synopsis of the genus *Salix* (Salicaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 17: 171–177.
SYN KEY

SALVADORACEAE (2/3/0/0/0)

Compiled by J. Victor

6444000 **Azima** Lam. (1/0/0/0)
1983. Vickery, A.R. Salvadoraceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,1: 375.
FLO

6446000 **Salvadora** Garcin ex L. (2/0/0/0)
1963. Verdoorn, I.C. Salvadoraceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 132–133.
FLO KEY

SANTALACEAE (6/185/0/17/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan & P. Burgoyne

2104000 **Colpoon** Berg (2/0/0/0)
1961. Stauffer, H.U. Santales-Studien V–VIII. Afrikanische Santalaceae I: *Osyris*, *Colpoon* und *Rhoiacarpos*. *Vierteljahrsschrift der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Zürich* 106: 388–418.
SYN
1994. Hilliard, O.M. A note on *Colpoon* (Santalaceae). *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 51: 391–392.
Not followed at PRE
TAX
Needs attention

2116000 **Osyridicarpos** A.DC. (1/0/0/0)
1911. Baker, J.G. & Hill, A.W. Santalaceae. *Flora of tropical Africa* 6,1: 431–433.
FLO
1915. Hill, A.W. Santalaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,2: 206–207.
FLO
1961. Stauffer, H.U. Santales-Studien V–VIII. Afrikanische Santalaceae II: *Osyridocarpos*. *Vierteljahrsschrift der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Zürich* 106: 400–406.
SYN
Needs attention

2108000 **Osyris** L. (1/0/0/0)
1915. Hill, A.W. Santalaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,2: 208–209.
FLO

1961. Stauffer, H.U. Santales-Studien V–VIII. Afrikanische Santalaceae I: *Osyris*, *Colpoon* und *Rhoiacarpos*. *Vierteljahrsschrift der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Zürich* 106: 388–399.
SYN
Needs attention

2104010 **Rhoiacarpos** A.DC. (1/0/0/0)
1915. Hill, A.W. Santalaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,2: 207–208.
FLO
1961. Stauffer, H.U. Santales-Studien V–VIII. Afrikanische Santalaceae I: *Osyris*, *Colpoon* und *Rhoiacarpos*. *Vierteljahrsschrift der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Zürich* 106: 388–399.
SYN
Needs attention

2117000 **Thesidium** Sond. (7/0/0/0)
1915. Hill, A.W. Santalaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,2: 201–206.
FLO KEY
1984. Bond, P. & P. Goldblatt. Plants of the Cape Flora. *Journal of South African Botany, Suppl.* 13: 405–406.
SYN
Needs revision

2118000 **Thesium** L. (c. 173/0/17/0)
1915. Hill, A.W. Santalaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,2: 136–200.
FLO KEY
1932. Brown, N.E. *A manual of the flowering plants and ferns of the Transvaal with Swaziland, South Africa*. Longmans, Green & Co., London. pp. 455–462.
CON KEY
1969. Kunkel, A. Santalaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 21,1: 1–21.
CON KEY
Needs revision

SAPINDACEAE (13/27/2/2/0)

Compiled by R.H. Archer

FSA treatment needed

4734000 **Allophylus** L. (9/0/0/0)
1966. Exell, A.W. Sapindaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2,2: 496–508.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

4735000 **Atalaya** Blume (3/0/0/0)
1966. Exell, A.W. Sapindaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2,2: 518–521.
FLO KEY

4800000 **Blighia** J.König (1/0/0/0)
1966. Exell, A.W. Sapindaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2,2: 514–517.
FLO

4726000 **Cardiospermum** L. (3/0/2/0)
1966. Bowden, L.F. Sapindaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2,2: 508–512.
FLO KEY
1973. Fouilloy, R. & Halle, N. Sapindaceae. *Flore du Gabon* 23: 17–20.
FLO KEY

4740000 **Deinbollia** Schumach. & Thonn. (2/0/0/0)
1966. Exell, A.W. Sapindaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2,2: 521–525.
FLO

4831000 **Dodonaea** Mill. (2/c. 1/0/0)
1984. West, J.G. A revision of *Dodonaea* Miller (Sapindaceae) in Australia. *Brunonia* 7: 1–194.
REV
African species need revision

4826000 **Erythrophysa** E.Mey. ex Arn. (2/0/0/0)
1962. Verdcourt, B. A new species of *Erythrophysa* E.Mey. ex Arn. (Sapindaceae) from Ethiopia. *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 58: 201–205.
CON

4769000 **Haplocoelum** Radlk. (1/0/0/0)
1966. Exell, A.W. Sapindaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2,2: 530–533.
FLO

4836000 **Hippobromus** Eckl. & Zeyh. (1/0/0/0)
1860. Sonder, O.W. Sapindaceae. *Flora capensis* 1: 241.
FLO

4753000 **Pancovia** Willd. (1/0/0/0)
1966. Exell, A.W. Sapindaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2,2: 525–528.
FLO

4784000 **Pappea** Eckl. & Zeyh. (1/0/0/0)
1966. Exell, A.W. Sapindaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2,2: 540–541.
FLO

4754000 **Smelophyllum** Radlk. (1/0/0/0)
1878. Radlkofer, L.A.T. *Sitzungsberichte der Königlichen Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu München* 8: 330.
REV

4785000 **Stadmannia** Lam. (0/1/0/0)
1966. Exell, A.W. Sapindaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2,2: 533–534.
FLO

SAPOTACEAE (7/14/1/0/0)

Compiled by Y. Singh & C.L. Bredenkamp

6377000 **Chrysophyllum** L. (1/0/0/0)
1963. Meeuse, A.D.J. Sapotaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 35–36.
FLO
1968. Hemsley, J.H. Sapotaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 7–18.
FLO KEY
1991. Pennington, T.D. *The genera of Sapotaceae*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew & The New York Botanical Garden, Bronx. pp. 216–226.
CON

6377010 **Englerophytum** K.Krause (2/0/0/0)
1963. Meeuse, A.D.J. Sapotaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 36–40.
FLO KEY
1968. Hemsley, J.H. Sapotaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 18–24.
FLO KEY
1991. Pennington, T.D. *The genera of Sapotaceae*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew & The New York Botanical Garden, Bronx. pp. 250–253.
CON
1993. Bredenkamp, C.L. & Smith, G.F. Sapotaceae: A "*Bequaertiodendron*" by any other name? *Bothalia* 23: 235–236.
TAX

6386030 **Inhambanella** (Engl.) Dubard (1/0/0/0)
1968. Hemsley, J.H. Sapotaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 45–47.
FLO KEY
1991. Pennington, T.D. *The genera of Sapotaceae*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew & The New York Botanical Garden, Bronx. pp. 140–143.
CON

6386010 **Manilkara** Adans. (4/0/0/0)
1963. Meeuse, A.D.J. Sapotaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 48–52.
FLO KEY
1968. Hemsley, J.H. Sapotaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 62–73.
FLO KEY
1982. Van Wyk, A.E. & Lötter, L.A. *Manilkara nicholsonii* (Sapotaceae), a new species from southern Natal. *South African Journal of Botany* 1: 33–37.
TAX KEY
1991. Pennington, T.D. *The genera of Sapotaceae.* Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew & The New York Botanical Garden, Bronx. pp. 123–124.
CON

6386000 **Mimusops** L. (3/0/0/0)
1963. Meeuse, A.D.J. Sapotaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 45–47.
FLO KEY
1968. Hemsley, J.H. Sapotaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 50–59.
FLO KEY
1991. Pennington, T.D. *The genera of Sapotaceae.* Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew & The New York Botanical Garden, Bronx. pp. 120–123.
CON

6368000 **Sideroxylon** L. (1/1/0/0)
1963. Meeuse, A.D.J. Sapotaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 26: 34–35.
FLO
1966. Hemsley, J.H. Notes on African Sapotaceae. *Kew Bulletin* 20: 472–478.
REV
1968. Hemsley, J.H. Sapotaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 33–35.
FLO
1991. Pennington, T.D. *The genera of Sapotaceae.* Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew & The New York Botanical Garden, Bronx. pp. 166–175.
CON

6386020 **Vitellariopsis** Baill. ex Dubard (2/0/0/0)
1968. Hemsley, J.H. Sapotaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 59–62.
FLO KEY
1991. Pennington, T.D. *The genera of Sapotaceae.* Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew & The New York Botanical Garden, Bronx. pp. 123–124.
CON

SCROPHULARIACEAE (79/841/13/13/0)

Compiled by S.J. Smithies & K.E. Steiner

7571000 **Agathelpis** Choisy (2/0/0/0)
1990. Hartley, I.K. & Balkwill, K.A. A taxonomic account of *Agathelpis*, *Globulariopsis* and *Gosela* (Selaginaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 471–481.
REV KEY

7597010 **Alectra** Thunb. (19/0/1/0)
1941. Melchior, H. Die Gattung *Alectra* Thunb. *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 15: 423–447.
MONO
Needs revision

7469000 **Alonsoa** Ruiz & Pav. (2/0/0/0)
1904. Hiern, W.P. Scrophulariaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,2: 138–139.
FLO
1989. Steiner, K.E. A second species of the amphi-Atlantic genus *Alonsoa* (Scrophulariaceae) in South Africa. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 76: 1152–1159.
TAX

7499000 **Anastrabe** EMey. ex Benth. (1/0/0/0)
1969. Hilliard, O.M. *Bowkeria* and *Anastrabe*: two woody South African Scrophulariaceae. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 29: 1–13.
REV

7497010 **Antherothamnus** N.E.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1994. Hilliard, O.M. *The Manuleae. A tribe of Scrophulariaceae.* Edinburgh University Press. pp. 75–76.
MONO

7466000 **Anticharis** Endl. (6/0/0/0)
1967. Merxmüller, H. & Roessler, H. Scrophulariaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 126: 9–12.
CON KEY

7467000 **Aptosimum** Burch. (19/0/0/0)
1907. Weber, E. Mitteilungen aus dem botanischen Museum der Universität Zürich. XXVII. Die Gattungen *Aptosimum* Burch. und *Peliostomum* E.Mey. *Beihefte zum Botanischen Zentralblatt* 21,2: 1–101.
MONO
1967. Merxmüller, H. & Roessler, H. Scrophulariaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 126: 12–20.
CON KEY

7546000 **Bacopa** Aubl. (3/0/0/0)
1990. Philcox, D. Scrophulariaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 8,2: 48–51.
FLO KEY

7645000 **Bartsia** L. (1/0/0/0)
1906. Hemsley, W.B. & Skan, S.A. Scrophulariaceae. *Flora of tropical Africa* 4,2: 458–459.
FLO

7500000 **Bowkeria** Harv. (3/0/0/0)
1969. Hilliard, O.M. *Bowkeria* and *Anastrabe*: two woody South African Scrophulariaceae. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 29: 1–13.
REV KEY

7622000 **Buchnera** L. (9/0/0/0)
1904. Hiern, W.P. Scrophulariaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,2: 391.
FLO KEY
1990. Philcox, D. Scrophulariaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 8,2: 96–127.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

7611000 **Buttonia** McKen ex Benth. (2/0/0/0)
1990. Philcox, D. Scrophulariaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 8,2: 141–143.
FLO

7591000 **Camptoloma** Benth. (1/0/0/0)
1994. Hilliard, O.M. *The Manuleae. A tribe of Scrophulariaceae.* Edinburgh University Press. pp. 80–84.
MONO

7564010 **Chamaegigas** Dinter (1/0/0/0)
1992. Fischer, E. Systematik der afrikanischen Lindernieae (Scrophulariaceae). *Tropische und subtropische Pflanzenwelt* 81: 328–332.
MONO

7893000 **Charadrophila** Marloth (1/0/0/0)
1989. Weber, A. Family position and conjectural affinities of *Charadrophila capensis* Marloth. *Botanische Jahrbücher* 111: 87–119.
MONO

7568050 **Chenopodiopsis** Hilliard (3/0/0/0)
1990. Hilliard, O.M. A brief survey of Scrophulariaceae - Selagineae. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 47: 337–343.
REV KEY

7475000 **Colpias** E.Mey. ex Benth. (1/0/0/0)
1904. Hiern, W.P. Scrophulariaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,2: 168–169.
FLO

7560000 **Craterostigma** Hochst. (2/0/0/0)
1992. Fischer, E. Systematik der afrikanischen Lindernieae (Scrophulariaceae). *Tropische und subtropische Pflanzenwelt* 81: 85–126.
MONO

7560010 **Crepidorhopalon** Eb.Fisch. (2/0/0/0)
1989. Fischer, E. Contributions to the flora of Central Africa II. *Crepidorhopalon*, a new genus within the relationship of *Craterostigma*, *Torenia* and *Lindernia* (Scrophulariaceae) with two new and note-worthy species from Central and South Central Africa (Zaire, Zambia). *Feddes Repertorium* 100: 439–450.
TAX
1992. Fischer, E. Systematik der afrikanischen Lindernieae (Scrophulariaceae). *Tropische und subtropische Pflanzenwelt* 81: 126–203.
MONO
Generic status doubtful

7568020 **Cromidon** Compton (12/0/0/0)
1990. Hilliard, O.M. A brief survey of Scrophulariaceae - Selagineae. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 47: 315–337.
REV KEY

7623000 **Cycnium** Benth. emend. Engl. (4/0/0/0)
1978. Hansen, O.J. The genus *Cycnium* Benth. emend. Engl. (Scrophulariaceae). A taxonomic revision. *Dansk Botanisk Arkiv* 32,3: 1–72.
MONO
1990. Philcox, D. Scrophulariaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 8,2: 137–141.
FLO KEY

7492000 **Dermatobotrys** Bolus (1/0/0/0)
1904. Hiern, W.P. Scrophulariaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,2: 206–207.
FLO

7471000 **Diascia** Link & Otto (72/0/0/0)
1904. Hiern, W.P. Scrophulariaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,2: 139–164.
FLO KEY
1984. Hilliard, O.M. & Burtt, B.L. A revision of *Diascia* section *Racemosae*. *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 269–340.
(Section *Racemosae* only)
REV KEY
Under revision by K.E. Steiner (NBG)

7477000 **Diclis** Benth. (4/0/0/0)
1904. Hiern, W.P. Scrophulariaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,2: 200–203.
FLO KEY
1979. Hilliard, O.M. & Burtt, B.L. Notes on some plants of southern Africa, chiefly from Natal: VIII. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 37: 311–315.
TAX

7551000 **Dintera** Stapf (1/0/0/0)
1967. Merxmüller, H. & Roessler, H. Scrophulariaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 126: 24.
CON

7567000 **Dischisma** Choisy (13/0/0/0)
1979. Roessler, H. Revision der Gattungen *Hebenstretia* L. und *Dischisma* Choisy (Scrophulariaceae - Selagineae). *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 15: 90–160.
REV KEY

7541000 **Dopatrium** Buch.-Ham. ex Benth. (1/0/0/0)
1990. Philcox, D. Scrophulariaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 8,2: 51–53.
FLO

7497000 **Freylinia** Colla (9/0/0/0)
1904. Hiern, W.P. Scrophulariaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,2: 214–216.
FLO KEY
Under revision by E.J. van Jaarsveld (NBG)

7605000 **Gerardiina** Engl. (1/0/0/0)
1990. Philcox, D. Scrophulariaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 8,2: 154–156.
FLO

7521010 **Glekia** Hilliard (1/0/0/0)
1994. Hilliard, O.M. *The Manuleae. A tribe of Scrophulariaceae*. Edinburgh University Press. pp. 416–418.
MONO

7568030 **Globulariopsis** Compton (1/0/0/0)
1990. Hartley, I.K. & Balkwill, K.A. A taxonomic account of *Agathelpis*, *Globulariopsis* and *Gosela* (Selaginaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 471–481.
REV

7593010 **Glumicalyx** Hiern (6/0/0/0)
1994. Hilliard, O.M. *The Manuleae. A tribe of Scrophulariaceae*. Edinburgh University Press. pp. 526–532.
MONO

7570000 **Gosela** Choisy (1/0/0/0)
1990. Hartley, I.K. & Balkwill, K.A. A taxonomic account of *Agathelpis*, *Globulariopsis* and *Gosela* (Selaginaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 471–481.
REV

7614000 **Graderia** Benth. (3/0/0/0)
1932. Melchior, H. Die Scrophulariaceen-Gattung *Graderia*. *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin-Dahlem* 11: 603–605.
REV KEY

7493000 **Halleria** L. (3/0/0/0)
1904. Hiern, W.P. Scrophulariaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,2: 207–210.
FLO KEY

7627000 **Harveya** Hook. (25/0/0/0)
1904. Hiern, W.P. Scrophulariaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,2: 400–415.
FLO KEY
1986. Hilliard, O.M. & Burtt, B.L. Notes on some plants of southern Africa chiefly from Natal: XIII. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 43: 377–384.
TAX KEY
Needs revision

7566000 **Hebenstretia** L. (25/2/0/0)
1979. Roessler, H. Revision der Gattungen *Hebenstretia* L. und *Dischisma* Choisy (Scrophulariaceae - Selagineae). *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 15: 1–160.
REV KEY

7472000 **Hemimeris** L.f. (4/0/0/0)
1938. Grant, A.L. A monograph of the genus *Hemimeris*. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 435–453.
MONO

7615000 **Hiernia** S.Moore (1/0/0/0)
1967. Merxmüller, H. & Roessler, H. Scrophulariaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 126: 24.
CON

7629000 **Hyobanche** L. (8/0/0/0)
1904. Hiern, W.P. Scrophulariaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,2: 415.
FLO KEY

7498000 **Ixianthes** Benth. (1/0/0/0)
1904. Hiern, W.P. Scrophulariaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,2: 216–217.
FLO
1993. Steiner, K.E. Has *Ixianthes* (Scrophulariaceae) lost its special bee? *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 185: 7–16.
TAX

7479000 ***Kickxia** Dumort (1/0/0/0)
1988. Sutton, D.A. *A revision of the tribe Antirrhineae*. British Museum (Natural History), London. pp. 169–249.
MONO

7532000 **Limnophila** R.Br. (3/0/0/0)
1970. Philcox, D. A taxonomic revision of the genus *Limnophila* R.Br. (Scrophulariaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 24: 101–170.
MONO

7558000 **Limosella** L. (8/0/0/0)
1934. Glück, H. *Limosella*-Studien. Beiträge zur Systematik, Morphologie und Biologie der Gattung *Limosella*. *Botanische Jahrbücher* 66: 488–566, t. 6–8.
MONO
1986. Hilliard, O.M. & Burtt, B.L. Notes on some plants of southern Africa chiefly from Natal: XII. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 43: 212–216.
TAX
Needs revision

7480000 ***Linaria** Mill. (1/0/0/0)
1988. Sutton, D.A. *A revision of the tribe Antirrhineae*. British Museum (Natural History), London. pp. 260–275.
MONO

7562000 **Lindernia** All. (7/0/0/0)
1992. Fischer, E. Systematik der afrikanischen Lindernieae (Scrophulariaceae). *Tropische und subtropische Pflanzenwelt* 81: 214–328.
MONO

7518010 **Lyperia** Benth. (6/0/0/0)
1994. Hilliard, O.M. *The Manuleae. A tribe of Scrophulariaceae*. Edinburgh University Press. pp. 212–220.
MONO

7517000 **Manulea** L. (73/7/2/0)
1994. Hilliard, O.M. *The Manuleae. A tribe of Scrophulariaceae*. Edinburgh University Press. pp. 291–387.
MONO

7497020 **Manuleopsis** Thell. (1/0/0/0)
1994. Hilliard, O.M. *The Manuleae. A tribe of Scrophulariaceae*. Edinburgh University Press. pp. 78–79.
MONO

7522010 **Melanospermum** Hilliard (6/0/0/0)
1994. Hilliard, O.M. *The Manuleae. A tribe of Scrophulariaceae*. Edinburgh University Press. pp. 387–395.
MONO

7597000 **Melasma** Berg (1/0/0/0)
1990. Philcox, D. Scrophulariaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 8,2: 82–84.
FLO

7569000 **Microdon** Choisy (5/0/0/0)
1901. Rolfe, R.A. Selagineae. *Flora capensis* 5,1: 175–177.
FLO KEY

7524000 **Mimulus** L. (1+1*/0/0/0)
1924. Grant, A.L. A monograph of the genus *Mimulus*. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 11: 99–388.
MONO
1990. Philcox, D. Scrophulariaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 8,2: 36–38.
FLO

7428010 ***Misopates** Raf. (1/0/0/0)
1990. Philcox, D. Scrophulariaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 8,2: 14–16.
FLO

7476000 **Nemesia** Vent. (70/0/0/0)
1904. Hiern, W.P. Scrophulariaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,2: 169–200.
FLO KEY
Under revision by K.E. Steiner (NBG)

7494010 **Oftia** Adans. (3/0/0/0)
1971. Dahlgren, R. & Rao, V.S. The genus *Oftia* Adans. and its systematic position. *Botaniska Notiser* 124: 451–472.
REV KEY

7791000 ***Orobanche** L. (2/0/0/0)
1957. Graham, R.A. Orobanchaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 3–7.
FLO KEY

7468000 **Peliostomum** Benth. (5/0/0/0)
1904. Hiern, W.P. Scrophulariaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,2: 132–136.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

7495000 **Phygelius** E.Mey. ex Benth. (2/0/0/0)
1904. Hiern, W.P. Scrophulariaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,2: 212–214.
FLO KEY

7521000 **Phyllopodium** Benth. (26/0/0/0)
1994. Hilliard, O.M. *The Manuleae. A tribe of Scrophulariaceae*. Edinburgh University Press. pp. 429–460.
MONO

7522000 **Polycarena** Benth. (17/0/2/0)
1994. Hilliard, O.M. *The Manuleae. A tribe of Scrophulariaceae*. Edinburgh University Press. pp. 395–416.
MONO

7568060 **Pseudoselago** Hilliard (27/0/0/0)
1995. Hilliard, O.M. *Pseudoselago*, a new segregate from *Selago*. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 52: 243–332.
MONO

7624000 **Rhamphicarpa** Benth. emend. Engl. (2/0/0/0)
1975. Hansen, O.J. The genus *Rhamphicarpa* Benth. emend. Engl. (Scrophulariaceae). A taxonomic revision. *Botanisk Tidsskrift* 70: 103–125.
REV KEY

7522030 **Reyemia** Hilliard (2/0/0/0)
1994. Hilliard, O.M. *The Manuleae. A tribe of Scrophulariaceae.* Edinburgh University Press. pp. 522–525.
MONO

7576000 ***Scoparia** L. (1/0/0/0)
1906. Hemsley, W.B. & Skan, S.A. Scrophulariaceae. *Flora of tropical Africa* 4,2: 354–355.
FLO

7568000 **Selago** L. (120/2/4/0)
1901. Rolfe, R.A. Selagineae. *Flora capensis* 5,1: 129–174.
FLO KEY
1983. Hilliard, O.M. Notes on some plants of southern Africa chiefly from Natal: X. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 41: 314–319.
TAX
1995. Hilliard, O.M. New names in *Selago*. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 52: 361–365.
TAX
1996. Hilliard, O.M. Further new names in *Selago*. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 53: 277–280.
TAX
Genus under revision by O.M. Hilliard (E)

7616000 **Sopubia** Buch.–Ham. ex D.Don (4/0/4/0)
1904. Hiern, W.P. Scrophulariaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,2: 385–388.
FLO KEY
1990. Philcox, D. Scrophulariaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 8,2: 143–149.
FLO KEY
Partly under revision by R.A. Ready (J)

7535000 **Stemodiopsis** Engl. (1/0/0/0)
1990. Philcox, D. Scrophulariaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 8,2: 40–43.
FLO

7625000 **Striga** Lour. (7/0/0/0)
1990. Hepper, F.N. Scrophulariaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 8,2: 127–135.
FLO KEY

7593020 **Strobilopsis** Hilliard (1/0/0/0)
1994. Hilliard, O.M. *The Manuleae. A tribe of Scrophulariaceae.* Edinburgh University Press. pp. 532–534.
MONO

7519000 **Sutera** Roth (48/2/0/0)
1994. Hilliard, O.M. *The Manuleae. A tribe of Scrophulariaceae.* Edinburgh University Press. pp. 220–291.
MONO

7494000 **Teedia** Rudolphi (2/0/0/0)
1904. Hiern, W.P. Scrophulariaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,2: 210–212.
FLO KEY

7568040 **Tetraselago** Junell (4/0/0/0)
1994. Hilliard, O.M. *The Manuleae. A tribe of Scrophulariaceae.* Edinburgh University Press. pp. 534–540.
MONO

7561000 **Torenia** L. (1/0/0/0)
1992. Fischer, E. Systematik der afrikanischen Lindernieae (Scrophulariaceae). *Tropische und subtropische Pflanzenwelt* 81: 332–348.
MONO

7522020 **Trieenea** Hilliard (9/0/0/0)
1994. Hilliard, O.M. *The Manuleae. A tribe of Scrophulariaceae.* Edinburgh University Press. pp. 418–429.
MONO

7460000 ***Verbascum** L. (1/0/0/0)
1972. Ferguson, I.K. *Verbascum*. *Flora europaea* 3: 205–216.
FLO

7579000 ***Veronica** L. (7/0/0/0)
1972. Walters, S.M. & Webb, D.A. *Veronica*. *Flora europaea* 3: 242–251.
FLO KEY

7568010 **Walafrida** E.Mey. (36/0/0/0)
1901. Rolfe, R.A. Selagineae. *Flora capensis* 5,1: 116–129.
FLO KEY
1967. Merxmüller, H. & Roessler, H. Selaginaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 127: 4–7.
CON KEY
1990. Philcox, D. Scrophulariaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 8,2: 165–170.
TAX KEY
Needs revision; partly under revision by O.M. Hilliard (E)

7523000 **Zaluzianskya** F.W.Schmidt (52/0/0/0)
1994. Hilliard, O.M. *The Manuleae. A tribe of Scrophulariaceae.* Edinburgh University Press. pp. 460–522.
MONO

SOLANACEAE (9/79/0/0/0)

Compiled by W. Welman

7404000 ***Capsicum** L. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Wells, M.J., Balsinhas, A.A., Joffe, H., Engelbrecht, V.M., Harding, G. & Stirton, C.H. A catalogue of problem plants in southern Africa. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 53: 123.
SYN

7420000 ***Cestrum** L. (4/0/0/0)
1977. Bailey, L.H. & Bailey, E.Z. *Hortus Third, a concise dictionary of plants cultivated in the United States and Canada.* Macmillan, New York. p. 253.
SYN

7415000 ***Datura** L. (5/0/0/0)
1986. Wells, M.J., Balsinhas, A.A., Joffe, H., Engelbrecht, V.M., Harding, G. & Stirton, C.H. A catalogue of problem plants in southern Africa. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 53: 196.
SYN

7379000 **Lycium** L. (16/0/0/0)
1904. Wright, C.H. Solanaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,2: 109–118.
FLO KEY

7377000 ***Nicandra** Adans. (1/0/0/0)
1904. Wright, C.H. Solanaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,2: 108.
FLO KEY

7434000 ***Nicotiana** L. (4/0/0/0)
1977. Bailey, L.H. & Bailey, E.Z. *Hortus Third, a concise dictionary of plants cultivated in the United States and Canada.* Macmillan, New York. p. 766.
SYN

7401000 ***Physalis** L. (7/0/0/0)
1904. Wright, C.H. Solanaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,2: 105.
FLO KEY

7407000 **Solanum** L. (25 + 15*/0/0/0)
1904. Wright, C.H. Solanaceae. *Flora capensis* 4,2: 88.
FLO KEY
1906. Wright, C.H. Solanaceae. *Flora of tropical Africa* 4,2: 207.
FLO KEY

1985. Jaeger, P.-M.L. Systematic studies in the genus *Solanum* in Africa. Unpublished Ph.D., University of Birmingham, England.
REV KEY
Under revision by W. Welman (PRE)

7400000 **Withania** Pauquy (1/0/0/0)
1969. Podlech, D. & Roessler, H. Solanaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 124: 17.
CON KEY

SPHENOCLEACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by W. Welman

8680000 **Sphenoclea** Gaertn. (1/0/0/0)
1983. Thulin, M. Sphenocleaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,1: 114–117.
FLO KEY

STERCULIACEAE (7/181/1/7/0)

Compiled by C.L. Bredenkamp

5091000 **Cola** Schott & Endl. (2/0/0/0)
1981. Verdoorn, I.C. The genus *Cola* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 13: 277–279.
REV

5053000 **Dombeya** Cav. (8/0/1/0)
1961. Wild, H. Sterculiaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 518–528.
FLO KEY
1973. Friedrich-Holzhammer, M., Merxmüller, H. & Roessler, H. Sterculiaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 84: 1.
CON KEY
1986. Verdoorn, I.C. & Herman, P. Revision of *Dombeya* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 16: 1–9.
FLO KEY
1991. Seyani, J.H. The genus *Dombeya* (Sterculiaceae) in Continental Africa. *Opera Botanica Belgica* 2: 1–186.
FLO

5056000 **Hermannia** L. (151/1/5/0)
1961. Wild, H. Sterculiaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 537–549.
FLO KEY
1973. Friedrich-Holzhammer, M., Merxmüller, H. & Roessler, H. Sterculiaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 84: 2.
CON KEY
1974. De Winter, B. The identity of some species of *Hermannia* represented in the Thunberg, Bergius and Cavanilles Herbaria. *Bothalia* 11: 263–264.
TAX
1980. Verdoorn, I.C. Revision of *Hermannia* subgenus *Hermannia* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 13: 1–63.
REV
Subgenus *Mahernia* under revision by B. de Winter (PRE)

5047000 **Melhania** Forssk. (13/0/1/0)
1961. Wild, H. Sterculiaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 528–535.
FLO KEY
1981. Verdoorn, I.C. Revision of *Melhania* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 13: 263–273.
REV

5057000 **Melochia** L. (1/0/0/0)
1961. Wild, H. Sterculiaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 535–536.
FLO

5083000 **Sterculia** L. (5/0/0/0)
1961. Wild, H. Sterculiaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 551–557.
FLO KEY
1973. Friedrich-Holzhammer, M., Merxmüller, H. & Roessler, H. Sterculiaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 84: 4.
CON KEY

5059000 **Waltheria** L. (1/0/0/0)
1961. Wild, H. Sterculiaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 1: 535–536.
FLO
1981. Verdoorn, I.C. The genus *Waltheria* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 13: 275–276.
REV

STILBACEAE (6/12/0/0/0)

Compiled by J.P. Rourke & E. Retief

Under revision by J.P. Rourke (NBG)

7133000 **Campylostachys** Kunth (1/0/0/0)
1901. Pearson, H.H.W. Verbenaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,1: 182.
FLO

7137000 **Eurylobium** Hochst. (1/0/0/0)
1901. Pearson, H.H.W. Verbenaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,1: 187–188.
FLO

7135000 **Euthystachys** A.DC. (1/0/0/0)
1901. Pearson, H.H.W. Verbenaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,1: 186–187.
FLO

7134000 **Stilbe** Berg. (6/0/0/0)
1901. Pearson, H.H.W. Verbenaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,1 183–186.
FLO KEY

7133010 **Thesmophora** Rourke (1/0/0/0)
1993. Rourke, J.P. *Thesmophora*, a new genus of the Stilbaceae from South Africa. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 50: 89–95.
REV

7136000 **Xeroplana** Briq. (2/0/0/0)
1977. Rourke, J.P. A revision of *Xeroplana* Briq. (Stilbaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 43: 1–8.
REV KEY

TAMARICACEAE

Compiled by C.L. Bredenkamp

5239000 **Tamarix** L. (2 + 1*/0/0/0)
1976. Obermeyer, A.A. Tamaricaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 36–39.
FLO KEY
1978. Baum, B.R. *The genus* Tamarix. The Israel Academy of Sciences and Humanities, Jerusalem.
REV
1995. Henderson, L. *Plant invaders of southern Africa*. Agricultural Research Council, Pretoria.
TAX

THYMELAEACEAE (9/192/0/16/0)

Compiled by J.B.P. Beyers & C.L. Bredenkamp

5459000 **Cryptadenia** Meisn. (5/0/2/0)
1915. Wright, C.H. Thymelaeaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,2: 15–18.
FLO KEY
1995. Beyers, J.B.P. & Van der Walt, J.J.A. The generic delimitation of *Lachnaea* and *Cryptadenia* (Thymelaeaceae). *Bothalia* 25: 65–86.
Under revision by J.B.P. Beyers (NBG)

5465000 **Dais** L. (1/0/0/0)
1915. Wright, C.H. Thymelaeaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,2: 2–3.
FLO

5438000 **Englerodaphne** Gilg (3/0/0/0)
1894. Gilg, E. Thymelaeaceae Africanae. *Botanische Jahrbücher* 19: 274.
CON
1910. Pearson, H.H.W. Thymelaeaceae. *Flora of tropical Africa* 6,1: 237.
FLO KEY
1915. Wright, C.H. Thymelaeaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,2: 78.
FLO KEY
1934. Domke, W. Untersuchungen über die systematische und geographische Gliederung der Thymelaeaceen nebst einer Neubeschreibung ihrer Gattungen. *Bibliotheca Botanica* 27: 134.
REV
1944. Phillips, E.P. Notes on some genera of the Thymelaeaceae. *Journal of South African Botany* 10: 65.
TAX
1978. Peterson, B. Thymelaeaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 1.
FLO KEY
Genus described as synonymous with *Gnidia* L.(Domke, 1934 & Peterson, 1978), but Phillips (1944) maintains this genus.

5435000 **Gnidia** L. (97/0/4/0)
1915. Wright, C.H. Thymelaeaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,2: 3–9,42–79.
FLO KEY
1934. Domke, W. Untersuchungen über die systematische und geographische Gliederung der Thymelaeaceen nebst einer Neubeschreibung ihrer Gattungen. *Bibliotheca Botanica* 27,3: 1–151.
MONO
1944. Phillips, E.P. Notes on some genera of the Thymelaeaceae. *Journal of South African Botany* 10: 65.
TAX
1959. Peterson, B. Some interesting species of *Gnidia*. *Botaniska Notiser* 112: 465–480.
TAX
1975. Dyer, R.A. *The genera of southern African flowering plants*, Vol.1. Department of Agricultural Technical Services, Pretoria.
CON
Under revision by A. Beaumont (University of Natal)

5460000 **Lachnaea** Meisn. (28/0/8/0)
1915. Wright, C.H. Thymelaeaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,2: 18–26.
FLO KEY
Under revision by J.B.P. Beyers (NBG)

5461000 **Passerina** (L.) (16/0/0/0)
1924. Thoday, D. A revision of *Passerina*. *Kew Bulletin* 1924: 146–168.
REV KEY
Under revision by C.L. Bredenkamp (PRE)

5434000 **Peddiea** Harv. (1/0/0/0)
1915. Wright, C.H. Thymelaeaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,2: 80–81.
FLO

5436000 **Struthiola** L.(39/0/2/0)
1915. Wright, C.H. Thymelaeaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,2: 26–42.
FLO KEY

5442000 **Synaptolepis** Oliv. (2/0/0/0)
1915. Wright, C.H. Thymelaeaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,2: 79–80.
FLO KEY

TILIACEAE (4/55/0/4/1)

Compiled by C.L. Bredenkamp

4953000 **Corchorus** L. (14 + 1*/0/0/0)
1984. Wild, H. Tiliaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 21,1: 32–44.
FLO KEY
1990. Edmonds, J.M. *Herbarium survey of African* Corchorus *L. species*. Systematic and Ecogeographic Studies on Crop Genepools 4. International Board for Plant Genetic Resources, Rome.
CON

4966000 **Grewia** L. (26/0/1/0)
1984. Wild, H. Tiliaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 21,1: 1–19.
FLO KEY

4957000 **Sparrmannia** L.f. (2/0/0/0)
1984. Wild, H. Tiliaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 21,1: 29–31.
FLO KEY

4975000 **Triumfetta** L. (12/0/3/1)
1984. Wild, H. Tiliaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 21,1: 20–28.
FLO KEY

TRAPACEAE (1/1/0/2/0)

Compiled by C.L. Bredenkamp

FSA treatment submitted for publication by B. Verdcourt (K)

5829000 **Trapa** (1/0/2/0)
1978. Brenan, J.P.M. Trapaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 346–348.
FLO
1986. Verdcourt, B. Notes on *Trapa* for the '*Flora of southern Africa*'. *Kew Bulletin* 41: 447.
REV

TURNERACEAE (4/11/0/1/0)

Compiled by C.L. Bredenkamp

5357000 **Piriqueta** Aubl. (1/0/0/0)
1976. Obermeyer, A.A. Turneraceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 98–101.
FLO

5356000 **Streptopetalum** Hochst. (1/0/0/0)
1976. Obermeyer, A.A. Turneraceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 98.
FLO

5355000 **Tricliceras** Thonn. ex DC. (7/0/1/0)
1975. Fernandes, R.B. Turneraceae Africanae: Notulae systematicae et taxa nova. *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* 49: 15–25.
REV
1976. Obermeyer, A.A. Turneraceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 91–92.
FLO KEY

5360000 **Turnera** L. (2/0/0/0)
1976. Obermeyer, A.A. Turneraceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 102–103.
FLO KEY

ULMACEAE (4/7/0/0/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

FSA treatment submitted for publication by C.M. Wilmot-Dear (K)

1898000 **Celtis** L. (3/0/0/0)
1966. Polhill, R.M. Ulmaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 1–10.
FLO KEY
1991. Wilmot-Dear, C.M. Ulmaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,6: 6–10.
FLO KEY

1906000 **Chaetachme** Planch. (1/0/0/0)
1964. Polhill, R.M. Enumeration of the Ulmaceae in Africa south of the Sahara. *Kew Bulletin* 19: 139–145.
SYN
1966. Polhill, R.M. *Flora of tropical east Africa*, Ulmaceae 12–14.
FLO
1991. Wilmot-Dear, C.M. Ulmaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,6: 1–3.
FLO

1902000 **Trema** Lour. (1/0/0/0)
1964. Polhill, R.M. Enumeration of the Ulmaceae in Africa south of the Sahara. *Kew Bulletin* 19: 139–145.
SYN
1966. Polhill, R.M. *Flora of tropical east Africa*, Ulmaceae 10–12.
FLO
1991. Wilmot-Dear, C.M. Ulmaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,6: 3–6
FLO

1896000 ***Ulmus** L. (2/0/0/0)
1964. Tutin, T.G. Ulmaceae. *Flora europaea* 1: 65–66.
FLO
1977. Bailey, L.H. & Bailey, E.Z. *Hortus Third, a concise dictionary of plants cultivated in the United States and Canada*. Macmillan, New York. pp. 1137–1138.
SYN

URTICACEAE (11/22/4/2/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

FSA treatment submitted for publication by I.Friis (C) & K.L. Immelman (Agricultural Research Council, Roodeplaat)

2014010 **Didymodoxa** Wedd. (2/0/2/0)
1987. Friis, I., Immelman, K.L. & Wilmot-Dear, M. New taxa and combinations in old world Urticaceae. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 7: 125–126.
TAX
1988. Friis, I. & Wilmot-Dear, C.M. A revision of the tribe Forsskaoleae (Urticaceae). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 8: 45–53.
REV KEY
1991. Friis, I. Urticaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,6: 114–116.
FLO

2013000 **Droguetia** Gaudich. (2/2/0/0)
1987. Friis, I., Immelman, K.L. & Wilmot-Dear, M. New taxa and combinations in old world Urticaceae. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 7: 125–126.
TAX
1988. Friis, I. & Wilmot-Dear, C.M. A revision of the tribe Forsskaoleae (Urticaceae). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 8: 36–45.
REV KEY
1991. Friis, I. Urticaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,6: 112–114.
FLO

2012000 **Forsskaolea** L. (3/0/0/0)
1967. Roessler, H. Urticaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 17: 1–6.
CON KEY
1980. Merxmüller, H. & Roessler, H. Merkmals-Introgressionen bei *Forsskaolea* (Urticaceae). *Mededelingen van de Landbouwhogeschool te Wageningen* 19: 263–280.
TAX KEY
1988. Friis, I. & Wilmot-Dear, C.M. A revision of the tribe Forsskaoleae (Urticaceae). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 8: 34–36.
REV KEY

1983000 **Girardinia** Gaudich. (1/0/0/0)
1981. Friis, I. A synopsis of *Girardinia* (Urticaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 36: 143–157.
SYN
1989. Friis, I. Urticaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 12–15.
FLO
1991. Friis, I. Urticaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,6: 85–88.
FLO

1980000 **Laportea** Gaudich. (3/2/0/0)
1969. Chew, W.L. A monograph of *Laportea* (Urticaceae). *Gardens Bulletin Singapore* 25: 111–178.
MONO
1985. Friis, I. Two new taxa and a new combination in the Urticaceae for the *Flora zambesiaca*. *Boletim da Sociedade Broteriana* 58: 203–209.
TAX
1989. Friis, I. Urticaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 15–25.
FLO KEY
1991. Friis, I. Urticaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,6: 88–96.
FLO KEY

1979000 **Obetia** Gaudich. (2/0/0/0)
1983. Friis, I. A synopsis of *Obetia* (Urticaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 38: 221–228.
SYN KEY
1991. Friis, I. Urticaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,6: 85.
FLO

2007000 **Parietaria** L. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Hilliard, O.M. & Burtt, B.L. Urticaceae. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 43: 402.
TAX
1989. Friis, I. Urticaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 52–54.
FLO
Needs attention

1984000 **Pilea** Lindl. (1 + 1*/0/0/0)
1989. Friis, I. A revision of *Pilea* (Urticaceae) in Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 44: 557–600.
REV KEY
1989. Friis, I. Urticaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 25–38.
FLO KEY
1991. Friis, I. Urticaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,6: 96–100.
FLO KEY

1992000 **Pouzolzia** Gaudich. (2/0/0/0)
1984. Friis, I. & Jellis, S. A synopsis of *Pouzolzia* Gaud. (Urticaceae) in tropical Africa, with an identification of *P. erythraea* and *P. piscicelliana*. *Kew Bulletin* 39: 587–601.
SYN KEY
1991. Friis, I. Urticaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,6: 108–112.
FLO KEY

1978000 **Urera** Gaudich. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Friis, I. The genus *Urera* (Urticaceae) in eastern tropical Africa. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 5: 547–553.
REV
1987. Friis, I., Immelman, K.L. & Wilmot-Dear, M. New taxa and combinations in old world Urticaceae. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 7: 125–126.
TAX
1989. Friis, I. Urticaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 5–10.
FLO
1991. Friis, I. Urticaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9,6: 80–85.
FLO

1974000 **Urtica** L. (1+2*/0/0/0)
1989. Friis, I. Urticaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 3–5.
FLO
Needs critical revision

VAHLIACEAE (1/2/3/4/0)

Compiled by M. Jordaan

3201000 **Vahlia** Thunb. (2/3/4/0)
1975. Bridson, D.M. A revision of the family Vahliaceae. *Kew Bulletin* 30: 163–182.
MONO
1978. Bridson, D.M. Vahliaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 48–53.
FLO KEY
FSA treatment needed

VALERIANACEAE (2/2/0/3/0)

Compiled by W. Welman

8532000 **Valeriana** L. (1/0/3/0)
1983. Cannon, J.F.M. Valerianaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7,1: 75–77.
FLO
1986. Burtt, B.L. Valerianaceae. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 43: 402–405.
SYN KEY

8529000 **Valerianella** Mill. (1/0/0/0)
1865. Sonder, O.W. Valerianeae. *Flora capensis* 3: 40.
FLO KEY

VERBENACEAE (9/40/0/8/0)

Compiled by E. Retief

7205000 **Avicennia** L. (1/0/0/0)
1992. Verdcourt, B. & Bridson, D.M. Verbenaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 144.
FLO

7148000 **Chascanum** E.Mey. (14/0/4/0)
1938. Moldenke, M.N. A monograph of the genus *Chascanum* L. *Feddes Repertorium* 45: 114–156.
MONO

7162000 ***Duranta** L. (1/0/0/0)
1992. Verdcourt, B. Verbenaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 48–49.
FLO

7144000 **Lantana** L. (3+2*/0/1/0)
1967. Friedrich-Holzhammer, M. 1967. Verbenaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 122: 6–7.
CON KEY

7145000 **Lippia** L. (6/0/0/0)
1912. Pearson, H.H.W. Verbenaceae. *Flora capensis* 5,1: 192–197.
FLO KEY
Under revision by Department of Botany, University of Pretoria

7145010 ***Phyla** Lour. (1/0/1/0)
1992. Verdcourt, B. Verbenaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 25–27.
FLO

7153000 **Priva** Adans. (4/0/2/0)
1936. Moldenke, H.N. A monograph of the genus *Priva*. *Feddes Repertorium* 41: 1–76.
MONO

7151000 ***Stachytarpheta** Vahl (2/0/0/0)
1992. Verdcourt, B. Verbenaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 17–20.
FLO KEY

7138000 ***Verbena** L. (6/0/0/0)
1992. Verdcourt, B. Verbenaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 6–10.
FLO KEY

VIOLACEAE (3/10/0/1/0)

Compiled by C.L. Bredenkamp

5271000 **Hybanthus** Jacq. (2 + 2*/0/0/0)
1976. Obermeyer, A.A. Violaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 46–50.
FLO KEY

5262000 **Rinorea** Aubl. (3/0/0/0)
1976. Obermeyer, A.A. Violaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 42–46.
FLO KEY

5274000 **Viola** L. (1 + 2*/0/1/0)
1968. Valentine, D.H., Merxmüller, H. & Schmidt, A. Violales: CX Violaceae. *Flora europaea* 2: 281.
FLO
1976. Obermeyer, A.A. Violaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 50–52.
FLO KEY

VISCACEAE (1/17/1/0/0)

Compiled by G. Germishuizen

2093000 **Viscum** L. (17/1/0/0)
1979. Wiens, D. & T ölken, H.R. Viscaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 10,1: 43–56.
FLO KEY
1985. Gilbert, M.G., Polhill, R.M. & Wiens, D. Ethiopian mistletoes: a new species and combinations. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 5: 224.
TAX

VITACEAE (5/51/3/1/0)

Compiled by E. Retief

Under revision by E. Retief (PRE)

4910000 **Ampelocissus** Planch. (1/0/1/0)
1963. Wild, H. & Drummond, R.B. Vitaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2: 439–443.
FLO
1993. Verdcourt, B. Vitaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 2–8.
FLO

4918020 **Cayratia** Juss. (1/0/0/0)
1963. Wild, H. & Drummond, R.B. Vitaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2: 491–492.
FLO
1993. Verdcourt, B. Vitaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 136–139.
FLO

4918000 **Cissus** L. (8/0/0/0)
1963. Wild, H. & Drummond, R.B. Vitaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2: 448–459.
FLO KEY

1993. Verdcourt, B. Vitaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 12–48.
FLO

4918010 **Cyphostemma** (Planch.) Alston (34/2/0/0)
1963. Wild, H. & Drummond, R.B. Vitaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2: 459–491.
FLO KEY
1993. Verdcourt, B. Vitaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 48–136..
FLO

4917000 **Rhoicissus** Planch. (7/1/0/0)
1963. Wild, H. & Drummond, R.B. Vitaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 2: 444–448.
FLO KEY
1993. Verdcourt, B. Vitaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 8–12.
FLO

ZYGOPHYLLACEAE (8/56/0/2/0)

Compiled by E. Retief

3967000 **Augea** Thunb. (1/0/0/0)
1973. Friedrich, H.–Ch. & Stetter, E. Zygophyllaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 65: 1.
CON

3963000 **Fagonia** L. (2/0/2/0)
1974. Schreiber, A. Die Gattung *Fagonia* (Zygophyllaceae) in Südwestafrika. *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 11: 571–578.
SYN KEY

3975000 **Neoluederitzia** Schinz (1/0/0/0)
1973. Friedrich, H.–Ch. & Stetter, E. Zygophyllaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 65: 3.
CON

3958000 ***Peganum** L. (1/0/0/0)
1968. Webb, D.A. Zygophyllaceae. *Flora europaea* 2: 205.
FLO

3964000 **Seetzenia** R.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1894. Sonder, O.W. Zygophyllaceae. *Flora capensis* 1: 365–366.
FLO

3976000 **Sisyndite** E.Mey. (1/0/0/0)
1973. Friedrich, H.–Ch. & Stetter, E. Zygophyllaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 65: 4.
CON

3978000 **Tribulus** L. (5/0/0/0)
1937. Schweickerdt, H.G. An account of the South African species of *Tribulus* Tourn. ex Linn. *Bothalia* 3: 157–178.
KEY

3965000 **Zygophyllum** L. (44/0/0/0)
1973. Friedrich, H.–Ch. & Stetter, E. Zygophyllaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 65: 7–19.
CON KEY

MONOCOTYLEDONAE

ACORACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by Y. Singh & R.P. Glen

0694000 *__Acorus__ L. (1/0/0/0)
1987. Grayum, M.H. A summary of evidence and arguments supporting the removal of *Acorus* from the Araceae. *Taxon* 36: 723–729.
SYN

*AGAVACEAE. (1/2/0/0/0)

Compiled by G.F. Smith

1219000 *__Agave__ L. (2/0/0/0)
1982. Gentry, H.S. *Agaves of continental North America*. University of Arizona Press, Tucson.
REV KEY
1996. Smith, G.F. & Mössmer, M. *FSA* contributions 4: Agavaceae, 1219000 *Agave*. *Bothalia* 26: 31–35.
FLO KEY

ALISMATACEAE (5/6/0/0/0)

Compiled by R.P. Glen

0070000 *__Alisma__ L. (1/0/0/0)
1966. Obermeyer, A.A. Alismataceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 1: 96–97.
FLO

0079000 __Burnatia__ P.Micheli (1/0/0/0)
1966. Obermeyer, A.A. Alismataceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 1: 99.
FLO

0072010 __Caldesia__ Parl. (1/0/0/0)
1960. Carter, S. Alismataceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 7.
FLO

0072000 __Limnophyton__ Miq. (2/0/0/0)
1966. Obermeyer, A.A. Alismataceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 1: 97–99
FLO KEY

0080000 __Wisneria__ P.Micheli (1/0/0/0)
1902. Wright, C.H. Alismataceae. *Flora of tropical Africa* 8: 213
FLO

ALLIACEAE (4/32/10/0/0)

Compiled by N.L. Meyer

1046000 __Agapanthus__ L'Hér. (10/10/0/0)
1965. Leighton, F.M. The genus *Agapanthus* L'Hérit. *Journal of South African Botany, Suppl. vol.* 4: 1–50.
REV KEY
Needs revision, genus position in family doubtful

1049000 __Allium__ L. (1/0/0/0)
1976. De Wilde-Duyfjes, B.E.E. A revision of the genus *Allium* L. (Liliaceae) in Africa. *Belmontia* 7: 75–78.
REV KEY

1050000 *__Nothoscordum__ Kunth (1/0/0/0)
1966. Henderson, M. & Anderson, J.G. Common weeds in South Africa. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 37: 68–69.
SYN
1991. Ravenna, P. *Nothoscordum gracile* and *N. borbonicum* (Alliaceae). *Taxon* 40: 485–487.
TAX
FSA treatment needed

1047000 __Tulbaghia__ L. (20/0/0/0)
1975. Vosa, C.G. The cytotaxonomy of the genus *Tulbaghia*. *Annali di Botanica* 34: 47–121.
MONO
1978. Burbidge, R.B. A revision of the genus *Tulbaghia* (Liliaceae). *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 36,1: 77–103.
MONO
Needs revision

AMARYLLIDACEAE (19/227/24/7/0)

Compiled by D.A. Snijman & R.H. Archer

1176000 __Amaryllis__ L. (1/0/0/0)
1955. Dyer, R.A. *Amaryllis belladonna*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 30: t. 1200.
SYN

1190000 __Ammocharis__ Herb. (3/0/0/0)
1939. Milne-Redhead, E. & Schweickerdt, H.G.W.J. A new conception of the genus *Ammocharis* Herb. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 52: 159–197.
REV KEY

1187000 __Apodolirion__ Bak. (6/0/0/0)
1986. Müller-Doblies, D. De Liliifloris notulae 3. Enumeratio specierum generum *Gethyllis* et *Apodolirion* (Amaryllidaceae). *Willdenowia* 15: 465–471.
SYN

1168000 __Boophone__ Herb. (2/0/0/0)
1947. Leighton, F.M. Plantae novae africanae. *Journal of South African Botany* 13: 59–60.
SYN

1177000 __Brunsvigia__ Heist. (17/0/0/0)
1950–1951. Dyer, R.A. A review of the genus *Brunsvigia*. *Plant Life* 6: 63–83; 7: 44–64.
CON KEY

1166010 __Carpolyza__ Salisb. (1/0/0/0)
1994. Snijman, D.A. Systematics of *Hessea, Strumaria* and *Carpolyza* (Amaryllideae; Amaryllidaceae). *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 16: 1–162.
REV KEY

1170000 __Clivia__ Lindl. (4/0/1/0)
1994. Vorster, P. *Clivia nobilis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 70–74.
SYN KEY
Needs revision

1189000 __Crinum__ L. (20/0/0/0)
1973. Verdoorn, I.C. The genus *Crinum* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 11: 27–52.
REV KEY

1168010 __Crossyne__ Salisb. (2/0/0/0)
1994. Müller-Doblies, D. & Müller-Doblies, U. De Lilliifloris notulae 5. Some new taxa and combinations in the Amaryllidaceae tribe Amaryllideae from arid southern Africa. *Feddes Repertorium* 105: 355–359.
REV KEY

1190010 **Cybistetes** Milne-Redh. & Schweick. (1/0/0/0)
1994. Snijman, D.A. & Williamson, G. A taxonomic re-assessment of *Ammocharis herrei* and *Cybistetes longifolia* (Amaryllideae: Amaryllidaceae). *Bothalia* 24: 127–132.
REV

1191000 **Cyrtanthus** L.f. (52/0/6/0)
1984. Reid, C. & Dyer, R.A. *A review of the southern African species of* Cyrtanthus. American Plant Life Society, La Jolla.
CON KEY
Needs revision

1186000 **Gethyllis** L. (32/8/0/0)
1986. Müller-Doblies, D. De Liliifloris notulae. 3. Enumeratio specierum generum *Gethyllis* et *Apodolirion* (Amaryllidaceae). *Willdenowia* 15: 465–471.
SYN

1167000 **Haemanthus** L. (22/8/0/0)
1984. Snijman, D.A. A revision of the genus *Haemanthus* (Amaryllidaceae). *Journal of South African Botany, Suppl. Vol.* 12: 1–139.
REV KEY

1166000 **Hessea** Herb. (13/0/0/0)
1994. Snijman, D.A. Systematics of *Hessea, Strumaria* and *Carpolyza* (Amaryllideae: Amaryllidaceae). *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 16: 1–162.
REV KEY

1175000 **Nerine** Herb. (23/0/0/0)
1974. Norris, C.A. The genus *Nerine* Part 2. *The Nerine Society Bulletin* 6: 7–31.
CON KEY

1202000 **Pancratium** L. (1/0/0/0)
1973. Bjørnstad, I. A revision of the genus *Pancratium* (Amaryllidaceae) in Africa south of the Sahara. *Norwegian Journal of Botany* 20: 281–291.
REV KEY

1167010 **Scadoxus** Raf. (3/2/0/0)
1974. Bjørnstad, I. & Friis, I. Studies on the genus *Haemanthus* (Amaryllidaceae) III. *Norwegian Journal of Botany* 21: 243–275.
REV KEY
1976. Friis, I. & Nordal, I. Studies on the genus *Haemanthus* (Amaryllidaceae) IV. *Norwegian Journal of Botany* 23: 63–77.
REV KEY

1171000 **Strumaria** Jacq. (23/6/0/0)
1994. Snijman, D.A. Systematics of *Hessea, Strumaria* and *Carpolyza* (Amaryllideae: Amaryllidaceae). *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 16: 1–162.
REV KEY

1181000 ***Zephyranthes** Herb. (1/0/0/0)
1937. Sealy, J.R. *Zephyranthes, Pyolirion, Habranthus* and *Hippeastrum*. *Journal of the Royal Horticultural Society* 62: 195–209.
SYN

ANTHERICACEAE (3/38/3/0/0)

Compiled by N.L. Meyer

FSA treament needed

0989000 **Anthericum** L. (1/0/0/0)
1962. Obermeyer, A.A. A revision of the South African species of *Anthericum, Chlorophytum* and *Trachyandra*. *Bothalia* 7: 670–690.
REV

1002000 **Caesia** R.Br. (2/0/0/0)
1973. Obermeyer, A.A. *Caesia* and *Nanolirion*. *Bothalia* 11: 122–123.
REV

0990000 **Chlorophytum** Ker Gawl. (35/3/0/0)
1962. Obermeyer, A.A. A revision of the South African species of *Anthericum, Chlorophytum* and *Trachyandra*. *Bothalia* 7: 690–711.
REV KEY
1994. Kativu, S. Synopsis of *Chlorophytum* (Anthericaceae) in the Flora zambesiaca area. *Kirkia* 15: 43–111.
SYN KEY

APONOGETONACEAE (1/7/3/0/0)

Compiled by R.P. Glen

0065000 **Aponogeton** L.f. (7/3/0/0)
1973. Van Bruggen, H.W.E. Revision of the genus *Aponogeton* (Aponogetonaceae) VI - The species of Africa. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 43: 193–233.
REV

ARACEAE (6/13/2/0/0)

Compiled by Y. Singh & R.P. Glen

0723000 **Amorphophallus** Blume (1/0/0/0)
1957/8 Verdoorn, I.C. *Amorphophallus abyssinicus* (A.Rich.) N.E.Br. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 32: t. 1251.
SYN

0693000 **Gonatopus** Hook.f.ex Engl. (2/0/0/0)
1902. Brown, N.E. Aroideae. *Flora of tropical Africa* 8: 196–197.
FLO KEY

0791000 ***Pistia** L. (1/0/0/0)
1897. Brown, N.E. Aroideae. *Flora capensis* 7: 33–34.
FLO

0764000 **Stylochiton** Lepr. (1/0/0/0)
1972. Obermeyer, A.A. *Stylochiton natalense* Schott. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 42: t. 1648.
SYN

0692000 **Zamioculcas** Schott (1/0/0/0)
1969. Obermeyer, A.A. & Strey, R.G. *Zamioculcas zamiifolia* (Lodd.) Engl. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 40: t. 1562.
SYN

0748000 **Zantedeschia** Spreng. (7/2/0/0)
1973. Letty, C. The genus *Zantedeschia*. *Bothalia* 11: 5–26.
REV KEY
1989. Perry, P.L. A new species of *Zantedeschia* (Araceae) from the western Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 447–451.
TAX
1995. Singh, Y., Van Wyk, A.E. & Baijnath, H. Know your Arums: an easy guide to identify members of the genus *Zantedeschia*. *Veld and Flora* 81: 54–55.
KEY

ARECACEAE (5/6/0/0/0)

Compiled by N.L. Meyer & H.F. Glen

Under revision by H.F. Glen

0555000 **Borassus** L. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Dransfield, J. Palmae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 18–21.
FLO

1987. Uhl, N.W. & Dransfield, J. *Genera Palmarum: a classification of palms based on the work of Harold E. Moore, Jr.* Allen Press, Lawrence, Kansas.
MONO

0553000 **Hyphaene** Gaertn. (2/0/0/0)
1986. Dransfield, J. Palmae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 21–33.
FLO KEY
1987. Uhl, N.W. & Dransfield, J. *Genera Palmarum: a classification of palms based on the work of Harold E. Moore, Jr.* Allen Press, Lawrence, Kansas.
MONO

0665010 **Jubaeopsis** Becc. (1/0/0/0)
1991. Williams, R. *Jubaeopsis caffra. Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t. 2023.
REV
1987. Uhl, N.W. & Dransfield, J. *Genera Palmarum: a classification of palms based on the work of Harold E. Moore, Jr.* Allen Press, Lawrence, Kansas.
MONO

0528000 **Phoenix** L. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Dransfield, J. Palmae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 14–17.
FLO
1987. Uhl, N.W. & Dransfield, J. *Genera Palmarum: a classification of palms based on the work of Harold E. Moore, Jr.* Allen Press, Lawrence, Kansas.
MONO

0559000 **Raphia** P.Beauv. (1/0/0/0)
1986. Dransfield, J. Palmae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 18–21.
FLO
1987. Uhl, N.W. & Dransfield, J. *Genera Palmarum: a classification of palms based on the work of Harold E. Moore, Jr.* Allen Press, Lawrence, Kansas.
MONO

ASPARAGACEAE (1/81/1/1/1)

Compiled by N.L. Meyer

1113000 **Asparagus** L. (81/1/1/1)
1992. Obermeyer, A.A. & Immelman, K.L. Asparagaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 5,3: 11–82.
FLO KEY
1995. Fellingham, A.C. & Meyer, N.L. New combinations and a complete list of *Asparagus* species in southern Africa (Asparagaceae). *Bothalia* 25: 205–209.
TAX
Including *Myrsiphyllum* and *Protasparagus*

ASPHODELACEAE (10/367/17/58/10)

Compiled by N.L. Meyer, G.F. Smith & H.F. Glen

FSA treament needed

1026000 **Aloe** L. (121/7/9/0)
1982. Reynolds, G.W. *The aloes of South Africa*, 4th edn A.A. Balkema, Cape Town.
REV KEY
1996. Van Wyk, B–E. & Smith, G.F. *Guide to the aloes of South Africa*. Briza Publications, Pretoria.
SYN
Under revision by D.S. Hardy & H.F. Glen (PRE)

1028010 **Astroloba** Uitewaal (4/1/0/0)
1986–1987. Groen, L.E. *Astroloba* Uitew. *Succulenta (Amsterdam)* 65: 19–23; 66: 51–55, 82–87, 110–113, 162–167, 171–174, 261–263.
REV KEY
Under revision by N.L. Meyer (PRE)

0985000 **Bulbine** Willd. (c. 44/0/0/0)
1977. Baijnath, H. Taxonomic studies in the genus *Bulbine* Wolf, s.l. Unpublished Ph.D. (Botany) dissertation, University of Reading.
REV KEY

0984000 **Bulbinella** Kunth (16/0/2/0)
1987. Perry, P.L. A synoptic review of the genus *Bulbinella* (Asphodelaceae) in South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 431–444.
SYN
Needs revision

1029010 **Chortolirion** A.Berger (1/0/0/0)
1995. Smith, G.F. *FSA* contributions 2: Asphodelaceae/ Aloaceae, 1029010 *Chortolirion*. *Bothalia* 25: 31–33.
FLO

1027000 **Gasteria** Duval (16/0/6/0)
1994. Van Jaarsveld, E.J. *Gasterias of South Africa. A new revision of a major succulent group*. Fernwood Press and The National Botanical Institute, Cape Town.
REV KEY

1029000 **Haworthia** Duval (68/6/31/10; following Bayer)
1982. Bayer, M.B. *The new* Haworthia *handbook*. National Botanic Gardens of South Africa, Kirstenbosch.
REV KEY
1985. Scott, C.L. *The genus* Haworthia *(Liliaceae), a taxonomic revision*. Aloe Books, Johannesburg.
REV KEY
Under revision by M.B. Bayer

1024000 **Kniphofia** Moench (47/3/1/0)
1968. Codd, L.E. The South African species of *Kniphofia*. *Bothalia* 9: 363–513.
REV KEY

1028020 **Poellnitzia** Uitewaal (1/0/0/0)
1995. Smith, G.F. *FSA* contributions 3: Asphodelaceae/ Aloaceae, 1028010 *Poellnitzia*. *Bothalia* 25: 35–36.
FLO

0985010 **Trachyandra** Kunth (49/0/9/0)
1962. Obermeyer, A.A. A revision of the South African species of *Anthericum*, *Chlorophytum* and *Trachyandra*. *Bothalia* 7: 711–759.
REV KEY

BURMANNIACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by C. Archer

1382000 **Burmannia** L. (1/0/0/0)
1964. Obermeyer, A.A. *Burmannia madagascariensis. Flowering Plants of Africa* 36: t. 1427.
TAX
Needs revision

CANNACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by C. Archer

1363000 ***Canna** L. (1/0/0/0)
1993. Lock, J.M. Cannaceae (included with Musaceae). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 7.
FLO
Needs revision

COLCHICACEAE (12/64/2/4/0)

Compiled by N.L. Meyer

FSA treament needed

0969000 **Androcymbium** Willd. (27/1/2/0)
1921. Krause, K. Revision der Gattung *Androcymbium* Willd. *Notizblatt des Botanischen Gartens und Museums zu Berlin* 7: 512–526.
MONO
Needs revision

0970000 **Baeometra** Salisb. (1/0/0/0)
1950. Adamson, R.S. Liliaceae. *Flora of the Cape Peninsula*: 202.
FLO

0975010 **Camptorrhiza** E.Phillips (1/0/0/0)
1961. Obermeyer, A.A. *Iphigenia* and *Camptorrhiza* in southern Africa. *Kirkia* 1: 84–87.
REV

0963000 **Gloriosa** L. (1/0/0/0)
1897. Baker, J.G. Liliaceae. *Flora capensis* 6: 525–526.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

0965010 **Hexacyrtis** Dinter (1/0/0/0)
1970. Merxmüller, H. Liliaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 147: 51.
CON

0975000 **Iphigenia** Kunth (1/0/0/0)
1961. Obermeyer, A.A. *Iphigenia* and *Camptorrhiza* in southern Africa. *Kirkia* 1: 84–87.
REV

0964000 **Littonia** Hook. (2/0/0/0)
1897. Baker, J.G. Liliaceae. *Flora capensis* 6: 527.
FLO
Needs revision

0971010 **Neodregea** C.H.Wright (1/0/0/0)
1935. Garside, S. A revision of the characters of *Neodregea*. *Kew Bulletin* 1935: 292–298.
REV

0971000 **Onixotis** Raf. (2/0/0/0)
1950. Adamson, R.S. Liliaceae. *Flora of the Cape Peninsula*: 202–203.
FLO

0973000 **Ornithoglossum** Salisb. (8/0/1/0)
1982. Nordenstam, B. A monograph of the genus *Ornithoglossum* (Liliaceae). *Opera Botanica* 64: 1–51.
MONO

0965000 **Sandersonia** Hook. (1/0/0/0)
1897. Baker, J.G. Liliaceae. *Flora capensis* 6: 526–527.
FLO

0972000 **Wurmbea** Thunb. (18/1/1/0)
1978. Nordenstam, B. The genus *Wurmbea* in Africa except the Cape region. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 36: 211–233.
REV KEY
1986. Nordenstam, B. The genus *Wurmbea* (Colchicaceae) in the Cape region. *Opera Botanica* 87: 1–41.
REV KEY

COMMELINACEAE (7/40/1/3/0)

Compiled by L. Fish

0899000 **Aneilema** R.Br. (11/0/0/0)
1985. Obermeyer, A.A. & Faden, R.B. Commelinaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 4,2: 36–46.
FLO KEY
1991. Faden, R.B. The morphology and taxonomy of *Aneilema* R.Brown (Commelinaceae). *Smithsonian contributions to Botany* 76: 1–166.
REV KEY

0903000 **Coleotrype** C.B.Clarke (1/0/0/0)
1985. Obermeyer, A.A. & Faden, R.B. Commelinaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 4,2: 49–50.
FLO

0896000 **Commelina** L. (16/1/3/0)
1985. Obermeyer, A.A. & Faden, R.B. Commelinaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 4,2: 24–35.
FLO KEY

0904000 **Cyanotis** D.Don (7/0/0/0)
1985. Obermeyer, A.A. & Faden, R.B. Commelinaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 4,2: 50–56.
FLO KEY

0908000 **Floscopa** Lour. (3/0/0/0)
1985. Obermeyer, A.A. & Faden, R.B. Commelinaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 4,2: 56–59.
FLO KEY

0899010 **Murdannia** Royle (1/0/0/0)
1985. Obermeyer, A.A. & Faden, R.B. Commelinaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 4,2: 47–49.
FLO

0911000 ***Tradescantia** L. (1/0/0/0)
1985. Obermeyer, A.A. & Faden, R.B. Commelinaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 4,2: 59–60.
FLO

CYPERACEAE (40/470/9/14/1)

Compiled by C. Archer

0471020 **Abildgaardia** Vahl (c. 3/0/0/0)
1898. Clarke, C.B. Cyperaceae (as *Fimbristylis*). *Flora capensis* 7: 199–204.
FLO
1971. Gordon-Gray, K.D. *Fimbristylis* and *Bulbostylis*: Generic limits as seen by a student of southern African species. *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 10: 549–574.
CON
1995. Gordon-Gray, K.D. Cyperaceae in Natal. *Strelitzia* 2: 19–20.
(only Kwazulu-Natal species)
CON KEY
Needs revision, generic limits problematical

0459050 **Alinula** J.Raynal (1/0/0/0)
1988. Goetghebeur, P. & Vorster, P.J. Studies in Cyperaceae 7. The genus *Alinula* J. Raynal: a reappraisal. *Bulletin de Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 58: 457–465.
REV
1995. Gordon-Gray, K.D. Cyperaceae in Natal. *Strelitzia* 2: 20–23.
(only Kwazulu-Natal species)
CON
Generic limits problematical

0454000 **Ascolepis** Nees ex Steud. (2/0/0/0)
1980. Goetghebeur, P. Studies in Cyperaceae 2. Contributions towards a revision of the mainly African genus *Ascolepis*. *Adansonia* ser. 2, 19: 269–305.
REV
1995. Gordon-Gray, K.D. Cyperaceae in Natal. *Strelitzia* 2: 23–25.
(only Kwazulu-Natal species)
CON

0468030 **Bolboschoenus** Palla (2/0/0/0)
1992. Browning, J. & Gordon-Gray, K.D. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa. 19: The genus *Bolboschoenus*. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 380–385.
REV
1995. Gordon-Gray, K.D. Cyperaceae in Natal. *Strelitzia* 2: 25; 209.
(only Kwazulu-Natal species)
CON

0471010 **Bulbostylis** Kunth (16/0/0/0)
1898. Clarke, C.B. Cyperaceae. *Flora capensis* 7: 204–210.
FLO
1971. Gordon-Gray, K.D. *Fimbristylis* and *Bulbostylis*: Generic limits as seen by a student of southern African species. *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 10: 549–574.
CON
1995. Gordon-Gray, K.D. Cyperaceae in Natal. *Strelitzia* 2: 25–36.
(only Kwazulu-Natal species)
CON KEY
Needs revision; generic limits problematical

0525000 **Carex** L. (16/0/0/0)
1909. Kükenthal, G. Cyperaceae - Caricoideae. *Das Pflanzenreich* IV.20, Heft 38.
MONO
1991. Reid, C. Systematics of the southern African species of *Carex* L. (Cyperaceae). Unpublished M.Sc. thesis. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg.
REV
1995. Gordon-Gray, K.D. Cyperaceae in Natal. *Strelitzia* 2: 36–43; 209.
(only Kwazulu-Natal species)
CON KEY

0480010 **Carpha** Banks & Sol. (5/0/0/0)
1939a. Kükenthal, G. Vorarbeiten zu einer Monographie der Rhynchosporoideae. VI. *Feddes Repertorium* 47: 101–119.
MONO
1939b. Kükenthal, G. Vorarbeiten zu einer Monographie der Rhynchosporoideae. VII. *Feddes Repertorium* 47: 209–211.
MONO
1995. Gordon-Gray, K.D. Cyperaceae in Natal. *Strelitzia* 2: 43–44; 209.
(only Kwazulu-Natal species)
CON
Under revision by C. Archer (PRE)

0500000 **Chrysitrix** L. (4/0/0/0)
1898–1900. Clarke, C.B. Cyperaceae. *Flora capensis* 7: 292–293, 760.
FLO
1930. Pfeiffer, H. *Chrysithrix subteres*. In: Decas Cyperacearum criticarum vel emendatarum II. *Feddes Repertorium* 28: 21.
KEY
Needs revision

0489000 **Cladium** P.Browne (0/1/0/0)
1898. Clarke, C.B. Cyperaceae. *Flora capensis* 7: 291–292.
FLO
1995. Gordon-Gray, K.D. Cyperaceae in Natal. *Strelitzia* 2: 44.
(only Kwazulu-Natal species)
CON
Under revision by C. Archer (PRE)

0512000 **Coleochloa** Gilly (2/0/0/0)
1953. Nelmes, E. Notes on Cyperaceae: 31. The African genus *Coleochloa*. *Kew Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information* 1953: 373–381.
REV

0482000 **Costularia** C.B.Clarke (2/0/0/0)
1939a. Kükenthal, G. Vorarbeiten zu einer Monographie der Rhynchosporoideae. IV. *Feddes Repertorium* 46: 13–32.
MONO
1939b. Kükenthal, G. Vorarbeiten zu einer Monographie der Rhynchosporoideae. V. *Feddes Repertorium* 46: 65–76.
MONO
Under revision by J. Browning & K.D. Gordon-Gray (NU); C. Archer (PRE)

0461050 **Courtoisina** Soják (2/0/0/0)
1935–1936. Kükenthal, G. (as *Cyperus*) Cyperaceae - Scirpoideae - Cypereae. *Das Pflanzenreich* IV.20, Heft 101.
MONO
1978. Vorster, P.J. (as *Courtoisia*) Revision of the taxonomy of *Mariscus* Vahl and related genera in southern Africa. Unpublished D.Sc. thesis. University of Pretoria.
KEY
1995. Gordon-Gray, K.D. Cyperaceae in Natal. *Strelitzia* 2: 209.
(only Kwazulu-Natal species)
CON KEY
Generic limits problematical

0459000 **Cyperus** L. (c. 61+1*/3/9/0)
1935–1936. Kükenthal, G. Cyperaceae - Scirpoideae - Cypereae. *Das Pflanzenreich* IV.20, Heft 101.
MONO
1995. Gordon-Gray, K.D. Cyperaceae in Natal. *Strelitzia* 2: 45–76; 209.
(only Kwazulu-Natal species)
CON KEY
Southern African species need revision; generic limits problematical

0469010 **Eleocharis** R.Br. (15/1/0/0)
1898–1900. Clarke, C.B. Cyperaceae. *Flora capensis* 7: 197–199; 758–759.
FLO
1983. Haines, R.W. & Lye, K.A. *The sedges and rushes of East Africa*. East African natural history society, Nairobi. pp. 64–76.
CON
1995. Gordon-Gray, K.D. Cyperaceae in Natal. *Strelitzia* 2: 76–81.
(only Kwazulu-Natal species)
CON KEY
Southern African species need revision

0477010 **Epischoenus** C.B.Clarke (8/0/0/0)
1959. Levyns, M.R. A revision of *Epischoenus* C.B. Cl. *Journal of South African Botany* 25: 69–82.
REV
Generic limits problematical; under revision by C. Archer (PRE)

0465000 **Ficinia** Schrad. (c. 71/1/2/0)
1920. Pfeiffer, H. *Revision der Gattung Ficinia*. E. Gerst, Bremen. pp. 1–63.
REV
1975. Arnold, T.H. A contribution to knowledge of the genus *Ficinia* Schrad. (Cyperaceae) in southern Africa. Unpublished M.Sc. thesis. University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg.
REV (IN PART)
1978. Arnold, T.H. & Gordon-Gray, K.D. Notes on the genus *Ficinia*: *F. pygmaea*, *F. limosa*, *F. clandestina* and nine new taxa from the south-western Cape, South Africa. *Bothalia* 12: 405–420.
TAX
1995. Gordon-Gray, K.D. Cyperaceae in Natal. *Strelitzia* 2: 81–89.
(only Kwazulu-Natal species)
CON KEY
Needs revision

0471000 **Fimbristylis** Vahl (9/0/0/0)
1898. Clarke, C.B. Cyperaceae. *Flora capensis* 7: 199–204.
FLO
1971. Gordon-Gray, K.D. *Fimbristylis* and *Bulbostylis*: Generic limits as seen by a student of southern African species. *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 10: 549–574.
CON
1995. Gordon-Gray, K.D. Cyperaceae in Natal. *Strelitzia* 2: 89–96.
(only Kwazulu-Natal species)
CON KEY
Needs revision

0467000 **Fuirena** Rottb. (c. 13/0/0/1)
1898. Clarke, C.B. Cyperaceae. *Flora capensis* 7: 260–265.
FLO
1980. Forbes, P.L. A revision of *Fuirena* Rottb. (Cyperaceae) in southern Africa. Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation. University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg.
REV
1983. Haines, R.W. & Lye, K.A. *The sedges and rushes of East Africa.* East African natural history society, Nairobi. pp. 41–52.
CON
1995. Gordon-Gray, K.D. Cyperaceae in Natal. *Strelitzia* 2: 96–104.
(only Kwazulu-Natal species)
CON KEY
Southern African species need revision

0503010 **Hellmuthia** Steud. (1/0/0/0)
1976. Haines, R.W. & Lye, K.A. Studies in African Cyperaceae XIV. The genus *Hellmuthia* Steud. *Botaniska Notiser* 129: 61–68.
REV

0468020 **Isolepis** R.Br. (29/0/1/0)
1898—1900. Clarke, C.B. Cyperaceae (as *Scirpus*). *Flora capensis* 7: 210–234; 759.
FLO
1977. Raynal, J. Notes Cypérologiques: 32. Le genre *Isolepis* R. Br. — 1. Quelques espèces africaines. *Adansonia* sér. 2, 17: 49–57.
TAX
1995. Gordon-Gray, K.D. Cyperaceae in Natal. *Strelitzia* 2: 104–111.
(only Kwazulu-Natal species)
CON KEY
Under revision by C. Archer (PRE)

0462000 **Kyllinga** Rottb. (14/0/0/0)
1982. Getliffe, F.M. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa: 10. The genus *Kyllinga* Rottb. *Journal of South African Botany* 49: 261–304.
REV
1995. Gordon-Gray, K.D. Cyperaceae in Natal. *Strelitzia* 2: 111–120.
(only Kwazulu-Natal species)
CON KEY
Generic and species limits problematical

0468008 **Kyllingiella** Haines & Lye (1/0/0/0)
1978. Haines, R.W. & Lye, K.A. Studies in African Cyperaceae XVII. *Kyllingiella* R. Haines & K. Lye, gen. nov. *Botaniska Notiser* 131: 175–177.
REV

0452000 **Lipocarpha** R.Br. (6/0/0/0)
1989. Goetghebeur, P. & Van den Borre, A. Studies in Cyperaceae 8. A revision of *Lipocarpha*, including *Hemicarpha* and *Rikliella*. *Agricultural University Wageningen Papers* 89: 1–87.
REV
1995. Gordon-Gray, K.D. Cyperaceae in Natal. *Strelitzia* 2: 120–123.
(only Kwazulu-Natal species)
CON KEY
Southern African species need revision

0494010 **Macrochaetium** Steud. (2/0/0/0)
1940. Kükenthal, G. (as *Tetraria*) Vorarbeiten zu einer Monographie der Rhynchosporoideae 9. *Feddes Repertorium* 48: 195–246.
MONO
Under revision by J. Browning & K.D. Gordon-Gray (NU); C. Archer (PRE); generic limits problematical; species to be transferred to *Cyathocoma* Nees

0459030 **Mariscus** Vahl (c. 30 + 1*/1/2/0)
1935–1936. Kükenthal, G. (as *Cyperus*) Cyperaceae - Scirpoideae - Cypereae. *Das Pflanzenreich* IV.20, Heft 101.
MONO
1978. Vorster, P.J. (as *Courtoisia*) Revision of the taxonomy of *Mariscus* Vahl and related genera in southern Africa. Unpublished D.Sc. thesis. University of Pretoria.
KEY
1995. Gordon-Gray, K.D. Cyperaceae in Natal. *Strelitzia* 2: 123–137.
(only Kwazulu-Natal species)
CON KEY
Generic limits problematical; needs revision

0494030 **Neesenbeckia** Levyns (1/0/0/0)
1940. Kükenthal, G. (as *Tetraria*) Vorarbeiten zu einer Monographie der Rhynchosporoideae 9. *Feddes Repertorium* 48: 195–246.
MONO
1947. Levyns, M.R. *Tetraria* and related genera, with special reference to the Flora of the Cape Peninsula. *Journal of South African Botany* 13: 73–93.
TAX
Under revision by C. Archer (PRE); generic limits problematical

0468005 **Oxycaryum** Nees (1/0/0/0)
1971. Lye, K.A. Studies in African Cyperaceae. II. The genus *Oxycaryum* Nees. *Botaniska Notiser* 124: 280–286.
REV
1995. Gordon-Gray, K.D. Cyperaceae in Natal. *Strelitzia* 2: 137.
(only Kwazulu-Natal species)
CON

0468040 **Pseudoschoenus** Oteng-Yeb. (1/0/0/0)
1898. Clarke, C.B. Cyperaceae (as *Scirpus*). *Flora capensis* 7: 210–234.
FLO
1974. Oteng-Yeboah, A.A. Four new genera in Cyperaceae - Cyperoideae. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Gardens Edinburgh* 33: 307–310.
TAX
Under revision by J. Browning (NU)

0459010 **Pycreus** P.Beauv. (22/0/0/0)
1935–1936. Kükenthal, G. (as *Cyperus*) Cyperaceae - Scirpoideae - Cypereae. *Das Pflanzenreich* IV.20, Heft 101.
MONO
1995. Gordon-Gray, K.D. Cyperaceae in Natal. *Strelitzia* 2: 137–148.
(only Kwazulu-Natal species)
CON KEY
Southern African species need revision; generic limits problematical

0492000 **Rhynchospora** Vahl (6/2/0/0)
1898. Clarke, C.B. Cyperaceae. *Flora capensis* 7: 267–269.
FLO
1979. Van Laren, L. The genus *Rhynchospora* in southern Africa. Unpublished M.Sc. thesis. University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg.
REV

1983. Haines, R.W. & Lye, K.A. *The sedges and rushes of East Africa.* East African natural history society, Nairobi. pp. 312–320.
CON
1995. Gordon-Gray, K.D. Cyperaceae in Natal. *Strelitzia* 2: 148–153.
(only Kwazulu-Natal species)
CON KEY

0468010 **Schoenoplectus** Palla (18/1/0/0)
1898. Clarke, C.B. Cyperaceae (as *Scirpus*). *Flora capensis* 7: 210–234.
FLO
1976a. Raynal, J. Notes Cypérologiques: 25. Le genre *Schoenoplectus*. I. Sur quelques espèces Sud-africaines. *Adansonia* sér. 2, 15: 537–542.
TAX
1976b. Raynal, J. Notes Cypérologiques: 26. Le genre *Schoenoplectus*. L'Amphicarpie et la Sect. Supini. *Adansonia* sér. 2, 16: 119–155.
TAX
1995. Gordon-Gray, K.D. Cyperaceae in Natal. *Strelitzia* 2: 153–162; 209.
(only Kwazulu-Natal species)
CON KEY
Under revision by J. Browning (NU)

0521000 **Schoenoxiphium** Nees (18/0/0/0)
1909. Kükenthal, G. Cyperaceae - Caricoideae. *Das Pflanzenreich* Familien IV.20, Heft 38.
MONO
1983. Kukkonen, I. The genus *Schoenoxiphium* (Cyperaceae). A preliminary account. *Bothalia* 14: 819–823.
CON
1995. Gordon-Gray, K.D. Cyperaceae in Natal. *Strelitzia* 2: 162–171.
(only Kwazulu-Natal species)
CON KEY
Under revision by I. Kukkonen (H)

0477000 **Schoenus** L. (1/0/0/0)
1938a. Kükenthal, G. Vorarbeiten zu einer Monographie der Rhynchosporoideae. *Feddes Repertorium* 44: 1–32.
MONO
1938b. Kükenthal, G. Vorarbeiten zu einer Monographie der Rhynchosporoideae. II. *Feddes Repertorium* 44: 65–101.
MONO
1938c. Kükenthal, G. Vorarbeiten zu einer Monographie der Rhynchosporoideae. III. *Feddes Repertorium* 44: 161–195.
MONO
1995. Gordon-Gray, K.D. Cyperaceae in Natal. *Strelitzia* 2: 171–174.
(only Kwazulu-Natal species)
CON
Southern African species needs revision

0468050 **Scirpoides** Séguier (3/0/0/0)
1898. Clarke, C.B. Cyperaceae (as *Scirpus*). *Flora capensis* 7: 210–234.
FLO
1994. Browning, J. & Gordon-Gray, K.D. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa. 24: Three species of *Scirpoides*. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 315–320.
TAX

0468000 **Scirpus** L. (c. 10/0/0/0)
1898. Clarke, C.B. Cyperaceae. *Flora capensis* 7: 210–234.
FLO
1995. Gordon-Gray, K.D. Cyperaceae in Natal. *Strelitzia* 2: 174–178.
(only Kwazulu-Natal species)
CON KEY
All southern African species to be transferred to other genera

0515000 **Scleria** Berg (23/0/0/0)
1985. Franklin Hennessy, E.F. The genus *Scleria* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 15: 505–530.
REV
1995. Gordon-Gray, K.D. Cyperaceae in Natal. *Strelitzia* 2: 178–187.
(only Kwazulu-Natal species)
CON KEY

0494000 **Tetraria** P.Beauv. (c. 44/0/0/0)
1940. Kükenthal, G. Vorarbeiten zu einer Monographie der Rhynchosporoideae 9. *Feddes Repertorium* 48: 195–246.
MONO
1947. Levyns, M.R. *Tetraria* and related genera, with special reference to the Flora of the Cape Peninsula. *Journal of South African Botany* 13: 73–93.
TAX
1995. Gordon-Gray, K.D. Cyperaceae in Natal. *Strelitzia* 2: 187–193; 209.
(only Kwazulu-Natal species)
CON KEY
Under revision by C. Archer (PRE); generic limits problematical

0475000 **Trianoptiles** Fenzl (3/0/0/0)
1943. Levyns, M.R. A revision of *Trianoptiles* Fenzl. *Journal of South African Botany* 9: 21–26.
REV
Generic limits problematical

0452010 **Volkiella** Merxm. & Czech (1/0/0/0)
1953. Merxmüller, H. & Czech, G. Eine neue Gattung der Cyperaceae. *Mitteilungen der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 1: 318–323.
TAX

0458000 **Websteria** S.H.Wright (1/0/0/0)
1983. Haines, R.W. & Lye, K.A. *The sedges and rushes of East Africa.* East African natural history society, Nairobi. pp. 76–77.
CON
Southern African species needs revision

DIOSCOREACEAE (1/19/0/5/0)

Compiled by R.H. Archer

1252000 **Dioscorea** L. (19/0/5/0)
1896. Baker, J.G. Dioscoreaceae. *Flora capensis* 6: 246–253.
FLO KEY
FSA treatment needed

DRACAENACEAE (2/8/0/0/0)

Compiled by N.L. Meyer

1109000 **Dracaena** Vand. ex L. (2/0/0/0)
1992. Bos, J.J. Dracaenaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 5,3: 1–4.
FLO KEY
1996. Venter, F. The genus *Dracaena* L. in South Africa. *Aloe* 33: 62–64.
REV

1110000 **Sansevieria** Thunb. (6/0/0/0)
1992. Obermeyer, A.A. Dracaenaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 5,3: 5–9.
FLO KEY
1994. Van Jaarsveld, E. The *Sansevieria* species of South Africa and Namibia. *Aloe* 31: 11–15.
CON KEY

ERIOCAULACEAE (2/13/0/2/0)

Compiled by R.P. Glen

0828000 **Eriocaulon** L. (12/0/2/0)
1985. Obermeyer, A.A. Eriocaulaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 4,2: 9–19
FLO

0832010 **Syngonanthus** Ruhland (1/0/0/0)
1985. Obermeyer, A.A. Eriocaulaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 4,2: 19–21
FLO

ERIOSPERMACEAE (1/101/4/1/0)

Compiled by N.L. Meyer

1012000 **Eriospermum** Jacq. ex Willd. (101/4/1/0)
1994. Perry, P.L. A revision of the genus *Eriospermum* (Eriospermaceae). *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 17: 1–320.
MONO

FLAGELLARIACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by C. Archer

0798000 **Flagellaria** L. (1/0/0/0)
1897. Brown, N.E. Flagellariaceae. *Flora capensis* 7: 15.
FLO
Needs FSA treatment

HAEMODORACEAE (3/11/0/0/0)

Compiled by R.H. Archer

1158000 **Barberetta** Harv. (1/0/0/0)
1971. Hilliard, O.M. & Burtt, B.L. Notes on some plants of southern Africa, chiefly from Natal: II. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 31: 1–33.
REV

1160000 **Dilatris** Berg (5/0/0/0)
1940. Barker, W.F. The genus *Dilatris* Berg. with the description of a new species. *Journal of South African Botany* 6: 147–164.
REV

1162000 **Wachendorfia** Burm. (5/0/0/0)
1949. Barker, W.F. Plantae novae africanae. Series XXIX. *Journal of South African Botany* 15: 39–42.
REV

HYACINTHACEAE (27/368/7/1/0)

Compiled by N.L. Meyer & R. Williams

FSA treament needed

1079000 **Albuca** L. (63/0/0/0)
1897. Baker, J.G. Liliaceae. *Flora capensis* 6: 451–462.
FLO KEY
1994. Müller-Doblies, U. Enumeratio Albacarum (Hyacinthaceae) Austro-Africanum adhuc cognitarum 1. Subgenus *Albuca*. *Feddes Repertorium* 105: 365–368.
SYN
1996. Stedje, B . Hyacinthaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 21–24.
FLO KEY
Under revision by U. Müller-Doblies (BTU)

1101020 **Amphisiphon** Schltr. (1/0/0/0)
1976. Jessop, J.P. Studies in the bulbous Liliaceae in South Africa: 6. The taxonomy of *Massonia* and allied genera. *Journal of South African Botany* 42: 401–437.
REV
1989. Brandham, P.E. *Amphisiphon stylosa*. *Kew Magazine* 6: 58–61, t. 123.
REV
Under revision by A. van der Merwe (STEU)

1101010 **Androsiphon** Schltr. (1/0/0/0)
1976. Jessop, J.P. Studies in the bulbous Liliaceae in South Africa: 6. The taxonomy of *Massonia* and allied genera. *Journal of South African Botany* 42: 401–437.
REV
Under revision by A. van der Merwe (STEU)

1011000 **Bowiea** Harv. ex Hook.f. (2/0/0/0)
1983. Van Jaarsveld, E.J. *Bowiea gariepensis & Bowiea volubilis*. *Journal of South African Botany* 49: 343–346.
SYN KEY
1990. Reid, C., Müller-Doblies, D. & Müller-Doblies, U. *Bowiea gariepensis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t. 2007.
SYN KEY
1996. Stedje, B . Hyacinthaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 28.
FLO KEY

1102000 **Daubenya** Lindl. (1/0/0/0)
1976. Jessop, J.P. Studies in the bulbous Liliaceae in South Africa: 6. The taxonomy of *Massonia* and allied genera. *Journal of South African Botany* 42: 401–437.
REV
Under revision by A. van der Merwe (STEU)

1084000 **Dipcadi** Medik. (14/0/0/0)
1963. Obermeyer, A.A. The South African species of *Dipcadi*. *Bothalia* 8: 117–137.
REV KEY
1996. Stedje, B . Hyacinthaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 2–6.
FLO KEY
Under revision by K.A. Bley (B)

1082000 **Drimia** Jacq. ex Willd. (13/0/0/0)
1977. Jessop, J.P. Studies in the bulbous Liliaceae in South Africa: 7. The taxonomy of *Drimia* and certain allied genera. *Journal of South African Botany* 43: 265–319.
REV KEY
1982. Deb, D.B. & Dasgupta, S. Generic status of *Urginea* Steinheil (Liliaceae). *Journal of Economic and Taxonomic Botany* 3: 819–825.
TAX
1996. Stedje, B . Hyacinthaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 15–21.
FLO KEY
Under revision by R. Williams (NH)

1090000 **Drimiopsis** Lindl. (5/0/0/0)
1972. Jessop, J.P. Studies in the bulbous Liliaceae in South Africa: 2. *Drimiopsis* and *Resnova*. *Journal of South African Botany* 38: 151–162.
REV KEY
1996. Stedje, B . Hyacinthaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 6–10.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

1088000 **Eucomis** L'Hér. (10/2/1/0)
1972. Reyneke, W.F. 'n Monografiese studie van die genus *Eucomis* L'Hérit. in Suid-Afrika. Unpublished M.Sc. thesis, University of Pretoria.
REV KEY
1980. Reyneke, W.F. Notes on African plants. Three subspecies of *Eucomis autumnalis*. *Bothalia* 13: 140–142.
REV KEY
Needs revision

1081000 **Galtonia** Decne. (4/0/0/0)
1988. Hilliard, O.M. & Burtt, B.L. A revision of *Galtonia* (Liliaceae). *Notes from the Royal Botanic Gardens Edinburgh* 45: 95–104.
REV KEY

1098000 **Lachenalia** J.Jacq. ex Murray (111/1/0/0)
1979. Barker, W.F. Ten more new species of *Lachenalia* (Liliaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 45: 193–219.
TAX
1983. Barker, W.F. Six more new species of *Lachenalia* (Liliaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 49: 423–444.
TAX
1988. Duncan, G. *The Lachenalia handbook*. Annals of the Kirstenbosch Botanic Garden 17: 1–71.
SYN
1989. Barker, W.F. New taxa and nomenclatural changes in *Lachenalia* (Liliaceae — Hyacinthaceae) from the Cape province. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 630–646.
TAX
1996. Duncan, G.D. Four new new species and one new subspecies of *Lachenalia* (Hyacinthaceae) from arid areas of South Africa. *Bothalia* 26: 1–9.
TAX
Needs revision

1090010 **Ledebouria** Roth (16/0/0/0)
1970. Jessop, J.P. Studies in the bulbous Liliaceae: 1. *Scilla*, *Schizocarphus* and *Ledebouria*. *Journal of South African Botany* 36: 233–266.
REV KEY
1996. Stedje, B . Hyacinthaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 10–15.
FLO KEY
Under revision by S. Venter (UNIN)

1094010 **Lindneria** T.Durand & Lubbers (1/0/0/0)
1985. Speta, L. Nomenklatorische, morphologische und karyologische Bemerkungen über *Lindneria clavata* (Masters) Speta. *Botanische Jahrbücher* 106: 123.
REV

1085000 **Litanthus** Harv. (1/0/0/0)
1897. Baker, J.G. Liliaceae. *Flora capensis* 6: 444–445.
FLO

1101000 **Massonia** Thunb. ex Houtt. (5/0/0/0)
1976. Jessop, J.P. Studies in the bulbous Liliaceae in South Africa: 6. The taxonomy of *Massonia* and allied genera. *Journal of South African Botany* 42: 401–437.
REV KEY
Under revision by A. van der Merwe (STEU)

1099010 **Neobakeria** Schltr. (4/0/0/0)
1976. Jessop, J.P. Studies in the bulbous Liliaceae in South Africa: 6. The taxonomy of *Massonia* and allied genera. *Journal of South African Botany* 42: 401–437.
REV KEY
Under revision by A. van der Merwe (STEU)

1089020 **Neopatersonia** Schönland (3/0/0/0)
1952. Lewis, G.J. Plantae novae Africanae. *Annals of the South African Museum* 40: 6–9.
REV
Needs revision

1089000 **Ornithogalum** L. (58/4/0/0)
1978. Obermeyer, A.A. *Ornithogalum*: a revision of the southern African species. *Bothalia* 12: 323–376.
REV KEY
1996. Stedje, B . Hyacinthaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 24–28.
FLO KEY

1099000 **Polyxena** Kunth (4/0/0/0)
1976. Jessop, J.P. Studies in the bulbous Liliaceae in South Africa: 6. The taxonomy of *Massonia* and allied genera. *Journal of South African Botany* 42: 401–437.
REV KEY
Under revision by A. van der Merwe (STEU)

1083000 **Rhadamanthus** Salisb. (11/0/0/0)
1970. Nordenstam, B. Studies in South African Liliaceae III: The genus *Rhadamanthus*. *Botaniska Notiser* 123: 155–182.
REV KEY

1010000 **Schizobasis** Baker (1/0/0/0)
1896. Baker, J.G. *Flora capensis* 6: 367–369.
FLO
1996. Stedje, B . Hyacinthaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 28.
FLO KEY
Under revision by D. Müller-Doblies (BTU)

1086000 **Scilla** L. (4/0/0/0)
1970. Jessop, J.P. Studies in the bulbous Liliaceae: 1. *Scilla*, *Schizocarphus* and *Ledebouria*. *Journal of South African Botany* 36: 233–266.
REV KEY
1996. Stedje, B . Hyacinthaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 10.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

1080010 **Tenicroa** Raf. (5/0/0/0)
1980. Obermeyer, A.A. The genus *Sypharissa* (Liliaceae). *Bothalia* 13: 111–114.
REV KEY
1981. Obermeyer, A.A. Liliaceae: some name changes in the *Urgineae* complex. *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 577.
TAX

1079010 **Thuranthos** C.H.Wright (3/0/0/0)
1976. Stirton, C. *Thuranthos*: notes on generic status, morphology, phenology and pollination biology. *Bothalia* 12: 161–165.
CON KEY
1977. Jessop, J.P. Studies in the bulbous Liliaceae in South Africa: 7. The taxonomy of *Drimia* and certain allied genera. *Journal of South African Botany* 43: 265–319.
REV KEY
1980. Obermeyer, A.A. A new combination in *Thuranthos*. *Bothalia* 13: 139.
TAX
Needs revision

1080000 **Urginea** Steinh. (24/0/0/0)
1977. Jessop, J.P. Studies in the bulbous Liliaceae in South Africa: 7. The taxonomy of *Drimia* and certain allied genera. *Journal of South African Botany* 43: 265–319.
REV KEY
1982. Deb, D.B. & Dasgupta, S. Generic status of *Urginea* Steinheil (Liliaceae). *Journal of Economic and Taxonomic Botany* 3: 819–825.
TAX
1996. Stedje, B . Hyacinthaceae. *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 15–21.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

1097000 **Veltheimia** Gled. (2/0/0/0)
1897. Baker, J.G. Liliaceae. *Flora capensis* 6: 470–471.
FLO KEY
Needs revision

1100000 **Whiteheadia** Harv. (1/0/0/0)
1976. Jessop, J.P. Studies in the bulbous Liliaceae in South Africa: 6. The taxonomy of *Massonia* and allied genera. *Journal of South African Botany* 42: 401–437.
REV
Under revision by A. van der Merwe (STEU)

HYDROCHARITACEAE (5/12/0/0/0)

Compiled by R.P. Glen

0087010 ***Egeria** Planch. (1/0/0/0)
1984. Cook, C.D.K. & Urmi-König, K. A revision of the genus *Egeria*. *Aquatic Botany* 19: 73–96.
REV

0085000 **Halophila** Thouars (1/0/0/0)
1966. Obermeyer, A.A. Hydrocharitaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 1: 100–102.
FLO

0088000 **Lagarosiphon** Harv. (5/0/0/0)
1983. Symoens, J.J. & Triest, L. Monograph of the African genus *Lagarosiphon* Harvey (Hydrocharitaceae). *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 53: 441–488.
MONO

0095000 **Ottelia** Pers. (4/0/0/0)
1966. Obermeyer, A.A. Hydrocharitaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 1: 108–112
FLO
1984. Cook, C.D.K., Symoens, J.J. & Urmi-König, K. A revision of the genus *Ottelia* part 1. Generic considerations. *Aquatic Botany* 18: 263–274.
REV

0089000 **Vallisneria** L. (1/0/0/0)
1966. Podlech, D. Hydrocharitaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 142: 4.
CON

HYPOXIDACEAE (6/133/2/14/0)

Compiled by D.A. Snijman & R.H. Archer

1229010 **Empodium** Salisb. (c. 9/0/0/0)
1973. Hilliard, O.M. & Burtt, B.L. Notes on some plants from southern Africa chiefly from Natal: 3. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 32: 308–314.
CON

1230000 **Hypoxis** L. (c. 89 + 1*/0/11/0)
1896. Baker, J.G. *Hypoxis*, excl. subgenus *Ianthe*. *Flora capensis* 6: 174–189.
FLO KEY

1230030 **Pauridia** Harv. (2/0/0/0)
1972. Thompson, M.F. Studies in the Hypoxidaceae. 3. The genus *Pauridia*. *Bothalia* 12: 621–625.
REV KEY

1230010 **Spiloxene** Salisb. (c. 25/2/0/0)
1936. Garside, S. The South African species of *Spiloxene* Salisb. *Journal of Botany* 74: 267–269.
CHK

1230020 **Rhodohypoxis** Nel (6/0/3/0)
1978. Hilliard, O.M. & Burtt, B.L. Notes on some plants from southern Africa chiefly from Natal: 7. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 36: 43–76.
REV KEY

1230040 **Saniella** Hilliard & Burtt (1/0/0/0)
1978. Hilliard, O.M. & Burtt, B.L. Notes on some plants from southern Africa chiefly from Natal: 7. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 36: 70–72.
REV

IRIDACEAE (38/966/65/134/0)

Compiled by J.C. Manning, P. Goldblatt & C. Archer

1295000 **Aristea** Aiton (39/6/4/0)
1940. Weimarck, H. A monograph of the genus *Aristea*. *Lunds Universitet Arsskriv* 36: 1–140.
REV KEY
1985. Vincent, L.P.D. A partial revision of the genus *Aristea* (Iridaceae) in South Africa, Swaziland, Lesotho, Transkei and Ciskei. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 209–252.
(only eastern southern Africa)
REV KEY
Winter-rainfall region species under revision by L.P.D. Vincent (J)

1310000 **Babiana** KerGawl. (64/0/29/0)
(incl. *Antholyza* L.)
1959. Lewis, G.J. The genus *Babiana*. *Journal of South African Botany, Suppl.* 3.
(not incl. *Antholyza*)
MONO

1277010 **Barnardiella** Goldblatt (1/0/0/0)
1976. Goldblatt, P. *Barnardiella*: A new genus of the Iridaceae and its relationship to *Gynandriris* and *Moraea*. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 63: 309–313.
REV

1284000 **Bobartia** L. (14/10/0/0)
1974. Strid, A. A taxonomic revision of *Bobartia* L. (Iridaceae). *Opera Botanica* 37: 1–145.
REV KEY

1306030 **Chasmanthe** N.E.Br. (3/0/2/0)
1985. De Vos, M.P. Revision of the South African genus *Chasmanthe*. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 253–261.
REV KEY
FSA treatment submitted for publication by M.P. de Vos (STEU)

1306010 **Crocosmia** Planch. (7/0/2/0)
1984. De Vos, M.P. The African genus *Crocosmia* Planchon. *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 463–502.
REV KEY
FSA treatment submitted for publication by M.P. de Vos (STEU)

1306090 **Devia** Goldblatt & Manning (1/0/0/0)
1990. Goldblatt, P. & Manning, J.C. *Devia xeromorpha*, a new species of Iridaceae - Ixioideae from the Cape Province, South Africa. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 77: 359–364.
REV
FSA treatment submitted for publication by M.P. de Vos (STEU)

1303000 **Dierama** K.Koch (38/0/0/0)
1991. Hilliard, O.M. & Burtt, B.L. *Dierama, the Hairbells of Africa*. Acorn Books, Johannesburg.
MONO

1265010 **Dietes** Salisb. ex Klatt (5/0/0/0)
1981. Goldblatt, P. Systematics, phylogeny and evolution of *Dietes* (Iridaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 68: 132–153.
MONO

1306020 **Duthiastrum** de Vos (1/0/0/0)
1974. De Vos, M.P. *Duthiella*, 'n nuwe genus van die Iridaceae. *Journal of South African Botany* 40: 301–309.
REV
FSA treatment submitted for publication by M.P. de Vos (STEU)

1272000 **Ferraria** Burm. ex Mill. (10/8/0/0)
1979. De Vos, M.P. The African genus *Ferraria*. *Journal of South African Botany* 45: 295–375.
REV KEY

1316000 **Freesia** Klatt (15/2/0/0)
(incl. *Anomatheca* KerGawl.)
1982. Goldblatt, P. Systematics of *Freesia* Klatt (Iridaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 48: 39–91.
REV KEY
1995. Goldblatt, P. & Manning, J.C. Phylogeny of the African genera *Anomatheca* and *Freesia* (Iridaceae - Ixioideae), and a new genus *Xenoscapa*. *Systematic Botany* 20: 161–178.
SYN

1262000 **Galaxia** Thunb. (15/0/0/0)
1979. Goldblatt, P. Biology and systematics of *Galaxia* (Iridaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 45: 385–423.
REV KEY
1984. Goldblatt, P. New species of *Galaxia* (Iridaceae) and notes on cytology and evolution in the genus. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 71: 1082–1087.
SYN

1300000 **Geissorhiza** KerGawl. (85/4/0/0)
1985. Goldblatt, P. Systematics of the southern African genus *Geissorhiza* (Iridaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 72: 277–447.
MONO

131000 **Gladiolus** L. (145/0/0/0)
(incl. *Oenostachys*, *Homoglossum*, *Petamenes*, *Anomalesia*)
1972. Lewis, G.J., Obermeyer, A.A. & Barnard, T.T. Revision of the South African genus *Gladiolus*. *Journal of South African Botany, Suppl.* 10.
REV KEY
1976. De Vos, M.P. Die Suid-Afrikaanse spesies van *Homoglossum*. *Journal of South African Botany* 42: 301–359.
REV KEY
(*Homoglossum* only, as a separate genus)
1989. Goldblatt, P. & De Vos, M.P. The reduction of *Oenostachys*, *Homoglossum* and *Anomalesia*, putative sunbird-pollinated genera, in *Gladiolus* L. (Iridaceae - Ixioideae). *Bulletin du Muséum National de l'Histoire Naturelle, Paris, séries 4, Adansonia* 11: 417–428.
(species of *Homoglossum, Anomalesia, Oenostachys* transferred to *Gladiolus*).
SYN
1996. Goldblatt, P. Gladiolus *in tropical Africa: systematics, biology and evolution*. Timber Press, Oregon.
REV KEY
Under revision by P. Goldblatt (MO) & J.C. Manning (NBG)

1265020 **Gynandriris** Parl. (7/0/0/0)
1980. Goldblatt, P. Systematics of *Gynandriris* (Iridaceae), a Mediterranean-southern African disjunct. *Botaniska Notiser* 133: 239–260.
REV KEY

1301000 **Hesperantha** KerGawl. (63/5/0/0)
1984. Goldblatt, P. A revision of *Hesperantha* (Iridaceae) in the winter rainfall area of southern Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 15–141.
(winter-rainfall area)
REV KEY
1986. Hilliard, O.M. & B.L. Burtt. *Hesperantha* (Iridaceae) in Natal and nearby. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Gardens, Edinburgh* 43: 407–438.
(mainly Natal Drakensberg)
REV KEY
Goldblatt, P. & Manning, J.C. Reduction of *Schizostylis* (Iridaceae: Ixioideae) in *Hesperantha*. *Novon* 6: 262–264.
TAX
Including *Schizostylis* Backh. & Harv.

1273000 **Hexaglottis** Vent. (6/2/0/0)
1987. Goldblatt, P. Systematics of the southern African genus *Hexaglottis* (Iridaceae - Iridoideae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 74: 542–569.
REV KEY

1277000 **Homeria** Vent. (34/2/0/0)
(incl. *Sessilistigma* Goldblatt)
1981. Goldblatt, P. Systematics and biology of *Homeria* (Iridaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 68: 413–503.
MONO

1302000 **Ixia** L. (49/0/35/0)
1962. Lewis, G.J. The genus *Ixia*. *Journal of South African Botany* 28: 45–195.
REV KEY
FSA treatment submitted for publication by M.P. de Vos (STEU)

1298000 **Klattia** Bak. (3/0/0/0)
1993. Goldblatt, P. *The Woody Iridaceae: Systematics, Biology and Evolution of Nivenia, Klattia and Witsenia*. Timber Press, Portland, Oregon. 1993.
MONO

1314000 **Lapeirousia** Pourret (36/2/0/0)
1972. Goldblatt, P. A revision of the genera *Lapeirousia* Pourret and *Anomatheca* Ker in the winter rainfall region of South Africa. *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 4: 14–74.
(winter rainfall area only)
REV KEY
1990. Goldblatt, P. Systematics of *Lapeirousia* (Iridaceae - Ixioideae) in tropical Africa. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 77: 430–484.
(includes summer rainfall flora of southern african species)
REV KEY
1992. Goldblatt, P. & Manning, J.C. Systematics of the southern African *Lapeirousia corymbosa* (Iridaceae - Ixioideae) complex (sect. *Fastigiata*) and a new species of sect. *Paniculata*. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 326–336.
SYN KEY

1305000 **Melasphaerula** KerGawl. (1/0/0/0)
1991. Goldblatt, P. An overview of the systematics, phylogeny and biology of the southern African Iridaceae. *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 13: 1–74.
SYN

1313000 **Micranthus** (Pers.) Eckl. (3/0/0/0)
1984. Bond, P. & Goldblatt, P. Plants of the Cape Flora. *Journal of South African Botany, Suppl.* 13: 77.
SYN

1265000 **Moraea** Miller (106/8/0/0)
(incl. *Rheome* Goldblatt)
1986. Goldblatt, P. The Moraeas of Southern Africa. *Annals of Kirstenbosch Botanic Gardens* 14.
MONO

1297000 **Nivenia** Vent. (9/0/0/0)
1993. Goldblatt, P. *The Woody Iridaceae: Systematics, Biology and Evolution of Nivenia, Klattia and Witsenia*. Timber Press, Portland, Oregon.
MONO

1315010 **Pillansia** L.Bolus (1/0/0/0)
1962. Obermeyer, A.A. A. *Pillansia templemannii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 35: t. 1381.
SYN

1311040 **Radinosiphon** N.E.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1962. Carter, S. *Radinosiphon leptostachya. Flowering Plants of Africa* 35: t. 1384.
SYN

1277030 **Roggeveldia** Goldblatt (2/0/0/0)
1992. Goldblatt, P. New species, chromosome cytology and notes on the southern African Iridaceae - Irideae: *Moraea, Roggeveldia* and *Homeria. South African Journal of Botany* 58: 209–214.
SYN

1261000 **Romulea** Maratti (70/0/40/0)
1972. De Vos, M.P. The genus *Romulea* in South Africa. *Journal of South African Botany, Suppl.* 9.
MONO
1983. De Vos, M.P. *Romulea. Flora of southern Africa* 7,2,2: 10–76.
REV KEY

1307000 **Sparaxis** KerGawl. (13/6/0/0)
(incl. *Synnotia* Sweet)
1969. Goldblatt, P. The genus *Sparaxis. Journal of South African Botany* 35: 219–252.
REV KEY
1954. Lewis, G.J. 1954. The genus *Synnotia. Annals of the South African Museum* 40: 137–151.
REV KEY
1992. Goldblatt, P. Phylogenetic analysis of the South African genus *Sparaxis* (including *Synnotia*) (Iridaceae - Ixioideae), with two new species and a review of the genus. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 79: 143–159.
SYN
FSA treatment submitted for publication by M.P. de Vos (STEU)

1260000 **Syringodea** Hook. f. (8/0/2/0)
1974. De Vos, M.P. Die Suid-Afrikaanse genus *Syringodea. Journal of South African Botany* 40: 201–254.
REV KEY
1983. De Vos, M.P. *Syringodea. Flora of southern Africa* 7,2,2: 1–10.
REV KEY

1313010 **Thereianthus** G.Lewis (7/0/2/0)
1941. Lewis, G.J. Iridaceae. New genera and species and miscellaneous notes. *Journal of South African Botany* 7: 33–43.
REV KEY

1306000 **Tritonia** Ker (27/10/7/0)
1982. De Vos, M.P. The African genus *Tritonia* Ker-Gawler (Iridaceae): Part 1. Sections *Tritonia, Pectinatae* and *Teretifoliae. Journal of South African Botany* 48: 105–163.
REV KEY
1983. De Vos, M.P. The African genus *Tritonia* Ker-Gawler: Part 2. sections *Subcallosae* and *Montbretia. Journal of South African Botany* 49: 347–422.
REV KEY
FSA treatment submitted for publication by M.P. de Vos (STEU)

1312010 **Tritoniopsis** L.Bolus (22/0/11/0)
1959. Lewis, G.J. South African Iridaceae. The genus *Tritoniopsis. Journal of South African Botany* 25: 319–355.
(sections *Tritoniopsis* and *Schweiggera*)
REV KEY
1960. Lewis, G.J. South African Iridaceae. The genus *Anapalina. Journal of South African Botany* 26: 51–72.
(section *Anapalina*, as a separate genus)
REV KEY

1315000 **Watsonia** Miller (52/0/0/0)
1989. Goldblatt, P. The southern African genus *Watsonia* (Iridaceae). *Annals of Kirstenbosch Botanic Gardens* 19: 1–148.
MONO

1296000 **Witsenia** Thunb. (1/0/0/0)
1993. Goldblatt, P. *The Woody Iridaceae: Systematics, Biology and Evolution of Nivenia, Klattia and Witsenia.* Timber Press, Portland, Oregon.
MONO

1316020 **Xenoscapa** (Goldblatt) Goldblatt & Manning (2/0/0/0)
1995. Goldblatt, P. & Manning, J.C. Phylogeny of the African genera *Anomatheca* and *Freesia* (Iridaceae - Ixioideae), and a new genus *Xenoscapa. Systematic Botany* 20: 161–178.
SYN

JUNCACEAE (3/24/3/0/0)

Compiled by R.P. Glen

0936000 **Juncus** L. (19 + 3*/3/0/0)
1985. Obermeyer A.A., Juncaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 4,2: 73–90.
FLO KEY
1986. Hilliard O.M. & Burtt, B.L. Notes on some plants of southern Africa chiefly from Natal: XIII. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 43: 367–368.
TAX
1988. Hilliard, O.M. and Burtt, B.L. Notes on some plants of southern Africa chiefly from Natal: XV. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 45: 191.
TAX
1993. Snogerup, S. A revision of *Juncus* subgenus *Juncus* (Juncaceae). *Willdenowia* 23: 23–73.
REV KEY
Southern African species need revision

0937000 **Luzula** DC. (1/0/0/0)
1985. Obermeyer, A.A. Juncaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 4,2: 91.
FLO

0930000 **Prionium** E.Mey. (1/0/0/0)
1985. Obermeyer, A.A. Juncaceae *Flora of southern Africa* 4,2: 71–72.
FLO
Needs revision

JUNCAGINACEAE (1/2/0/0/0)

Compiled by R.P. Glen

0066000 **Triglochin** L. (2/0/0/0)
1966. Obermeyer, A.A. Juncaginaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 1: 92–95.
FLO KEY

LANARIACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by R.H. Archer

1236000 **Lanaria** Aiton (1/0/0/0)
1988. Dahlgren, R. & Van Wyk, A.E. Lanariaceae Huber ex Dahlgren, fam.nov. Structures and relationships of families endemic to or centered in southern Africa. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 1–94.
CON
FSA treatment needed

LEMNACEAE (4/10/0/0/0)

Compiled by R.P. Glen

0795000 **Lemna** L. (3/0/0/0)
1986. Landolt, E. The family of Lemnaceae - a monographic study. *Veröffentlichungen des Geobotanischen Institutes der Eidgenössischen Technischen Hochschule, Stiftung Rübel, in Zürich* 71, 2: 1–566.
MONO

0794000 **Spirodela** Schleid. (2/0/0/0)
1986. Landolt, E. The family of Lemnaceae - a monographic study. *Veröffentlichungen des Geobotanischen Institutes der Eidgenössischen Technischen Hochschule, Stiftung Rübel, in Zürich* 71, 2: 1–566.
MONO

0796000 **Wolffia** Horkel ex Schleid. (2/0/0/0)
1986. Landolt, E. The family of Lemnaceae - a monographic study. *Veröffentlichungen des Geobotanischen Institutes der Eidgenössischen Technischen Hochschule, Stiftung Rübel, in Zürich* 71, 2: 1–566.
MONO

0796010 **Wolffiella** Hegelm. (3/0/0/0)
1986. Landolt, E. The family of Lemnaceae - a monographic study. *Veröffentlichungen des Geobotanischen Institutes der Eidgenössischen Technischen Hochschule, Stiftung Rübel, in Zürich* 71, 2: 1–566.
MONO

LILIACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by N.L. Meyer

1072000 ***Lilium** L. (1/0/0/0)
1979. Jessop, J.P. *Lilium*. *Flora Malesiana* 9: 214–215.
FLO
FSA treatment needed

LIMNOCHARITACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by R.P. Glen

0082010 **Butomopsis** Kunth (1/0/0/0)
1982. Hooper, S.S. & Symoens, J.J. Observations on the family Limnocharitaceae Takhtajan ex Hooper & Symoens pp. 56–60. In J.J. Symoens, S.S. Hooper & P. Comperè (eds), *Studies on aquatic vascular plants*. Royal Botanical Society of Belgium, Brussels.
TAX
1990. Cook, C.D.K. *Aquatic plant book*. SPB Academic Publishing, The Hague, The Netherlands.
SYN

LUZURIAGACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by N.L. Meyer

1147000 **Behnia** Didr. (1/0/0/0)
1992. Obermeyer, A.A. Luzuriagaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 5,3: 83–84.
FLO

MUSACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by C. Archer

1318010 **Ensete** Horan. (1/0/0/0)
1954. Baker, R.E.D. & Simmonds, N.W. The genus *Ensete* in Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 1953: 405–416, 574.
REV

NAJADACEAE (1/3/0/0/0)

Compiled by R.P. Glen

0064000 **Najas** L. (3/0/0/0)
1987. Triest, L. A revision of the genus *Najas* L. (Najadaceae) in Africa and surrounding islands. *Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences D'Outre-Mer*, new series 21,4: 28–74.
REV KEY

ORCHIDACEAE (54/461/41/17/0)

Compiled by H. Kurzweil & C. Archer

Under revision by H.P. Linder (BOL) and H. Kurzweil (NBG); generic concepts and species numbers following an unpublished draft

1824000 **Acampe** Lindl. (1/0/0/0)
1982. Stewart, J., Linder, H.P., Schelpe, E.A., & Hall, A.V. *Wild orchids of Southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
FLO KEY

1561000 **Acrolophia** Pfitzer (7/0/0/0)
1982. Stewart, J., Linder, H.P., Schelpe, E.A., & Hall, A.V. *Wild orchids of Southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
FLO KEY

1830000 **Aerangis** Reichb. f. (4/0/0/0)
1979. Stewart, J. A revision of the African species of *Aerangis* (Orchidaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 34: 239–319.
REV KEY

1828000 **Angraecum** Bory (6/0/0/0)
1982. Stewart, J., Linder, H.P., Schelpe, E.A., & Hall, A.V. *Wild orchids of Southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
FLO KEY
1958. Summerhayes, V.S. African orchids: XXVI. *Kew Bulletin* 13: 257–281.
SYN

1568000 **Ansellia** Lindl. (1/0/0/0)
1982. Stewart, J., Linder, H.P., Schelpe, E.A., & Hall, A.V. *Wild orchids of Southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
FLO KEY

1416000 **Bartholina** R.Br. (2/0/0/0)
1982. Stewart, J., Linder, H.P., Schelpe, E.A., & Hall, A.V. *Wild orchids of Southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
FLO KEY

1828110 **Bolusiella** Schltr. (1/0/0/0)
1982. Stewart, J., Linder, H.P., Schelpe, E.A., & Hall, A.V. *Wild orchids of Southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
FLO KEY

1422020 **Bonatea** Willd. (10/0/2/0)
1982. Stewart, J., Linder, H.P., Schelpe, E.A., & Hall, A.V. *Wild orchids of Southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
FLO KEY

1428000 **Brachycorythis** Lindl. (7/0/0/0)
1955. Summerhayes, V.S. A revision of the genus *Brachycorythis*. *Kew Bulletin* 11: 221–264.
REV KEY

1433000 **Brownleea** Harv. ex Lindl. (5/2/0/0)
1981. Linder, H.P. Taxonomic studies on the Disinae: 1. A revision of the genus *Brownleca* Lindl. *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 13–48.
REV KEY

1705000 **Bulbophyllum** Thouars (4/0/0/0)
(incl. *Cirrhopetalum* Lindl.)
1987. Vermeulen, J.J. A taxonomic revision of the continental African Bulbophyllinae. *Orchid Monographs*, Vol. 2.
REV KEY

1631000 **Calanthe** R.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1982. Stewart, J., Linder, H.P., Schelpe, E.A., & Hall, A.V. *Wild orchids of Southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
FLO KEY

1422010 **Centrostigma** Schltr. (1/0/0/0)
1982. Stewart, J., Linder, H.P., Schelpe, E.A., & Hall, A.V. *Wild orchids of Southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
FLO KEY

1439000 **Ceratandra** Eckl. ex Bauer (6/0/0/0)
1982. Stewart, J., Linder, H.P., Schelpe, E.A., & Hall, A.V. *Wild orchids of Southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
FLO KEY
1991. Kurzweil, H., Linder, H.P. & Chesselet, P. The phylogeny and evolution of the *Pterygodium-Corycium* complex (Coryciinae, Orchidaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 175: 161–223.
SYN

1503010 **Cheirostylis** Blume (1/0/0/0)
1982. Stewart, J., Linder, H.P., Schelpe, E.A., & Hall, A.V. *Wild orchids of Southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
FLO KEY

1440000 **Corycium** Swartz (14/0/0/0)
1982. Stewart, J., Linder, H.P., Schelpe, E.A., & Hall, A.V. *Wild orchids of Southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
FLO KEY
1991. Kurzweil, H., Linder, H.P. & Chesselet, P. The phylogeny and evolution of the *Pterygodium-Corycium* complex (Coryciinae, Orchidaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 175: 161–223.
SYN

1531000 **Corymborkis** Thouars (1/0/0/0)
1977. Rasmussen, F.N. The genus *Corymborkis* (Orchidaceae). A taxonomic revision. *Botanisk Tidsskrift* 71: 161–192.
REV KEY

1421000 **Cynorkis** Thouars (2/0/0/0)
1982. Stewart, J., Linder, H.P., Schelpe, E.A., & Hall, A.V. *Wild orchids of Southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
FLO KEY

1835010 **Cyrtorchis** Schltr. (2/2/0/0)
1982. Stewart, J., Linder, H.P., Schelpe, E.A., & Hall, A.V. *Wild orchids of Southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
FLO KEY

1828040 **Diaphananthe** Schltr. (4/0/0/0)
1982. Stewart, J., Linder, H.P., Schelpe, E.A., & Hall, A.V. *Wild orchids of Southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
FLO KEY

1487000 **Didymoplexis** Griff. (1/0/0/0)
1982. Stewart, J., Linder, H.P., Schelpe, E.A., & Hall, A.V. *Wild orchids of Southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
FLO KEY

1434000 **Disa** Berg. (97/15/2/0)
1981. Linder, H.P. Taxonomic studies on the Disinae. III. A revision of *Disa* Berg. excluding sect. *Micranthae* Lindl. *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 9: 1–370.
REV KEY
1981. Linder, H.P. Taxonomic studies in the Disinae (Orchidaceae). IV. A revision of *Disa* Berg. sect. *Micranthae* Lindl. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 51: 255–346.
REV KEY

1437000 **Disperis** Swartz (26/2/2/0)
1982. Stewart, J., Linder, H.P., Schelpe, E.A., & Hall, A.V. *Wild orchids of Southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
FLO KEY

1431010 **Dracomonticola** H.P.Linder & Kurzweil (1/0/0/0)
1995. Linder, H.P. & Kurzweil, H. Taxonomic notes on the African Orchidoideae (Orchidaceae): a new genus and combination. *Willdenowia* 25: 229–234.
TAX

1648000 **Eulophia** R.Br. ex Lindl. (42/4/3/0)
1965. Hall, A.V. Studies of the South African species of *Eulophia*. *Journal of South African Botany, Suppl.* 5.
REV KEY

1439030 **Evotella** Kurzweil & Linder (1/0/0/0)
1991. Kurzweil, H., Linder, H.P. & Chesselet, P. The phylogeny and evolution of the *Pterygodium-Corycium* complex (Coryciinae, Orchidaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 175: 161–223.
SYN

1486000 ***Gastrodia** R.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1982. Stewart, J., Linder, H.P., Schelpe, E.A., & Hall, A.V. *Wild orchids of Southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
FLO KEY

1422000 **Habenaria** Willd. (36/2/0/0)
1982. Stewart, J., Linder, H.P., Schelpe, E.A., & Hall, A.V. *Wild orchids of Southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
FLO KEY

1435010 **Herschelianthe** Rauschert (13/2/2/0)
1981. Linder, H.P. Taxonomic studies in the Disinae. VI. A revision of the genus *Herschelia*. *Bothalia* 13: 365–388.
REV KEY

1408000 **Holothrix** L.C. Rich ex Hook. (23/0/2/0)
1982. Stewart, J., Linder, H.P., Schelpe, E.A., & Hall, A.V. *Wild orchids of Southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
KEY
FSA treatment submitted by K.L. Immelman (Agricultural Research Council, Roodeplaat)

1414000 **Huttonaea** Harv. (5/0/0/0)
1982. Stewart, J., Linder, H.P., Schelpe, E.A., & Hall, A.V. *Wild orchids of Southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
FLO KEY

1828140 **Jumellea** Schltr. (1/0/0/0)
1982. Stewart, J., Linder, H.P., Schelpe, E.A., & Hall, A.V. *Wild orchids of Southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
FLO KEY

1556000 **Liparis** L.C. Rich. (4/0/0/0)
1982. Stewart, J., Linder, H.P., Schelpe, E.A., & Hall, A.V. *Wild orchids of Southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
FLO KEY

1828120 **Microcoelia** Lindl. (2/0/0/0)
1981. Jonsson, L. A monograph of the genus *Microcoelia* (Orchidaceae). *Symbolae Botanicae Upsalensis* 23, 4.
MONO

1436000 **Monadenia** Lindl. (16/0/0/0)
1981. Linder, H.P. Taxonomic studies in the Disinae. V. A revision of the genus *Monadenia*. *Bothalia* 13: 339–363.
REV KEY

1837000 **Mystacidium** Lindl. (7/0/0/0)
1982. Stewart, J., Linder, H.P., Schelpe, E.A., & Hall, A.V. *Wild orchids of Southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
FLO KEY

1429000 **Neobolusia** Schltr. (1/0/0/0)
1982. Stewart, J., Linder, H.P., Schelpe, E.A., & Hall, A.V. *Wild orchids of Southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
FLO KEY

1468000 **Nervilia** Comm. ex Gaud. (5/0/0/0)
1991. Petterson, B. The genus *Nervilia* (Orchidaceae) in Africa and the Arabian peninsula. *Orchid Monographs*, Vol. 5.
REV KEY

1558000 **Oberonia** Lindl. (1/0/0/0)
1982. Stewart, J., Linder, H.P., Schelpe, E.A., & Hall, A.V. *Wild orchids of Southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
FLO KEY

1648020 **Oeceoclades** Lindl. (3/0/0/0)
1982. Stewart, J., Linder, H.P., Schelpe, E.A., & Hall, A.V. *Wild orchids of Southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
FLO KEY

1426000 **Pachites** Lindl. (2/0/0/0)
1982. Stewart, J., Linder, H.P., Schelpe, E.A., & Hall, A.V. *Wild orchids of Southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
FLO KEY

1516000 **Platylepis** A.Rich. (1/0/0/0)
1982. Stewart, J., Linder, H.P., Schelpe, E.A., & Hall, A.V. *Wild orchids of Southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
FLO KEY

1565000 **Polystachya** Hook. (12/0/0/0)
1982. Stewart, J., Linder, H.P., Schelpe, E.A., & Hall, A.V. *Wild orchids of Southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
FLO KEY

1438000 **Pterygodium** Swartz (17/0/2/0)
1982. Stewart, J., Linder, H.P., Schelpe, E.A., & Hall, A.V. *Wild orchids of Southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
FLO KEY
1991. Kurzweil, H., Linder, H.P. & Chesselet, P. The phylogeny and evolution of the *Pterygodium-Corycium* complex (Coryciinae, Orchidaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 175: 161–223.
SYN

1830010 **Rangaeris** Summerh. (1/0/0/0)
1949. Summerhayes, V.S. African Orchids XIX. *Kew Bulletin* 4: 427–443.
REV KEY
1982. Stewart, J., Linder, H.P., Schelpe, E.A., & Hall, A.V. *Wild orchids of Southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
FLO KEY

1430000 **Satyrium** Swartz (36/6/4/0)
1982. Hall, A.V. A revision of the southern African species of *Satyrium*. *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 10: 1–142.
REV KEY
1982. Stewart, J., Linder, H.P., Schelpe, E.A., & Hall, A.V. *Wild orchids of Southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
FLO KEY
Including *Satyridium* Swartz

1431000 **Schizochilus** Sond. (8/2/0/0)
1980. Linder, H.P. An annotated revision of the genus *Schizochilus* Sond. (Orchidaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 379–434.
REV KEY

1432000 **Schizodium** Lindl. (6/2/0/0)
1981. Linder, H.P. Taxonomic studies on the Disinae: 2. A revision of the genus *Schizodium* Lindl. *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 339–371.
REV KEY

1407000 **Stenoglottis** Lindl. (4/0/0/0)
1989. Stewart, J. The genus *Stenoglottis*. *Kew Magazine* 6: 9–22.
REV KEY

1828010 **Tridactyle** Schltr. (4/2/0/0)
1982. Stewart, J., Linder, H.P., Schelpe, E.A., & Hall, A.V. *Wild orchids of Southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
FLO KEY

1480000 **Vanilla** Juss. (1/0/0/0)
1984. Ward, M.C. *Vanilla roscheri*, first South African record of *Vanilla*. *South African Orchid Journal* 15: 48.
TAX

1434050 **X Herscheliodisa** Linder (1/0/0/0)
1985. Linder, H.P. X *Herscheliodisa vogelpoelii*: a new intergeneric hybrid in the Disinae. *South African Orchid Journal* 16: 102–104.
TAX

1830030 **Ypsilopus** Summerh. (1/0/0/0)
1982. Stewart, J., Linder, H.P., Schelpe, E.A., & Hall, A.V. *Wild orchids of Southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
FLO KEY

1502000 **Zeuxine** Lindl. (1/0/0/0)
1982. Stewart, J., Linder, H.P., Schelpe, E.A., & Hall, A.V. *Wild orchids of Southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
FLO KEY

POACEAE (194/912/53/33/0)

Compiled by L. Fish

All genera covered in:

1990. Gibbs Russell, G.E., Watson, L., Koekemoer, M., Smook, L., Barker, N.P., Anderson, H.M. & Dallwitz, M.J. Grasses of southern Africa. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 58: 1–356.

9903311 **Acrachne** Wight & Arn. ex Chiov. (1/0/0/0)
1974. Clayton, W.D., Phillips, S.M. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 2). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 177–449.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 31.
SYN KEY

9901121 **Acroceras** Stapf (1/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY

1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 32.
SYN KEY

9902430 **Agrostis** L. (9 + 2*/0/4/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 32–35.
SYN KEY
Needs revision

9901850 ***Aira** L. (2/0/0/0)
1970. Clayton, W.D., Hubbard, C.E. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 1–176.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 35–36.
SYN KEY
1991. Linder, H.P. Notes on African plants: *Aira praecox*, a new record from South Africa. *Bothalia* 21: 55.
TAX

9900940 **Alloteropsis** C.Presl (3/1/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 36–37.
SYN KEY

9902560 ***Ammophila** Host (1/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 38.
SYN KEY

9900710 **Andropogon** L. (15/0/1/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 38–42.
SYN KEY

9901380 **Anthephora** Schreb. (4/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 42–43.
SYN KEY

9901640 **Anthoxanthum** L. (4 + 1*/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 43–45.
SYN KEY
Needs revision

9902620 **Aristida** L. (28/10/1/0)
1965. De Winter, B. The South African Stipeae and Aristideae. *Bothalia* 8: 201–404.
REV KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 45–55.
SYN KEY

9902000 ***Arrhenatherum** P.Beauv. (1/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 55.
SYN KEY

9900670 **Arthraxon** P.Beauv. (1/0/0/0)
1981. Van Welzen, P.C. A taxonomic revision of the genus *Arthraxon* Beauv. (Gramineae). *Blumea* 27: 255–300.
REV KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 56.
SYN KEY

9901730 **Arundinella** Raddi (1/0/0/0)
1974. Clayton, W.D., Phillips, S.M. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 2). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 177–449.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 56–57.
SYN KEY

9902130 ***Arundo** L. (1/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 57–58.
SYN KEY

9901950 ***Avena** L. (5/0/0/0)
1970. Clayton, W.D., Hubbard, C.E. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 1–176.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 58–59.
SYN KEY

9901050 ***Axonopus** P.Beauv. (1/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 59–60.
SYN KEY

9904710 ***Bambusa** Schreb. (1/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 60–61.
SYN KEY

9903442 **Bewsia** Goossens (1/0/0/0)
1974. Clayton, W.D., Phillips, S.M. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 2). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 177–449.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 61.
SYN KEY

9900630 **Bothriochloa** Kuntze (3/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 62–63.
SYN KEY

9901040 **Brachiaria** (Trin.) Griseb. (19 + 1*/0/1/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1989. Clayton, W.D. Gramineae. *Flora zambesiaca*: 1–230.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 63–68.
SYN KEY

9902970 **Brachyachne** (Benth.) Stapf (1/0/0/0)
1974. Clayton, W.D., Phillips, S.M. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 2). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 177–449.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 68–69.
SYN KEY

9902864 **Brachychloa** S.M.Phillips (2/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 69–70.
SYN KEY

9904320 **Brachypodium** P.Beauv. (2 + 1*/0/0/0)
1970. Clayton, W.D., Hubbard, C.E. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 1–176.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 70–71.
SYN KEY

9904040 ***Briza** L. (3/0/0/0)
1970. Clayton, W.D., Hubbard, C.E. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 1–176.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 72–73.
SYN KEY

9904280 **Bromus** L. (5 + 10*/2/0/0)
1970. Clayton, W.D., Hubbard, C.E. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 1–176.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 73–76.
SYN KEY

9902460 **Calamagrostis** Adans. (1/0/1/0)
1970. Clayton, W.D., Hubbard, C.E. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 1–176.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 76–77.
SYN KEY

9902942 **Catalepis** Stapf & Stent (1/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 77–78.
SYN KEY

9904200 ***Catapodium** Link (1/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 78–79.
SYN KEY

9901400 **Cenchrus** L. (2 + 2*/0/0/0)
1963. Delisle, D.G. Taxonomy and distribution of the gunus *Cenchrus*. *Iowa State Journal of Science* 37,3: 259–351.
REV KEY
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 79–80.
SYN KEY

9902035 **Centropodia** Rchb. (2/0/0/0)
1962. Conert, H.J. Über die Gramineen-Gattung *Asthenatherum* Nevski. *Senckenbergiana Biologica* 43,4: 239–266.
REV KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 80–81.
SYN KEY

9902060 **Chaetobromus** Nees (4/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 81–82.
SYN KEY

9903010 **Chloris** Sw. (7 + 1*/0/0/0)
1974. Clayton, W.D., Phillips, S.M. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 2). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 177–449.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 82–85.
SYN KEY

9900500 **Chrysopogon** Trin. (1/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 85.
SYN KEY

9902865 **Cladoraphis** Franch. (2/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 85–86.
SYN KEY

9900480 **Cleistachne** Benth. (1/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 85–86.
SYN KEY

9903360 **Coelachyrum** Hochst. & Nees (1/0/0/0)
1974. Clayton, W.D., Phillips, S.M. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 2). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 177–449.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 87–88.
SYN KEY

9900290 **Coelorachis** Brongn. (1/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 88.
SYN KEY

9900020 ***Coix** L. (1/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 89.
SYN KEY

9904100 **Colpodium** Trin. (1/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 89–90.
SYN KEY
1994. Hedberg, O. & Hedberg, I. The genus *Colpodium* (Gramineae) in Africa. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 14: 601–607.
REV KEY

9902110 ***Cortaderia** Stapf (2/0/0/0)
1984. Robinson, E. Naturalized species of *Cortaderia* (Poaceae) in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 3: 343–346.
TAX KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 90–91.
SYN KEY

9901880 ***Corynephorus** P.Beauv. (1/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 91–92.
SYN KEY

9903090 **Craspedorhachis** Benth. (2/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 92–93.
SYN KEY

9902990 **Ctenium** Panz. (1/0/0/0)
1974. Clayton, W.D., Phillips, S.M. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 2). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 177–449.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 93.
SYN KEY

9900720 **Cymbopogon** Spreng. (6/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 94–95.
SYN KEY

9902960 **Cynodon** Rich. (6 + 2*/0/0/0)
1927. Stent, S. South African species of *Cynodon*. *Bothalia* 2: 274–288.
SYN KEY
1970. De Wet, J.M.J. & Harlan, J.R. Biosystematics of *Cynodon* L.C.Rich. (Gramineae). *Taxon* 19: 565–569.
TAX KEY
1971. De Wet, J.M.J. & Harlan, J.R. South African species of *Cynodon* (Gramineae). *Journal of South African Botany* 37,1: 53–56.
TAX
1974. Clayton, W.D., Phillips, S.M. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 2). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 177–449.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 95–97.
SYN KEY
Needs revision

9903730 ***Cynosurus** L. (2/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 98.
SYN KEY
Needs revision

9903980 ***Dactylis** L. (1/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 99.
SYN KEY

9903320 **Dactyloctenium** Willd. (4/0/0/0)
1974. Clayton, W.D., Phillips, S.M. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 2). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 177–449.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 99–101.
SYN KEY

9901770 **Danthoniopsis** Stapf (6/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 101–102.
SYN KEY

9901890 *Deschampsia P.Beauv. (2/0/0/0)
1970. Clayton, W.D., Hubbard, C.E. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 1–176.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 103.
SYN KEY

9902852 **Diandrochloa** De Winter (2/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 104.
SYN KEY

9900640 **Dichanthium** Willemet (1 + 1*/0/1/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 105.
SYN KEY

9900890 **Digitaria** Haller (33 + 4*/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1989. Clayton, W.D. Gramineae. *Flora zambesiaca*: 1–230.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 106–114.
SYN KEY

9900810 **Diheteropogon** (Hack.) Stapf (2/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 114–115.
SYN KEY

9903300 **Dinebra** Jacq. (1/0/1/0)
1974. Clayton, W.D., Phillips, S.M. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 2). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 177–449.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 116.
SYN KEY

9903450 **Diplachne** Beauv. (4/0/0/0)
1970. Launert, E. Poaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 160: 1–228.
CON KEY
1974. Clayton, W.D., Phillips, S.M. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 2). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 177–449.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 116–118.
SYN KEY

9902045 **Dregeochloa** Conert (2/0/0/0)
1966. Conert, H.J. *Dregeochloa*, eine neue Gattung der Gramineen. *Senckenbergiana Biologica* 47,4: 338–343.
REV KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 118.
SYN KEY

9901120 **Echinochloa** P.Beauv. (9/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1989. Clayton, W.D. Gramineae. *Flora zambesiaca*: 1–230.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 119–121.
SYN KEY
Needs revision

9901600 **Ehrharta** Thunb. (23/18/5/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 121–129.
SYN KEY
Needs revision

9903310 **Eleusine** Gaertn. (2 + 2*/2/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 129–130.
SYN KEY

9900280 **Elionurus** Kunth ex Willd. (2/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 130–131.
SYN KEY

9900801 **Elymandra** Stapf (1/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 131.
SYN KEY

9904345 *Elytrigia Desv. (1/0/0/0)
1984. Dewey, D.R. The genomic system of classification as a guide to intergeneric hybridisation with the perennial Triticaeae. *Gene manipulation in plant improvement*. Pleneum Publishing Corp., New York. pp. 209–279.
TAX
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 132.
SYN KEY

9903700 **Elytrophorus** P.Beauv. (2/0/0/0)
1970. Clayton, W.D., Hubbard, C.E. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 1–176.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 133–134.
SYN KEY

9903570 **Enneapogon** P.Beauv. (6/0/2/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 134–136.
SYN KEY
Under revision by L. Coetzee (PRU)

9903000 **Enteropogon** Nees (4/0/1/0)
1974. Clayton, W.D., Phillips, S.M. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 2). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 177–449.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 136–137.
SYN KEY

9901021 **Entolasia** Stapf (2/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 137–138.
SYN KEY

9903280 **Entoplocamia** Stapf (1/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 138–139.
SYN KEY

9902860 **Eragrostis** Wolf (87/0/2/0)
1974. Clayton, W.D., Phillips, S.M. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 2). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 177–449.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 139–163.
SYN KEY

9901020 **Eriochloa** Kunth (5/1/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 164–165.
SYN KEY

9900420 **Eriochrysis** P.Beauv. (2/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 165–166.
SYN KEY

9900530 **Eulalia** Kunth (2/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY

1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 166–167.
SYN KEY

9903020 **Eustachys** Desv. (1/0/0/0)
1974. Clayton, W.D., Phillips, S.M. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 2). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 177–449.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 167–168.
SYN KEY

9904170 **Festuca** L. (8 + 1*/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 168–171.
SYN KEY
Needs revision

9903710 **Fingerhuthia** Nees (2/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 171.
SYN KEY

9902480 ***Gastridium** P.Beauv. (1/0/0/0)
1970. Clayton, W.D., Hubbard, C.E. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 1–176.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 172.
SYN KEY

9900220 **Hackelochloa** Kuntze (1/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 172–173.
SYN KEY

9904423 ***Hainardia** Greuter (1/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 173–174.
SYN KEY

9902980 **Harpochloa** Kunth (1/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 174–175.
SYN KEY

9901970 **Helictotrichon** Schult. (12/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 175–177.
SYN KEY
In great need of revision

9900210 **Hemarthria** R.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 178.
SYN KEY

9900800 **Heteropogon** Pers. (2/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 179.
SYN KEY

9901920 ***Holcus** L. (2/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 180.
SYN KEY

9904510 **Hordeum** L. (1 + 3*/3/0/0)
1984. Dewey, D.R. The genomic system of classification as a guide to intergeneric hybridisation with the perennial Triticaeae. *Gene manipulation in plant improvement.* Pleneum Publishing Corp., New York. pp. 209–279.
TAX
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 180–182.
SYN KEY

9900730 **Hyparrhenia** Fourn. (20/0/2/0)
1969. Clayton, W.D. A revision of the genus *Hyparrhenia*. *Kew Bulletin Add. Ser.* II.: 1–196.
MONO
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 182–188.
SYN KEY

9900731 **Hyperthelia** Clayton (1/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 188–189.
SYN KEY

9900370 **Imperata** Cirillo (1/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 189–190.
SYN KEY

9900100 **Ischaemum** L. (2/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 190–191.
SYN KEY

9903611 **Kaokochloa** De Winter (1/0/0/0)
1961. De Winter, B. Notes and new records of African plants. *Bothalia* 7: 479.
TAX
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 191–192.
SYN KEY

9902044 **Karroochloa** Conert & Türpe (4/0/0/0)
1969. Conert, H.J. & Türpe, A.M. *Karroochloa*, eine neue Gattung der Gramineen (Poaceae, Arundinoideae, Danthonieae). *Senckenbergiana Biologica* 50: 289–318.
REV KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 192–193.
SYN KEY

9903740 **Koeleria** Pers. (1/0/0/0)
1970. Clayton, W.D., Hubbard, C.E. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 1–176.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 193–194.
SYN KEY

9902610 ***Lagurus** L. (1/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 194–195.
SYN KEY

9903720 ***Lamarckia** Moench (1/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 195–196.
SYN KEY

9901590 **Leersia** Sw. (4/0/0/0)
1970. Clayton, W.D., Hubbard, C.E. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 1–176.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 196–197.
SYN KEY

9903430 **Leptocarydion** Stapf (1/0/0/0)
1974. Clayton, W.D., Phillips, S.M. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 2). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 177–449.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 197–198.
SYN KEY

9903330 **Leptochloa** P.Beauv. (3/0/0/0)
1974. Clayton, W.D., Phillips, S.M. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 2). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 177–449.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 198–199.
SYN KEY

9904420 **Lepturus** R.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1974. Clayton, W.D., Phillips, S.M. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 2). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 177–449.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 199–200.
SYN KEY

9901030 **Leucophrys** Rendle (1/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 200–201.
SYN KEY

9902020 **Lintonia** Stapf (1/0/0/0)
1974. Clayton, W.D., Phillips, S.M. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 2). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 177–449.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 201.
SYN KEY

9904330 ***Lolium** L. (5/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 201–203.
SYN KEY

9903520 **Lophacme** Stapf (1/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 203–204.
SYN KEY

9903741 ***Lophochloa** Rchb. (2/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 204–205.
SYN KEY

9901751 **Loudetia** Steud. (6/0/0/0)
1974. Clayton, W.D., Phillips, S.M. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 2). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 177–449.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 205–207.
SYN KEY

9900881 **Megaloprotachne** C.E.Hubb. (1/0/0/0)
1989. Clayton, W.D. Gramineae. *Flora zambesiaca*: 1–230.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 207–208.
SYN KEY

9903881 **Megastachya** P.Beauv. (1/0/0/0)
1970. Clayton, W.D., Hubbard, C.E. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 1–176.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 208.
SYN KEY

9903860 **Melica** L. (2/0/0/0)
1982. Gibbs Russell, G.E. & Ellis, R.P. The genus *Melica* L. (Poaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 14: 37–44.
REV KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 209–210.
SYN KEY

9901340 **Melinis** Beauv. (10/2/0/0)
1988. Zizka, G. Revision der Melinideae Hitchcock (Poaceae, Panicoideae). *Bibliotheca Botanica* 138: 1–149.
MONO
1989. Clayton, W.D. Gramineae. *Flora zambesiaca*: 1–230.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 210–213.
SYN KEY

9902043 **Merxmuellera** Conert (17/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 213–218.
SYN KEY
1991. Barker & Ellis. *Bothalia* 21: 27–34.

9902940 **Microchloa** R.Br. (3/0/0/0)
1974. Clayton, W.D., Phillips, S.M. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 2). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 177–449.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 218–219.
SYN KEY

9901610 ***Microlaena** R.Br. (1/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 219–220.
SYN KEY

9900550 **Microstegium** Nees (1/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 220.
SYN KEY

9900380 **Miscanthus** Andersson (2/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 221.
SYN KEY
Needs revision

9902750 **Monelytrum** Hack. (1/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 222.
SYN KEY

9900750 **Monocymbium** Stapf (1/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 222–223.
SYN KEY

9902741 **Mosdenia** Stent (1/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 223–224.
SYN KEY

9902650 ***Nassella** Desv. (3/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 224–225.
SYN KEY

9901430 **Odontelytrum** Hack. (1/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 225.
SYN KEY

9903451 **Odyssea** Stapf (1/0/0/0)
1974. Clayton, W.D., Phillips, S.M. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 2). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 177–449.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 225–226.
SYN KEY

9901660 ***Olyra** L. (1/0/0/0)
1970. Clayton, W.D., Hubbard, C.E. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 1–176.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 226–227.
SYN KEY

9901150 **Oplismenus** P.Beauv. (3/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 227–228.
SYN KEY

9903200 **Oropetium** Trin. (1/0/0/0)
1974. Clayton, W.D., Phillips, S.M. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 2). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 177–449.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 228–229.
SYN KEY

9901580 **Oryza** L. (3/0/0/0)
1970. Clayton, W.D., Hubbard, C.E. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 1–176.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 229–230.
SYN KEY

9901142 **Oryzidium** C.E.Hubb. & Schweick. (1/0/0/0)
1970. Launert, E. Poaceae. *Prodromus einer Flora von Südwestafrika* 160: 1–228.
CON KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 230–231.
SYN KEY

9900341 **Oxyrhachis** Pilg. (1/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 231–232.
SYN KEY

9904770 **Oxytenanthera** Munro (1/0/0/0)
1970. Clayton, W.D., Hubbard, C.E. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 1–176.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 232.
SYN KEY

9901160 **Panicum** L. (43 + 2*/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1989. Clayton, W.D. Gramineae. *Flora zambesiaca*: 1–230.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 233–243.
SYN KEY

9904431 ***Parapholis** C.E.Hubb. (1/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 243.
SYN KEY

9901420 ***Paratheria** Griseb. (1/0/0/0)
1972. Clayton, W.D. Gramineae. *Flora of West Tropical Africa* 3,2: 349–512.
SYN
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 243–244.
SYN KEY

9901090 **Paspalidium** Stapf (2/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 244–245.
SYN KEY

9901070 **Paspalum** L. (2 + 4*/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 245–247.
SYN KEY

9901390 **Pennisetum** Rich. (9 + 5*/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1989. Clayton, W.D. Gramineae. *Flora zambesiaca*: 1–230.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 247–251.
SYN KEY

9902080 **Pentameris** P.Beauv. (8/1/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 251–253.
SYN KEY
1993. Barker, N.P. A biosystematic study of *Pentameris* (Arundineae, Poaceae). *Bothalia* 23: 25–47.
REV KEY

9902050 **Pentaschistis** (Nees) Spach (57/4/1/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 253–265.
SYN KEY
1990. Linder, H.P. & Ellis, R.P. A revision of *Pentaschistis* (Arundinae: Poaceae). *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 12.
REV KEY

9901870 ***Periballia** Trin. (1/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 265.
SYN KEY

9902800 **Perotis** Aiton (3/0/0/0)
1974. Clayton, W.D., Phillips, S.M. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 2). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 177–449.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 265–266.
SYN KEY

9900180 **Phacelurus** Griseb. (1/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 266–267.
SYN KEY

9901630 ***Phalaris** L. (6/0/0/0)
1961. Anderson, D.E. Taxonomy and distribution of the genus *Phalaris*. *Iowa State Journal of Science* 36: 1–96.
REV KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 267–269.
SYN KEY

9902140 **Phragmites** Adans. (2/0/0/0)
1970. Clayton, W.D., Hubbard, C.E. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 1–176.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 269–270.
SYN KEY

9904070 **Poa** L. (3 + 3*/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 270–272.
SYN KEY

9903340 **Pogonarthria** Stapf (3/0/0/0)
1974. Clayton, W.D., Phillips, S.M. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 2). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 177–449.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 272–273.
SYN KEY

9903101 **Polevansia** De Winter (1/0/0/0)
1966. De Winter, B. New and interesting records of African flowering plants. *Bothalia* 9: 130–134.
TAX
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 274.
SYN KEY

9902440 **Polypogon** Desf. (2 + 2*/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 274–276.
SYN KEY
One species needs to be validated

9901800 **Prionanthium** Desv. (3/0/0/0)
1988. Davidse, G. A revision of the genus *Prionanthium* (Poaceae: Arundineae). *Bothalia* 18: 143–153.
REV KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 276–277.
SYN KEY

9901561 **Prosphytochloa** Schweick. (1/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 277.
SYN KEY

9901010 **Pseudechinolaena** Stapf (1/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 277–278.
SYN KEY

9902081 **Pseudopentameris** Conert (4/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 278–279.
SYN KEY
1995. Barker, N.P. A systematic study of the genus *Pseudopentameris* (Arundinoidea: Poaceae). *Bothalia* 25: 141–148.
REV KEY

9904150 **Puccinellia** Parl. (2 + 2*/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 279–280.
SYN KEY
Needs revision

9902941 **Rendlia** Chiov. (1/0/0/0)
1974. Clayton, W.D., Phillips, S.M. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 2). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 177–449.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 281.
SYN KEY

9900340 **Rhytachne** Desv. (3/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 281–283.
SYN KEY

9900310 **Rottboellia** L.f. (1/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 283.
SYN KEY

9901240 **Sacciolepis** Nash (8/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1989. Clayton, W.D. Gramineae. *Flora zambesiaca*: 1–230.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 284–286.
SYN KEY

9902622 **Sartidia** De Winter (2/0/0/0)
1965. De Winter, B. The south African Stipeae and Aristideae. *Bothalia* 8: 381.
REV KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 286–287.
SYN KEY

9904050 **Schismus** P.Beauv. (4/0/0/0)
1974. Conert, H.J.. & Türpe, A.M. Revision der Gattung *Schismus* (Poaceae: Arundinoideae: Danthoneae). *Abhandlungen der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft* 532: 1–81.
REV KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 287–288.
SYN KEY

9900680 **Schizachyrium** Nees (6/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 288–290.
SYN KEY

9903610 **Schmidtia** Steud. (2/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 290–291.
SYN KEY

9902950 **Schoenefeldia** Kunth (1/0/0/0)
1974. Clayton, W.D., Phillips, S.M. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 2). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 177–449.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 291.
SYN KEY

9904390 **Secale** L. (1/0/0/0)
1987. Hammer, K., Skolimowska, E. & Knüpffer, H. Vorarbeiten zur monographichen Darstellung von Willdpflanzensortimentum: *Secale* L. *Kulturplanze* 38: 135–177.
SYN
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 292.
SYN KEY

9900130 **Sehima** Forssk. (2/0/0/0)
1955. Chippindall, L.K.A. Part 1. A guide to the identification of grasses in South Africa. In D. Meredith, *The grasses and pastures of South Africa*: 7–527. Central News Agency, Cape Town.
SYN KEY
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 292–293.
SYN KEY

9901280 **Setaria** Beauv. (16 + 2*/0/3/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 293–300.
SYN KEY

9900461 **Sorghastrum** Nash (2/0/0/0)
1955. Chippindall, L.K.A. Part 1. A guide to the identification of grasses in South Africa. In D. Meredith, *The grasses and pastures of South Africa*: 7–527. Central News Agency, Cape Town.
SYN KEY
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 300–301.
SYN KEY

9900460 **Sorghum** Moench (1 + 2*/2/0/0)
1978. De Wet, J.M.J. Systematics and evolution of *Sorghum* sect. *Sorghum* (Gramineae). *American Journal of Botany* 65: 477–482.
TAX
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 301–302.
SYN KEY

9902930 **Spartina** Schreb. (1/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 302–303.
SYN KEY

9903790 ***Sphenopus** Trin. (1/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 303.
SYN KEY

9902830 **Sporobolus** R.Br. (38/0/0/0)
1974. Clayton, W.D., Phillips, S.M. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 2). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 177–449.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 304–313.
SYN KEY

9901080 **Stenotaphrum** Trin. (2/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 314.
SYN KEY

9900910 **Stereochlaena** Hack. (1/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 315.
SYN KEY

9904000 **Stiburus** Stapf (2/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 315–316.
SYN KEY

9902630 **Stipa** L. (3 + 2*/0/1/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 316–318.
SYN KEY

9902611 **Stipagrostis** Nees (29/5/5/0)
1965. De Winter, B. The south African Stipeae and Aristideae. *Bothalia* 8: 201–404.
REV KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 318–329.
SYN KEY

9901971 **Streblochaete** Pilg. (1/0/0/0)
1970. Clayton, W.D., Hubbard, C.E. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 1–176.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 329–330.
SYN KEY

9903504 **Styppeiochloa** De Winter (1/0/0/0)
1966. De Winter, B. New and interesting records of African flowering plants. *Bothalia* 9: 134–137.
TAX
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 330–331.
SYN KEY

9900891 **Tarigidia** Stent (1/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 331.
SYN KEY

9903270 **Tetrachne** Nees (1/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 331–332.
SYN KEY

9903220 **Tetrapogon** Desf. (1/0/0/0)
1974. Clayton, W.D., Phillips, S.M. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 2). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 177–449.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 332–333.
SYN KEY

9904570 **Thamnocalamus** Munro (1/0/0/0)
1982. Soderstrom, T.R. & Ellis, R.P. Taxonomic status of the endemic southern African bamboo, *Thamnocalamus tessellatus*. *Bothalia* 14: 53–67.
TAX
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 333–334.
SYN KEY

9900110 **Thelepogon** Roth ex Roem. & Schult. (1/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 334.
SYN KEY

9900830 **Themeda** Forssk. (1/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 334–335.
SYN KEY

9904348 ***Thinopyrum** A.Löve (1/0/0/0)
1984. Dewey, D.R. The genomic system of classification as a guide to intergeneric hybridisation with the perennial Triticaeae. *Gene manipulation in plant improvement*. Pleneum Publishing Corp., New York. pp. 209–279.
TAX
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 336.
SYN KEY

9900780 **Trachypogon** Nees (1/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 336–337.
SYN KEY

9902740 **Tragus** Haller (4/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 337–339.
SYN KEY

9904021 **Tribolium** Desv. (11/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 339–341.
SYN KEY
Under revision by H.P. Linder (BOL) & G. Davidse (MO)

9901330 **Tricholaena** Schrad. ex Schult. (2/1/0/0)
1988. Zizka, G. Revision der Melinideae Hitchcock (Poaceae, Panicoideae). *Bibliotheca Botanica* 138: 1–149.
REV KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 341–342.
SYN KEY

9903530 **Trichoneura** Andersson (2/0/1/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 342–344.
SYN KEY

9901750 **Trichopteryx** Nees (1/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 344.
SYN KEY

9903180 **Tripogon** Roem. & Schult. (1/0/0/0)
1974. Clayton, W.D., Phillips, S.M. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 2). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 177–449.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 345.
SYN KEY

9903500 **Triraphis** R.Br. (5/0/0/0)
1970. Clayton, W.D., Hubbard, C.E. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 1). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 1–176.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 346–347.
SYN KEY

9901740 **Tristachya** Nees (6/0/0/0)
1974. Clayton, W.D., Phillips, S.M. & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 2). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 177–449.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 347–348.
SYN KEY

9900170 **Urelytrum** Hack. (1/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 349.
SYN KEY

9903680 **Urochlaena** Nees (1/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 350.
SYN KEY

9901100 **Urochloa** P.Beauv. (6/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 350–352.
SYN KEY

9900490 **Vetiveria** Bory (1/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 352–353.
SYN KEY

9900160 **Vossia** Wall. & Griff. (1/0/0/0)
1982. Clayton, W.D., & Renvoize, S.A. Gramineae (Part 3). *Flora of tropical east Africa*: 451–898.
FLO KEY

1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 353.
SYN KEY

9904180 *Vulpia C.C.Gmel. (4/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 354–355.
SYN KEY

9903100 **Willkommia** Hack. (3/0/0/0)
1990. Gibbs Russell *et al.*: 355–356.
SYN KEY

PONTEDERIACEAE (4/5/0/0/0)

Compiled by R.P. Glen

0921000 **Eichhornia** Kunth (1 + 1*/0/0/0)
1985. Obermeyer, A.A. Pontederiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 4,2: 63–66.
FLO KEY

0924000 **Heteranthera** Ruiz & Pav. (1/0/0/0)
1985. Obermeyer, A.A. Pontederiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 4,2: 68–69.
FLO

0920000 **Monochoria** C.Presl (1/0/0/0)
1989. Cook, C.D.K. Taxonomic revision of *Monochoria* (Pontederiaceae) pp. 149–184. In K. Tan, R.R. Mill & T.S. Elias (eds), *Plants taxonomy, photogeography and related subjects.* The Davis & Hedge Festschrift. Edinburgh University Press.
REV

0922000 ***Pontederia** L. (1/0/0/0)
1985. Obermeyer, A.A. Pontederiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 4,2: 66–68.
FLO

POTAMOGETONACEAE (1/7/0/0/0)

Compiled by R.P. Glen

0058000 **Potamogeton** L. (7/0/0/0)
1966. Obermeyer, A.A. Potamogetonaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 1: 60–70.
FLO KEY

RESTIONACEAE (19/326/1/0/0)

Compiled by C. Archer

0804170 **Antochortus** Nees (7/0/0/0)
1985. Linder, H.P. Conspectus of the African species of Restionaceae. *Bothalia* 15: 387–503.
CON

0804070 **Askidiosperma** Steud. (10/1/0/0)
1985. Linder, H.P. Conspectus of the African species of Restionaceae. *Bothalia* 15: 387–503.
CON

0804100 **Calopsis** Desv. (24/0/0/0)
1985. Linder, H.P. Conspectus of the African species of Restionaceae. *Bothalia* 15: 387–503.
CON

0804140 **Cannomois** Desv. (7/0/0/0)
1985. Linder, H.P. Conspectus of the African species of Restionaceae. *Bothalia* 15: 387–503.
CON

0804130 **Ceratocaryum** Nees (5/0/0/0)
1985. Linder, H.P. Conspectus of the African species of Restionaceae. *Bothalia* 15: 387–503.
CON

0804050 **Chondropetalum** Rottb. (12/0/0/0)
1985. Linder, H.P. Conspectus of the African species of Restionaceae. *Bothalia* 15: 387–503.
CON

0804060 **Dovea** Kunth (1/0/0/0)
1985. Linder, H.P. Conspectus of the African species of Restionaceae. *Bothalia* 15: 387–503.
CON

0804040 **Elegia** L. (35/0/0/0)
1985. Linder, H.P. Conspectus of the African species of Restionaceae. *Bothalia* 15: 387–503.
CON

0804160 **Hydrophilus** H.P.Linder (1/0/0/0)
1985. Linder, H.P. Conspectus of the African species of Restionaceae. *Bothalia* 15: 387–503.
CON

0804190 **Hypodiscus** Nees (15/0/0/0)
1985. Linder, H.P. Conspectus of the African species of Restionaceae. *Bothalia* 15: 387–503.
CON

0804030 **Ischyrolepis** Steud. (49/0/0/0)
1985. Linder, H.P. Conspectus of the African species of Restionaceae. *Bothalia* 15: 387–503.
CON

0804180 **Mastersiella** Gilg-Ben. (3/0/0/0)
1985. Linder, H.P. Conspectus of the African species of Restionaceae. *Bothalia* 15: 387–503.
CON

0804150 **Nevillea** Esterh. & H.P.Linder (2/0/0/0)
1985. Linder, H.P. Conspectus of the African species of Restionaceae. *Bothalia* 15: 387–503.
CON

0804080 **Platycaulos** H.P.Linder (8/0/0/0)
1985. Linder, H.P. Conspectus of the African species of Restionaceae. *Bothalia* 15: 387–503.
CON

0804090 **Restio** Rottb. (88/0/0/0)
1985. Linder, H.P. Conspectus of the African species of Restionaceae. *Bothalia* 15: 387–503.
CON

0804120 **Rhodocoma** Nees (6/0/0/0)
1991. Linder, H.P. & Vlok, J.H. The morphology, taxonomy and evolution of *Rhodocoma* (Restionaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 175: 139–160.
REV

0804020 **Staberoha** Kunth (9/0/0/0)
1985. Linder, H.P. Conspectus of the African species of Restionaceae. *Bothalia* 15: 387–503.
CON

0804110 **Thamnochortus** Berg (33/0/0/0)
1985. Linder, H.P. Conspectus of the African species of Restionaceae. *Bothalia* 15: 387–503.
CON

0804200 **Willdenowia** Thunb. (11/0/0/0)
1985. Linder, H.P. Conspectus of the African species of Restionaceae. *Bothalia* 15: 387–503.
CON

RUPPIACEAE (1/2/0/0/0)

Compiled by R.P. Glen

0059000 **Ruppia** L. (2/0/0/0)
1966. Obermeyer, A.A. Ruppiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 1: 70–72.
FLO KEY
Southern African species need revision

SMILACACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by N.L. Meyer

1151000 **Smilax** L. (1/0/0/0)
1992. Obermeyer, A.A. Smilacaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 5,3: 85–86.
FLO

STRELITZIACEAE (1/5/0/0/0)

Compiled by C. Archer

1319000 **Strelitzia** Aiton (5/0/0/0)
1925. Pole Evans, I.B. *Strelitzia reginae. Flowering Plants of Africa* 5: t. 186.
TAX
1946. Dyer, R.A. *Strelitzia. Flowering Plants of Africa* 25: t. 995–997.
TAX
1970. Moore, H.E. Jr. & Hyypio, P.A. Some comments on *Strelitzia* [Strelitziaceae]. *Baileya* 17: 64–74.
SYN
Needs revision

TECOPHILAEACEAE (2/10/0/0/0)

Compiled by R.H. Archer

1233000 **Cyanella** L. (c. 8/0/0/0)
1991. Scott, G. A revision of *Cyanella* (Tecophilaeaceae) excluding *C. amboensis*. *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 34–54.
REV KEY
Generic position of *C. amboensis* needs attention

1231000 **Walleria** Kirk (2/0/0/0)
1962. Carter, S. Revision of *Walleria* and *Cyanastrum* (Tecophilaeaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 16: 185–195.
REV

TYPHACEAE (1/2/0/0/0)

Compiled by R.P. Glen

0049000 **Typha** L. (2/0/0/0)
1966. Anderson, J.G. Typhaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 1: 53–56.
FLO KEY
African species need revision

VELLOZIACEAE (2/10/0/1/0)

Compiled by R.H. Archer

FSA treatment needed

1247020 **Talbotia** Balf. (1/0/0/0)
1974. Smith, L.B. & Ayensu, E.S. Classification of old world Velloziaceae. *Kew Bulletin* 29: 181–205.
CON

1246010 **Xerophyta** Juss. (9/0/1/0)
1974. Smith, L.B. & Ayensu, E.S. Classification of old world Velloziaceae. *Kew Bulletin* 29: 181–205.
CON KEY

XYRIDACEAE (1/7/0/0/0)

Compiled by R.P. Glen

0826000 **Xyris** L. (7/0/0/0)
1985. Lewis, J. & Obermeyer, A.A. Xyridaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 4,2: 1–8.
FLO KEY

ZANNICHELLIACEAE (5/5/0/0/0)

Compiled by R.P. Glen

0063000 **Althenia** Petit (1/0/0/0)
1966. Obermeyer, A.A. Zannichelliaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 1: 79–81.
FLO
1976. Tomlinson, P.B. & Posluszny, U. Generic limits in the Zannichelliaceae (sensu Dumortier). *Taxon* 25: 273–279.
TAX

0061000 **Halodule** Endl. (1/0/0/0)
1966. Obermeyer, A.A. Zannichelliaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 1: 76–77.
FLO
1970. Den Hartog, C. Sea-grasses of the world. *Nederlandse Akadademie van Wetenschappen, Afdeling Natuurkunde* 59,1: 187–198.
MONO

0062010 **Pseudalthenia** Nakai (1/0/0/0)
1966. Obermeyer, A.A. Zannichelliaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 1: 77–79.
FLO
1976. Tomlinson, P.B. & Posluszny, U. Generic limits in the Zannichelliaceae (sensu Dumortier). *Taxon* 25: 273–279.
TAX
1980. Den Hartog, C. *Pseudalthenia* antedates *Vleisia*, a nomenclature note. *Aquatic Botany* 9: 95.
TAX
Needs attention

0060010 **Thalassodendron** Hartog (1/0/0/0)
1966. Obermeyer, A.A. Zannichelliaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 1: 73–76.
FLO
1970. Den Hartog, C. Sea-grasses of the world. *Nederlandse Akadademie van Wetenschappen, Afdeling Natuurkunde* 59,1: 187–198.
MONO

0062000 **Zannichellia** L. (1/0/0/0)
1966. Obermeyer, A.A. Zannichelliaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 1: 77–79.
FLO
1976. Tomlinson, P.B. & Posluszny, U. Generic limits in the Zannichelliaceae (sensu Dumortier). *Taxon* 25: 273–279.
TAX

ZINGIBERACEAE (3/6/0/0/0)

Compiled by C. Archer

1353000 ***Alpinia** L. (1/0/0/0)
FSA treatment submitted for publication by R.M. Smith (E)

1324000 ***Hedychium** J.König (3/0/0/0)
FSA treatment submitted for publication by R.M. Smith (E)

1329010 **Siphonochilus** Wood & Franks (2/0/0/0)
1980. Kam, Y.K. Taxonomic studies in the genus *Kaempferia* (Zingiberaceae). *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 38: 1–12.
REV
1982. Burtt, B.L. *Cienkowskiella* and *Siphonochilus* (Zingiberaceae). *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 40: 369–373.
SYN
FSA treatment submitted for publication by R.M. Smith (E)

ZOSTERACEAE (1/1/0/0/0)

Compiled by R.P. Glen

0055000 **Zostera** L. (1/0/0/0)
1966. Obermeyer, A.A. Zosteraceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 1: 57–60.
FLO
1970. Den Hartog, C. Sea-grasses of the world. *Nederlandse Akadademie van Wetenschappen, Afdeling Natuurkunde* 59,1: 187–198.
MONO

INDEX

A

Abietinella • 28
Abildgaardia • 124
Abrus • 74
Abutilon • 87
Acacia • 74
Acaena • 106
Acalypha • 72
Acampe • 133
ACANTHACEAE • 39
Acanthopsis • 39
Acanthosicyos • 69
Acanthospermum • 50
Acanthus • 39
Acaulon • 24
Acharia • 40
ACHARIACEAE • 40
Achillea • 50
Achyranthes • 41
Achyrocline • 50
Achyropsis • 41
Acmadenia • 109
Acokanthera • 46
ACORACEAE • 121
Acorus • 121
Acrachne • 135
Acridocarpus • 86
ACROBOLBACEAE • 7
Acrocephalus • 83
Acroceras • 135
Acrodon • 89
Acrolophia • 133
Acromastigium • 11
Acrosanthes • 40
Acrostemon • 71
Acrostichum • 34
Acrotome • 83
Actinanthella • 86
Actiniopteris • 34
Adansonia • 60
ADELANTHACEAE • 7
Adelanthus • 7
Adenandra • 109
Adenanthellum • 50
Adenia • 99
Adenium • 46
Adenocline • 72
Adenoglossa • 50
Adenogramma • 95
Adenolobus • 74
Adenopodia • 74
Adenostemma • 50
Adhatoda • 39
Adiantum • 34
Adromischus • 69
Aeollanthus • 83
Aerangis • 133
Aerobryopsis • 22
Aerva • 41
Aeschynomene • 74
Aethephyllum • 89
Afrotysonia • 60
Afzelia • 74
Agapanthus • 121
Agathelpis • 112
Agathisanthemum • 107
Agathosma • 109
AGAVACEAE • 121
Agave • 121
Ageratina • 50
Ageratum • 50
Agrimonia • 106
Agrocharis • 43
Agrostemma • 65
Agrostis • 136
Aira • 136
AIZOACEAE • 40
Aizoanthemum • 40
Aizoon • 41
Ajuga • 83
Alatoseta • 50
Alberta • 107
Albertisia • 88
Albizia • 74
Albuca • 128
Alchemilla • 106
Alchornea • 72
Alciope • 50
Aldrovanda • 71
Alectra • 112
Alepidea • 43
Aleurites • 72
Alhagi • 74
Alinula • 124
Alisma • 121
ALISMATACEAE • 121
Alistilus • 74
ALLIACEAE • 121
Allium • 121
Allocassine • 66
Allophylus • 111
Alloteropsis • 136
Alobiella • 8
Alobiellopsis • 8
Aloe • 123
Aloina • 24
Aloinopsis • 89
Alonsoa • 112
Alpinia • 145
Alternanthera • 41
Althaea • 87
Althenia • 145
Alysicarpus • 74
Alyssum • 61
AMARANTHACEAE • 41
Amaranthus • 41
AMARYLLIDACEAE • 121
Amaryllis • 121
Amauropelta • 35
Amblygonocarpus • 74
AMBLYSTEGIACEAE • 13
Amblystegium • *See Leptodictyum*
Ambrosia • 50
Amellus • 50
Ammannia • 86
Ammi • 43
Ammocharis • 121
Ammophila • 136
Amoebophyllum • 89
Amorphophallus • 122
Ampelocissus • 119
Ampelopteris • 35
Amphiasma • 107
Amphibolia • 89
Amphidium • 22
Amphiglossa • 51
Amphisiphon • 128
Amphithalea • 74
Amsinckia • 61
Anacampseros • 102
ANACARDIACEAE • 42
Anacardium • 42
Anacolia • 14
Anagallis • 103
Anapalina • *See Tritoniopsis*
Anastrabe • 112
Anastrophyllum • 11
Anaxeton • 51
Anchusa • 61
Ancylanthos • 107
Ancylobotrys • 46
Andrachne • 72
Andreaea • 14
ANDREAEACEAE • 14
Androcymbium • 124
Andropogon • 136
Androsiphon • 128
Androstachys • 72
Aneilema • 124

Anemia • 31
ANEMIACEAE • 31
Anemone • 104
ANEURACAEAE • 7
Anginon • 43
Angraecum • 133
Anisochaeta • 51
Anisodontea • 87
Anisopappus • 51
Anisotes • 39
Anisothrix • 51
Anisotoma • 47
Annesorhiza • 43
Annona • 43
ANNONACEAE • 43
Anoda • 87
Anoectangium • 24
Anogramma • 34
Anomalanthus • 71
Anomalesia • *See Gladiolus*
Anomatheca • *See Freesia*
Anomobryum • 15
Anredera • 60
Ansellia • 133
Antegibbaeum • 89
Anthelia • 7
ANTHELIACEAE • 7
Anthemis • 51
Anthephora • 136
ANTHERICACEAE • 122
Anthericum • 122
Antherothamnus • 112
Antherotoma • 87
Anthoceros • 13
ANTHOCEROTACEAE • 13
ANTHOCEROTAE • 13
Anthocleista • 85
Antholyza • *See Babiana*
Anthospermum • 107
Anthoxanthum • 136
Anthriscus • 43
Anticharis • 112
Antidesma • 72
Antimima • 89
Antiphiona • 51
Antithrixia • 51
Antizoma • 88
Antochortus • 144
Aongstroemia • 16
Aongstroemiopsis • 16
Apatesia • 89
Aphanolejeunea • 9
Aphloia • 80
APIACEAE • 43
Apium • 44
Aplanodes • 61
APOCYNACEAE • 46
Apodolirion • 121
Apodytes • 82
Aponogeton • 122
APONOGETONACEAE • 122
Aptenia • 89
Aptosimum • 112
AQUIFOLIACEAE • 47
Arabidopsis • 61
ARACEAE • 122
Arachis • 74
Arachniopsis • 11
Arachnocalyx • 71
Arachnoides • 32
ARALIACEAE • 47
Araujia • 48
ARCHIDIACEAE • 14
Archidium • 14
Archilejeunea • 9
Arctopus • 44
Arctotheca • 51
Arctotis • 51
ARECACEAE • 122
Arenaria • 65
Arenifera • 89
Argemone • 99
Argyroderma • 89
Argyrolobium • 74
Aridaria • 89
Aristea • 130
Aristida • 136
Aristolochia • 47
ARISTOLOCHIACEAE • 47
ARNELLIACEAE • 7
Arrhenatherum • 136
Arrowsmithia • 51
Artabotrys • 43
Artemisia • 51
Artemisiopsis • 51
Arthraerua • 41
Arthraxon • 136
Arthropteris • 33
Arundinella • 136
Arundo • 136
ASCLEPIADACEAE • 47
Asclepias • 48
Ascolepis • 124
Askidiosperma • 144
Aspalathus • 74
ASPARAGACEAE • 123
Asparagus • 123
Aspazoma • 90
ASPHODELACEAE • 123
Aspidoglossum • 48
Aspidonepsis • 48
Aspilia • 51
ASPLENIACEAE • 31
Asplenium • 31
Astephanus • 48
Aster • 51
ASTERACEAE • 50
Asterella • 7
Asthenatherum • *See Centropodia*
Astomiopsis • 17
Astragalus • 74
Astridia • 90
Astripomoea • 69
Astroloba • 123
Asystasia • 39
Atalaya • 111
Athalamia • 8
Athanasia • 51
Athrixia • 51
Athyrium • 32
Atrichantha • 51
Atrichum • 23
Atriplex • 67
Audouinia • 63
Augea • 120
AULACOMNIACEAE • 14
Aulacopilum • 18
Aulax • 103
Avena • 136
Avicennia • 119
Avonia • 103
Axonopus • 136
AYTONIACEAE • 7
Azanza • 87
Azima • 110
Azolla • 31
AZOLLACEAE • 31

B

Babiana • 130
Baccharis • 51
Bachmannia • 64
Bacopa • 112
Baeometra • 124
Baikiaea • 75
Baissea • 46
BALANITACEAE • 60
Balanites • 60
BALANOPHORACEAE • 60
BALANTIOPSIDACEAE • 8
Ballota • 83
BALSAMINACEAE • 60
Bambusa • 136
Baphia • 75
Barbarea • 61
Barberetta • 128
Barbula • 24
Barleria • 39
Barnardiella • 130
Barringtonia • 85
Bartholina • 133
Bartramia • 14
BARTRAMIACEAE • 14
Bartsia • 112
Basananthe • 99
Basella • 60

BASELLACEAE • 60
Basilicum • 83
Bassia • 67
Bauhinia • 75
Bazzania • 11
Becium • 83
Begonia • 60
BEGONIACEAE • 60
Behnia • 133
Bequaertiodendron • *See Englerophytum*
Berchemia • 105
Bergeranthus • 90
Bergia • 71
Berkheya • 51
Bersama • 88
Berula • 44
Berzelia • 63
Beta • 67
Bewsia • 136
Bidens • 51
BIGNONIACEAE • 60
Bijlia • 90
Biophytum • 99
Blaeria • *See Erica*
Blainvillea • 51
BLECHNACEAE • 31
Blechnum • 31
Blepharis • 39
Blighia • 111
Blindia • 27
Blotiella • 31
Blumea • 51
Bobartia • 130
Boerhavia • 98
Bolbitis • 33
Bolboschoenus • 125
Bolusafra • 75
Bolusanthus • 75
Bolusia • 75
Bolusiella • 133
BOMBACACEAE • 60
Bonamia • 69
Bonatea • 133
Boophone • 121
BORAGINACEAE • 60
Borassus • 122
Boscia • 64
Bothriochloa • 136
Bothriocline • 51
Botryceras • *See Laurophyllus*
Bowiea • 128
Bowkeria • 112
Brabejum • 103
Brachiaria • 136
Brachyachne • 136
Brachycarpaea • 61
Brachychloa • 136
Brachycorythis • 133
Brachylaena • 52
Brachymenium • 15
Brachypodium • 136
Brachysiphon • 100
Brachystegia • 75
Brachystelma • 48
BRACHYTHECIACEAE • 14
Brachythecium • 14
Brackenridgea • 98
Brasenia • 63
Brassica • 61
BRASSICACIEAE • 61
Braunia • 19
Braunsia • 90
Breonadia • 107
Breutelia • 14
Bridelia • 72
Briza • 136
Bromus • 136
Brownanthus • 90
Brownleea • 133
Bruchia • 16
Bruguiera • 105
Brunia • 63
BRUNIACEAE • 63
Brunsvigia • 121
BRYACEAE • 15
Bryobartramia • 15
BRYOBARTRAMIACEAE • 15
Bryoerythrophyllum • 24
Bryomorphe • 52
Bryonorrisia • *See Herpetineuron*
Bryophyllum • 69
BRYOPHYTA • 6, 7
Bryum • 15
Bubon • 44
Buchnera • 112
Buddleja • 85
Buglossoides • 61
Bulbine • 123
Bulbinella • 123
Bulbophyllum • 134
Bulbostylis • 125
Bupleurum • 44
Burchellia • 107
Burkea • 75
Burmannia • 123
BURMANNIACEAE • 123
Burnatia • 121
BURSERACEAE • 63
Butomopsis • 133
Buttonia • 112
BUXACEAE • 63
Buxus • 63

C

CABOMBACEAE • 63
CACTACEAE • 63
Cadaba • 65
Cadiscus • 52
Caesalpinia • 75
Caesia • 122
Cajanus • 75
Calamagrostis • 137
Calamophyllum • 90
Calandrinia • 103
Calanthe • 134
Caldesia • 121
Calendula • 52
Calicorema • 41
Calliandra • 75
Callichilia • 46
Callicostella • 20
Callilepis • 52
Callistemon • 97
CALLITRICHACEAE • 64
Callitriche • 64
Calodendrum • 109
Calopsis • 144
Calostephane • 52
Calotesta • 52
Calpurnia • 75
CALYMPERACEAE • 15
Calymperes • 15
Calypogeia • 8
CALYPOGEIACEAE • 8
Calyptothecium • 26
Calyptrochaeta • 20
Calystegia • 69
Camelina • 62
CAMPANULACEAE • 64
Camptoloma • 112
Camptorrhiza • 124
Campuloclinium • 52
Campyliadelphus • 13
Campylopus • 16
Campylostachys • 116
Canavalia • 75
CANELLACEAE • 64
Canna • 123
CANNABACEAE • 64
Cannabis • 64
CANNACEAE • 123
Cannomois • 144
Canthium • 107
Caperonia • 73
Capnophyllum • 44
CAPPARACEAE • 64
Capparis • 65
Capsella • 62
Capsicum • 115
Caralluma • 48
Cardamine • 62
Cardaria • 62
Cardiospermum • 111
Cardotiella • 22
Carduus • 52

Carex • 125
Carissa • 46
Carpacoce • 107
Carpanthea • 90
Carpha • 125
Carphalea • 107
Carpobrotus • 90
Carpolyza • 121
Carruanthus • 90
Carthamus • 52
CARYOPHYLLACEAE • 65
Caryotophora • 90
Casearia • 80
Cassia • 75
Cassine • 66
Cassinopsis • 82
Cassipourea • 105
Cassytha • 84
Castalis • *See Dimorphotheca*
Casuarina • 66
CASUARINACEAE • 66
CATAGONIACEAE • 16
Catagonium • 16
Catalepis • 137
Catapodium • 137
Catha • 66
Catharanthus • 46
Catophractes • 60
Catunaregam • 107
Caucalis • 44
Caudalejeunea • 9
Cavacoa • 73
Cayratia • 119
Cedrela • 88
Cedronella • 83
CELASTRACEAE • 66
Celosia • 41
Celtis • 118
Cenchrus • 137
Cenia • *See Cotula*
Centaurea • 52
Centella • 44
Centema • 41
Centropodia • 137
Centrostachys • 41
Centrostigma • 134
Cephalanthus • 107
Cephalaria • 70
Cephalocroton • 73
Cephalomanes • 33
Cephalophyllum • 90
Cephalozia • 8
CEPHALOZIACEAE • 8
Cephaloziella • 8
CEPHALOZIELLACEAE • 8
Ceraria • 103
Cerastium • 65
Ceratandra • 134
Ceratiosicyos • 40
Ceratocaryum • 144
Ceratodon • 17
Ceratonia • 75
CERATOPHYLLACEAE • 67
Ceratophyllum • 67
Ceratopteris • 34
Ceratotheca • 100
Cereus • 63
Ceriops • 105
Cerochlamys • 90
Ceropegia • 48
Cestrum • 115
Ceterach • 31
Chaetacanthus • 39
Chaetachme • 118
Chaetobromus • 137
Chamaebryum • 19
Chamaecrista • 75
Chamaegigas • 112
Chamarea • 44
Chamira • 62
Chandonanthus • 11
Charadrophila • 112
Chascanum • 119
Chasmanthe • 130
Chasmatophyllum • 90
Cheilanthes • 34
Cheilolejeunea • 9
Cheilothela • 17
Cheiridopsis • 90
Cheirostylis • 134
Chenia • 24
CHENOPODIACEAE • 67
Chenopodiopsis • 113
Chenopodium • 67
Chiloscyphus • 8
Chionanthus • 98
Chironia • 81
Chloris • 137
Chlorophytum • 122
Chondropetalum • 144
Chorisochora • 39
Chorisodontium • 16
Choristylis • 72
Choritaenia • 44
Chortolirion • 123
Christella • 35
Chromolaena • 52
Chrozophora • 73
Chrysanthellum • 52
Chrysanthemoides • 52
Chrysanthemum • 52
Chrysitrix • 125
CHRYSOBALANACEAE • 68
Chrysocoma • 52
Chrysohypnum • 20
Chrysophyllum • 111
Chrysopogon • 137
Cichorium • 52
Ciclospermum • 44
Cienfuegosia • 87
Cineraria • 52
Circandra • 90
Cirrhopetalum • *See Bulbophyllum*
Cirsium • 52
Cissampelos • 88
Cissus • 119
Citropsis • 109
Citrullus • 69
Cladium • 125
Cladophascum • 16
Cladoraphis • 137
Cladostemon • 65
Clasmatocolea • 9
Clausena • 109
Cleistachne • 137
Cleistanthus • 73
Clematis • 104
Clematopsis • 104
Cleome • 65
Cleretum • 90
Clerodendrum • 83
CLEVEACEAE • 8
Cliffortia • 106
Clitoria • 75
Clivia • 121
CLUSIACEAE • 68
Clutia • 73
Cnestis • 68
Cnicus • *See Centaurea*
Coccinia • 69
Coccosperma • 71
Cocculus • 88
Coddia • 107
Codon • 82
Coelachyrum • 137
Coelanthum • 95
Coelidium • 75
Coelorachis • 137
Coffea • 107
Coilostigma • 71
Coix • 137
Cola • 116
COLCHICACEAE • 124
Coleochloa • 125
Coleonema • 109
Coleotrype • 124
Cololejeunea • 9
Colophospermum • 75
Colpias • 113
Colpodium • 137
Colpoon • 110
Colubrina • 105
Colura • 10
Comborhiza • 52
COMBRETACEAE • 68
Combretum • 68
Commelina • 124

COMMELINACEAE • 124
Commicarpus • 98
Commiphora • 63
Conicosia • 90
Conium • 44
CONNARACEAE • 68
Conophytum • 90
Conostomium • 107
Conostomum • 14
CONVOLVULACEAE • 69
Convolvulus • 69
Conyza • 52
Corallocarpus • 70
Corbichonia • 96
Corchorus • 117
Cordia • 61
Cordyla • 75
Cordylogyne • 48
Coreopsis • 52
Coriandrum • 44
CORNACEAE • 69
Coronopus • 62
Corrigiola • 83
Cortaderia • 137
Corycium • 134
Corymbium • 52
Corymborkis • 134
Coryncphorus • 137
Cosmos • 52
Costularia • 125
Cotoncaster • 106
Cotula • 52
Cotyledon • 69
Courtoisina • 125
Crabbea • 39
Craibia • 75
Crambe • 62
Craspedorhachis • 137
Crassocephalum • 52
Crassula • 69
CRASSULACEAE • 69
Cratacgus • 106
Craterocapsa • 64
Craterostigma • 113
Cratoneuron • 13
Crepidomanes • 33
Crepidorhopalon • 113
Crepis • 52
Crinum • 121
Crocosmia • 130
Crocyllis • 108
Cromidon • 113
Crossandra • 39
Crossidium • 24
Crossopteryx • 108
Crossyne • 121
Crotalaria • 75
Croton • 73
Cryphaea • 16
CRYPHAEACEAE • 16
Cryptadcnia • 116
Cryptocarya • 84
Cryptolcpis • 100
Cryptomitrium • 7
Ctenium • 137
Ctenolepis • 70
Ctenomeria • 73
Cucumella • 70
Cucumis • 70
CUCURBITACEAE • 69
Cullen • 75
Cullumia • 53
Cunonia • 70
CUNONIACEAE • 70
CUPRESSACEAE • 37
Cuprcssus • 37
Curroria • 100
Curtisia • 69
Cuscuta • 69
Cuspidia • 53
Cussonia • 47
Cyamopsis • 75
Cyanella • 145
Cyanotis • 124
Cyathea • 31
CYATHEACEAE • 31
Cyathocoma • *See Macrochaetium*
Cyathula • 41
Cybistetes • 122
Cyclantheropsis • 70
Cyclodictyon • 20
Cyclopia • 75
Cycloptychis • 62
Cyclosorus • 35
Cycnium • 113
Cydonia • 106
Cygnicollum • 18
Cylindrocolea • 8
Cylindrophyllum • 91
Cymbopappus • 53
Cymbopogon • 137
Cynanchum • 48
Cynodon • 137
Cynoglossum • 61
Cynorkis • 134
Cynosurus • 137
CYPERACEAE • 124
Cyperus • 125
Cyphia • 85
Cyphostemma • 120
Cypsclodontia • 53
Cyrtanthus • 122
Cyrtohypnum • 28
Cyrtomium • 32
Cyrtorchis • 134
Cysticapnos • 80
Cystopteris • 32
Cytinus • 104
Cytisus • 75

D

Dactyliandra • 70
Dactylis • 137
Dactyloctenium • 137
Dactylopsis • 91
Dahlgrenodendron • 85
Dais • 116
Dalbcrgia • 75
Dalechampia • 73
Danthoniopsis • 137
Dasispcrmum • 44
Datura • 115
Daubcnya • 128
Daucus • 44
Davallia • 31
DAVALLIACEAE • 31
Decorsea • 76
Dcilanthe • 91
Deinbollia • 111
Dclairea • 53
Dclosperma • 91
Denekia • 53
DENNSTAEDTIACEAE • 31, 32
Deparia • 32
Dermatobotrys • 113
Derris • 76
Deschampsia • 138
Descurainia • 62
Desmanthus • 76
Dcsmodium • 76
Deverra • 45
Dcvia • 130
Dialium • 76
Diandrochloa • 138
Dianthus • 65
Diaphananthe • 134
Diascia • 113
Diastella • 103
Dicerocaryum • 100
Dichanthium • 138
DICHAPETALACEAE • 70
Dichapetalum • 70
Dichilus • 76
Dichondra • 69
Dichrocephala • 53
Dichrostachys • 76
Dicliptera • 39
Diclis • 113
Dicoma • 53
DICOTYLEDONAE • 39
DICRANACEAE • 16
Dicranella • 16
Dicranolejeunea • 10
Dicranoloma • 16
Dicranopteris • 32
Dicrocaulon • 91

Didelta • 53
Didymaotus • 91
Didymochlaena • 32
Didymodon • 24
Didymodoxa • 118
Didymoplexis • 134
Dierama • 130
Dietes • 130
Digitaria • 138
Diheteropogon • 138
Dilatris • 128
Dimerodontium • 18
Dimorphotheca • 53
Dinebra • 138
Dintera • 113
Dinteranthus • 91
Diodia • 108
Dioscorea • 127
DIOSCOREACEAE • 127
Diosma • 110
Diospyros • 71
Dipcadi • 128
Diplachne • 138
Diplasiolejeunea • 10
Diplazium • 32
Diplolophium • 45
Diplorhynchus • 46
Diplosoma • 91
Diplospora • *See Tricalysia*
Diplotaxis • 62
Dipogon • 76
DIPSACACEAE • 70
DIPTEROCARPACEAE • 70
Disa • 134
Dischisma • 113
Discocapnos • 80
Disparago • 53
Disperis • 134
Disphyma • 91
Dissotis • 87
Distephanus • 53
Distichium • 17
Distichophyllum • 20
DITRICHACEAE • 17
Ditrichum • 17
Dittrichia • 53
Dodonaea • 111
Doellia • 53
Dolichos • 76
Dolichothrix • 53
Dombeya • 116
Doodia • 31
Dopatrium • 113
Dorotheanthus • 91
Dovea • 144
Dovyalis • 80
Dracaena • 127
DRACAENACEAE • 127
Dracomonticola • 134
Dracophilus • 91
Dracosciadium • 45
Dregea • 48
Dregeochloa • 138
Drepanocladus • 13
Drepanolejeunea • 10
Drimia • 128
Drimiopsis • 128
Droguetia • 118
Drosanthemopsis • 91
Drosanthemum • 91
Drosera • 71
DROSERACEAE • 71
Drymaria • 65
DRYOPTERIDACEAE • 32
Dryopteris • 32
Drypetes • 73
Duchesnea • 106
Dumasia • 76
Dumortiera • 11
Duosperma • 39
Duranta • 119
Duthiastrum • 130
Duthiella • *See Duthiastrum*
Duvalia • 48
Duvernoia • 39
Dyerophytum • 101
Dymondia • 53
Dyschoriste • 39

E

EBENACEAE • 71
Eberlanzia • 91
Ebracteola • 91
Ecbolium • 39
Eccremidium • 17
Echinochloa • 138
Echinopsis • 63
Echiostachys • 61
Echium • 61
Eclipta • 53
Ectadium • 101
Ectotropis • 91
Ectropothecium • 20
Edmondia • 53
Egeria • 130
Ehretia • 61
Ehrharta • 138
Eichhornia • 144
Einadia • 67
Ekebergia • 88
Elaeodendron • 66
Elaphoglossum • 33
ELATINACEAE • 71
Elatine • 71
Elegia • 144
Eleocharis • 125
Elephantorrhiza • 76
Eleusine • 138
Elionurus • 138
Elymandra • 138
Elytraria • 39
Elytrigia • 138
Elytropappus • 53
Elytrophorus • 138
Embelia • 97
Emex • 102
Emilia • 53
Emplectanthus • 48
Empleuridium • 66
Empleurum • 110
Empodium • 130
Enarganthe • 91
Encalypta • 17
ENCALYPTACEAE • 17
Encephalartos • 37
Endonema • 100
Endostemon • 83
Englerastrum • 83
Engleria • 53
Englerodaphne • 117
Englerophytum • 111
Enicostema • 81
Enneapogon • 138
Ensete • 133
Entada • 76
Entandrophragma • 88
Enteropogon • 138
Entodon • 17
ENTODONTACEAE • 17
Entodontopsis • 28
Entolasia • 138
Entoplocamia • 138
Enydra • 53
EPHEMERACEAE • 17
Ephemerum • 17
Epilobium • 99
Epischoenus • 125
EQUISETACEAE • 32
Equisetum • 32
Eragrostis • 138
Eranthemum • 40
Eremia • 71
Eremiella • 71
Eremothamnus • 53
Erepsia • 91
Erianthemum • 86
Erica • 71
ERICACEAE • 71
Ericinella • *See Erica*
Erigeron • 53
ERIOCAULACEAE • 127
Eriocaulon • 127
Eriocephalus • 53
Eriochloa • 138
Eriochrysis • 138
Eriosema • 76

Eriosemopsis • 108
ERIOSPERMACEAE • 128
Eriospermum • 128
Erlangea • 53
Erodium • 81
ERPODIACEAE • 18
Erpodium • 18
Eruca • 62
Erucastrum • 62
Erythrina • 76
Erythrococca • 73
Erythrodontium • 17
Erythrophleum • 76
Erythrophysa • 111
ERYTHROXYLACEAE • 72
Erythroxylum • 72
ESCALLONIACEAE • 72
Eschscholzia • 99
Esterhuysenia • 91
Ethulia • 54
Eucalyptus • 97
Euchaetis • 110
Euclea • 71
Eucomis • 128
Eugenia • 97
Eulalia • 138
Eulophia • 134
Eumorphia • 54
Euphorbia • 73
EUPHORBIACEAE • 72
Eurylobium • 116
Euryops • 54
Eurystigma • 92
Eustachys • 139
Eustegia • 48
Eustichia • 18
EUSTICHIACEAE • 18
Euthystachys • 116
Evolvulus • 69
Evotella • 134
Exacum • 81
Excoecaria • 73
Exomis • 67
Exormotheca • 8
EXORMOTHECACEAE • 8
Ezosciadium • 45

F

FABACEAE • 74
Fabronia • 18
FABRONIACEAE • 18
Facelis • 54
Fadogia • 108
FAGACEAE • 80
Fagonia • 120
Fagopyrum • 102
Faidherbia • 76
Falckia • 69
Fallopia • 102
Fanninia • 48
Faucaria • 92
Faurea • 103
Felicia • 54
Fenestraria • 92
Feretia • 108
Ferraria • 131
Festuca • 139
Ficinia • 125
Ficus • 96
Fimbristylis • 126
Fingerhuthia • 139
Fissidens • 18
FISSIDENTACEAE • 18
Flacourtia • 80
FLACOURTIACEAE • 80
Flagellaria • 128
FLAGELLARIACEAE • 128
Flaveria • 54
Flemingia • 76
Floribundaria • 22
Floscopa • 124
Flueggea • 73
Fockea • 48
Foeniculum • 45
FONTINALACEAE • 18
Fontinalis • 18
Forsskaolea • 118
Forsstroemia • 21
Fossombronia • 8
FOSSOMBRONIACEAE • 8
Foveolina • 54
Fragaria • 106
Frankenia • 80
FRANKENIACEAE • 80
Freesia • 131
Freylinia • 113
Friesodielsia • 43
Frithia • 92
Frullania • 8
FRULLANIACEAE • 8
Frullanoides • 10
Fuirena • 126
Fumaria • 81
FUMARIACEAE • 80
Funaria • 18
FUNARIACEAE • 18

G

Gaillardia • 54
Galactia • 76
Galaxia • 131
Galenia • 41
Galeomma • 54
Galinsoga • 54
Galium • 108
Galopina • 108
Galpinia • 86
Galtonia • 128
Gamochaeta • 54
Garcinia • 68
Gardenia • 108
Garuleum • 54
Gasteria • 123
Gastridium • 139
Gastrodia • 134
Gaura • 99
Gazania • 54
Geigeria • 54
Geissoloma • 81
GEISSOLOMACEAE • 81
Geissorhiza • 131
Geniosporum • 83
Genlisea • 85
GENTIANACEAE • 81
GEOCALYCACEAE • 8
GERANIACEAE • 81
Geranium • 81
Gerardiina • 113
Gerbera • 54
Gerrardanthus • 70
Gerrardina • 80
GESNERIACEAE • 81
Gethyllis • 122
Geum • 106
Gibbaeum • 92
Gibbaria • 54
GIGASPERMACEAE • 19
Gigaspermum • 19
Girardinia • 118
Gisekia • 81
GISEKIACEAE • 81
Gladiolus • 131
Glaucium • 99
Gleditsia • 76
Gleichenia • 32
GLEICHENIACEAE • 32
Glekia • 113
Glia • 45
Glinus • 96
Glischrocolla • 100
Globulariopsis • 113
Gloriosa • 124
Glossochilus • 39
Glottiphyllum • 92
Glumicalyx • 113
Glycyrrhiza • 76
Gnaphalium • 54
Gnidia • 117
Gomphocarpus • 48
Gomphostigma • 85
Gomphrena • 42
Gonatopus • 122
Gongylanthus • 7
Gonioma • 46
Goniomitrium • 19

GOODENIACEAE • 82
Gorteria • 54
Gosela • 113
Gossypioides • 87
Gossypium • 87
Graderia • 113
Grammatotheca • 85
GRAMMITIDACEAE • 33
Grammitis • 33
Grangea • 54
Grewia • 117
Greyia • 82
GREYIACEAE • 82
Grielum • 98
Grimmia • 19
GRIMMIACEAE • 19
Grisebachia • 72
Grubbia • 82
GRUBBIACEAE • 82
Guettarda • 108
Guibourtia • 76
Guilleminea • 42
Guizotia • 54
Gunillaea • 64
Gunnera • 82
GUNNERACEAE • 82
Guthriea • 40
Gymnema • 48
Gymnodiscus • 54
GYMNOMITRIACEAE • 9
Gymnomitrion • 9
Gymnopentzia • 54
GYMNOSPERMAE • 37
Gymnosporia • 66
Gymnostephium • 54
Gymnostomum • 24
Gynandriris • 131
Gyrocarpus • 82

H

Habenaria • 134
Hackelochloa • 139
Haemanthus • 122
Haematoxylum • 76
HAEMODORACEAE • 128
Hainardia • 139
Hakea • 103
Halleria • 113
Hallia • 76
Hallianthus • 92
Halodule • 145
Halopeplis • 67
Halophila • 130
HALORAGACEAE • 82
Halosarcia • 67
HAMAMELIDACEAE • 82
Haplocarpha • 54
Haplocladium • 21
Haplocoelum • 111
Haplohymenium • 28
Harpagophytum • 100
Harpephyllum • 42
Harpochloa • 139
Harrisia • 63
Harveya • 113
Haworthia • 123
Hebenstretia • 113
Hedwigia • 19
HEDWIGIACEAE • 19
Hedwigidium • 19
Hedychium • 145
Hedypnois • 54
Heeria • 42
Heimia • 86
Heinsia • 108
Helianthus • 54
Helichrysopsis • 55
Helichrysum • 55
Helicodontium • 18
Helictotrichon • 139
Helinus • 105
Heliophila • 62
Heliotropium • 61
Helixanthera • 86
Hellmuthia • 126
Hemarthria • 139
Hemicarpha • *See Lipocarpha*
Hemimeris • 114
Hemizygia • 83
Hennediella • 25
HEPATICAE • 7
HERBERTACEAE • 9
Herbertus • 9
Hereroa • 92
Hermannia • 116
Hermas • 45
Hermbstaedtia • 42
HERNANDIACEAE • 82
Herniaria • 83
Herpetineuron • 21
Herschelia • *See Herschelianthe*
Herschelianthe • 134
Hertia • 55
Hesperantha • 131
Hessea • 122
Heteranthera • 144
Heterocentron • 87
Heterolepis • 55
Heteromma • 55
Heteromorpha • 45
Heteropogon • 139
Heteropyxis • 97
Heterorhachis • 55
Hewittia • 69
Hexacyrtis • 124
Hexaglottis • 131
Hexalobus • 43
Heywoodia • 73
Hibiscus • 87
Hiernia • 114
Hilleria • 101
Hilliardia • 55
Hippia • 55
Hippobromus • 111
Hippocratea • 66
Hirpicium • 55
Hirschfeldia • 62
Histiopteris • 32
Hoffmannseggia • 76
Holarrhena • 46
Holcus • 139
Holmskioldia • *See Karomia*
Holomitrium • 16
Holosteum • 65
Holostylon • 83
Holothrix • 134
Holubia • 100
Homalanthus • 73
Homalium • 80
Homalothecium • 14
Homeria • 131
Homoglossum • *See Gladiolus*
Hoodia • 48
Hoodiopsis • 48
HOOKERIACEAE • 20
Hookeriopsis • 20
Hoplophyllum • 55
Hordeum • 139
Hoslundia • 83
Huernia • 48
Huerniopsis • 48
Hugonia • 85
Huperzia • 33
Huttonaea • 134
HYACINTHACEAE • 128
Hyaenanche • 73
Hybanthus • 119
Hydnora • 82
HYDNORACEAE • 82
HYDROCHARITACEAE • 130
Hydrocotyle • 45
Hydroidea • 55
Hydrophilus • 144
HYDROPHYLLACEAE • 82
HYDROSTACHYACEAE • 82
Hydrostachys • 82
Hygroamblystegium • 13
Hygrophila • 39
Hylocereus • 64
HYLOCOMIACEAE • 20
Hymenocardia • 73
Hymenodictyon • 108
Hymenogyne • 92
Hymenolepis • 55
Hymenolobus • 62
HYMENOPHYLLACEAE • 33

Hymenophyllum • 33
Hymenostylium • 25
Hyobanche • 114
Hyophila • 25
Hyparrhenia • 139
Hyperacanthus • 108
Hypericophyllum • 55
Hypericum • 68
Hypertelis • 96
Hyperthelia • 139
Hyphaene • 123
HYPNACEAE • 20
Hypnum • 20
Hypocalyptus • 76
Hypochaeris • 55
Hypodematium • 32
Hypodiscus • 144
Hypodontium • 16
Hypoestes • 39
Hypolepis • 32
Hypopterygium • 20
HYPOXIDACEAE • 130
Hypoxis • 130
Hyptis • 83

I

Ibicella • 100
ICACINACEAE • 82
Ifloga • 55
Ihlenfeldtia • 92
Ilex • 47
ILLECEBRACEAE • 83
Impatiens • 60
Imperata • 139
Indigastrum • 76
Indigofera • 76
Inezia • 55
Inhambanella • 111
Inula • 55
Inulanthera • 55
Iphigenia • 124
Ipomoea • 69
IRIDACEAE • 130
Ischaemum • 139
Ischyrodon • 18
Ischyrolepis • 144
ISOETACEAE • 33
Isoetes • 33
Isoglossa • 39
Isolepis • 126
Isopterygium • 21
Isotachis • 8
Itasina • 45
Ixia • 131
Ixianthes • 114

J

Jacaranda • 60
Jacobsenia • 92
Jacquemontia • 69
Jaegerina • 26
Jamesoniella • 11
Jasminum • 98
Jatropha • 73
Jensenia • 12
Jensenobotrya • 92
Jordaaniella • 92
Jubaeopsis • 123
Julbernardia • 77
Jumellea • 134
JUNCACEAE • 132
JUNCAGINACEAE • 132
Juncus • 132
Jungermannia • 9
JUNGERMANNIACEAE • 9
Justicia • 39
Juttadinteria • 92

K

Kaempferia • *See Siphonochilus*
Kalanchoe • 69
Kanahia • 48
Kaokochloa • 139
Karomia • 83
Karroochloa • 139
Kedrostis • 70
Keetia • 108
Khadia • 92
Kickxia • 114
Kigelia • 60
Kiggelaria • 80
Kirkia • 83
KIRKIACEAE • 83
Kissenia • 85
Klattia • 131
Kleinia • 55
Kniphofia • 123
Knowltonia • 105
Kochia • 67
Koeleria • 139
Kohautia • 108
Kosteletzkya • 87
Kotschya • 77
Krauseola • 65
Kraussia • 108
Kurzia • 11
Kyllinga • 126
Kyllingiella • 126
Kyphocarpa • 42

L

Lablab • 77
Lachenalia • 129
Lachnaea • 117
Lachnospermum • 55
Lachnostylis • 73
Lactuca • 55
Lagarosiphon • 130
Lagenaria • 70
Laggera • 55
Lagurus • 139
Lagynias • 108
Lamarckia • 139
LAMIACEAE • 83
Lamium • 84
Lampranthus • 92
Lamprocephalus • 55
Lanaria • 132
LANARIACEAE • 132
Landolphia • 46
Langebergia • 55
Lannea • 42
Lantana • 119
Lapeirousia • 131
Lapidaria • 92
Laportea • 118
Lappula • 61
Lapsana • 56
Lasiodiscus • 105
Lasiopogon • 56
Lasiospermum • 56
Launaea • 56
LAURACEAE • 84
Laurembergia • 82
Laurentia • 85
Lauridia • 66
Laurophyllus • 42
Lavatera • 87
Lavrania • 48
Lebeckia • 77
LECYTHIDACEAE • 85
Ledebouria • 129
Ledermanniella • 102
Leersia • 139
Leidesia • 73
Leiothylax • 102
Leipoldtia • 92
Lejeunea • 10
LEJEUNEACEAE • 9
Lemna • 133
LEMNACEAE • 133
LENTIBULARIACEAE • 85
Leonotis • 84
Lepicolea • 10
LEPICOLEACEAE • 10
Lepidagathis • 40
Lepidium • 62
Lepidopilidium • 20

Lepidostephium • 56
Lepidozia • 11
LEPIDOZIACEAE • 11
Lepisorus • 34
Leptactina • 108
Leptadenia • 48
Leptobryum • 15
Leptocarydion • 139
Leptochloa • 139
Leptodictyum • 14
Leptodon • 21
LEPTODONTACEAE • 21
Leptodontium • 25
Leptohymenium • 20
Leptoischyrodon • 18
Leptoscyphus • 9
Leptospermum • 97
LEPTOSTOMATACEAE • 21
Leptostomum • 21
Leptoterigynandrum • 21
Leptotheca • 14
Lepturus • 140
LESKEACEAE • 21
Leskeella • 21
Lespedeza • 77
Lessertia • 77
Lethocolea • 7
Leucadendron • 104
Leucaena • 77
Leucanthemum • 56
Leucas • 84
Leucobryum • 16
Leucodon • 22
LEUCODONTACEAE • 22
Leucolejeunea • 10
Leucoloma • 16
Leucoperichaetium • 19
Leucophrys • 140
Leucoptera • 56
Leucosidea • 106
Leucospermum • 104
Leucosphaera • 42
Levicrella • 17
Leysera • 56
Lichtensteinia • 45
Lidbeckia • 56
Lightfootia • *See Wahlenbergia*
Ligustrum • 99
LILIACEAE • 133
Lilium • 133
Limeum • 96
LIMNOCHARITACEAE • 133
Limnophila • 114
Limnophyton • 121
Limonium • 101
Limosella • 114
LINACEAE • 85
Linaria • 114
Linconia • 63
Lindbergia • 21
Lindernia • 114
Lindneria • 129
Lindsaea • 32
Linociera • *See Chionanthus*
Lintonia • 140
Linum • 85
Liparia • 77
Liparis • 134
Lipocarpha • 126
Lippia • 119
Litanthus • 129
Lithops • 92
Lithospermum • 61
Litogyne • 56
Litsea • 85
Littonia • 124
LOASACEAE • 85
Lobelia • 85
LOBELIACEAE • 85
Lobostemon • 61
Lobularia • 62
LOGANIACEAE • 85
Lolium • 140
LOMARIOPSIDACEAE • 33
Lonchocarpus • 77
Lonchostoma • 63
Lophacme • 140
Lophiocarpus • 67
Lophochloa • 140
Lophocolea • 9
Lopholaena • 56
Lopholejeunea • 10
Lophozia • 11
LOPHOZIACEAE • 11
Lopidium • 20
LORANTHACEAE • 86
Lotononis • 77
Lotus • 77
Loudetia • 140
Loxogramme • 34
Loxostylis • 42
Ludwigia • 99
Lumnitzera • 68
Lunularia • 11
LUNULARIACEAE • 11
Lupinus • 77
Luzula • 132
LUZURIAGACEAE • 133
Lycium • 115
LYCOPODIACEAE • 33
Lycopodiella • 33
Lycopodium • 33
LYGODIACEAE • 33
Lygodium • 33
Lyperia • 114
Lysimachia • 103
LYTHRACEAE • 86
Lythrum • 86

M

Macadamia • 104
Macaranga • 73
Macfadyeni • 60
Machairophyllum • 93
Mackaya • 40
Maclura • 96
Macowania • 56
Macrochaetium • 126
Macrocoma • 22
Macromitrium • 23
Macropetalum • 48
Macrostylis • 110
Macrothelypteris • 35
Macrotyloma • 77
Maerua • 65
Maesa • 97
Mairia • 56
Malephora • 93
MALPIGHIACEAE • 86
Malva • 87
MALVACEAE • 87
Malvastrum • 87
Mangifera • 42
Manihot • 73
Manilkara • 112
Mannia • 7
Manochlamys • 67
Mantisalca • 56
Manulea • 114
Manuleopsis • 114
Maprounea • 73
Marasmodes • 56
Marattia • 33
MARATTIACEAE • 33
Marcelliopsis • 42
Marchantia • 11
MARCHANTIACEAE • 11
Marchesinia • 10
Margaritaria • 73
Mariscus • 126
Markhamia • 60
Marlothiella • 45
Marlothistella • 93
Marrubium • 84
Marsilea • 33
MARSILEACEAE • 33
Marsupella • 9
Marsupidium • 7
Massonia • 129
Mastersiella • 144
Matthiola • 62
Maurocenia • 66
Maytenus • 66
Medicago • 77
Megalastrum • 32
Megalochlamys • 40
Megaloprotachne • 140

Megastachya • 140
Meiothecium • 27
Melanospermum • 114
Melanthera • 56
Melasma • 114
Melasphaerula • 131
Melastomastrum • 88
MELASTOMATACEAE • 87
Melhania • 116
Melia • 88
MELIACEAE • 88
MELIANTHACEAE • 88
Melianthus • 88
Melica • 140
Melilotus • 77
Melinis • 140
Melochia • 116
Melolobium • 77
Melpomene • 33
Memecylon • 88
MENISPERMACEAE • 88
Menodora • 99
Mentha • 84
MENYANTHACEAE • 89
Merciera • 64
Mercurialis • 73
Merremia • 69
Merxmuellera • 140
MESEMBRYANTHEMACEAE • 89
Mesembryanthemum • 93
Mestoklema • 93
Metalasia • 56
Metarungia • 40
METEORIACEAE • 22
Metrosideros • 97
Metzgeria • 11
METZGERIACEAE • 11
Meyerophytum • 93
Micranthus • 131
Microbryum • 25
Microcampylopus • *See Campylopus*
Microcharis • 77
Microchloa • 140
Micrococca • 73
Microcodon • 64
Microcoelia • 135
Microcrossidium • 25
Microdon • 114
Microdus • 16
Microglossa • 56
Microgramma • 34
Microlaena • 140
Microlejeunea • 10
Microlepia • 32
Microloma • 49
Micropoma • 19
Microsorum • 34
Microstegium • 140
Mielichhoferia • 15
Mikania • 56
Mikaniopsis • 56
Millettia • 77
Mimetes • 104
Mimosa • 77
Mimulus • 114
Mimusops • 112
Minurothamnus • *See Heterolepis*
Mirabilis • 98
Miraglossum • 49
Miscanthus • 140
Misopates • 114
Mitriostigma • 108
Mitrophyllum • 93
Mittenothamnium • 21
MNIACEAE • 22
Mniothamnea • 63
Modiola • 87
Moenchia • 65
Mohria • 31
MOLLUGINACEAE • 95
Mollugo • 96
Momordica • 70
Monadenia • 135
Monadenium • 73
Monanthotaxis • 43
Mondia • 101
Monechma • 40
Monelytrum • 140
Monilaria • 93
MONIMIACEAE • 96
MONOCARPACEAE • 12
Monocarpus • 12
Monochoria • 144
MONOCOTYLEDONAE • 121
Monocymbium • 140
Monodora • 43
Monopsis • 85
Monotes • 70
Monsonia • 81
Montanoa • 56
Montinia • 96
MONTINIACEAE • 96
Moquiniella • 86
MORACEAE • 96
Moraea • 131
Moringa • 97
MORINGACEAE • 97
Morus • 96
Mosdenia • 140
Mossia • 93
Mucuna • 77
Muiria • 93
Mukia • 70
Mundulea • 77
Muraltia • 102
Murdannia • 124
MUSACEAE • 133
MUSCI • 13
MYOPORACEAE • 97
Myoporum • 97
Myosotis • 61
Myosurus • 105
Myrica • 97
MYRICACEAE • 97
Myriophyllum • 82
MYROTHAMNACEAE • 97
Myrothamnus • 97
MYRSINACEAE • 97
Myrsine • 97
Myrsiphyllum • *See Asparagus*
MYRTACEAE • 97
Myrtus • 97
Mystacidium • 135
Mystropetalon • 60
Mystroxylon • 66
Myxopappus • 56

N

Nagelocarpus • 72
NAJADACEAE • 133
Najas • 133
Namacodon • 64
Namaquanthus • 93
Namibia • 93
Nananthus • 93
Nassella • 140
Nebelia • 63
Neckera • 22
NECKERACEAE • 22
Nectaropetalum • 72
Neesenbeckia • 126
Neesioscyphus • *See Notoscyphus*
Nelia • 93
Nelsia • 42
Nelsonia • 40
Nemesia • 114
Nenax • 108
Neobakeria • 129
Neobolusia • 135
Neocheiropteris • 34
Neodregea • 124
Neohenricia • 93
Neohyptis • 84
Neoluederitzia • 120
Neonotonia • 77
Neopatersonia • 129
Neorautanenia • 77
Nephrolepis • 31
Neptunia • 77
Nerine • 122
Nerium • 47
Nervilia • 135
Nesaea • 86
Nestlera • 56
Neuracanthus • 40
Neurada • 98

NEURADACEAE • 98
Neuradopsis • 98
Neurotheca • 81
Nevillea • 144
Newtonia • 77
Nicandra • 115
Nicolasia • 56
Nicotiana • 115
Nidorella • 56
Nivenia • 131
Nolletia • 56
Noltea • 105
Notechidnopsis • 49
Nothoperanema • 32
Nothosaerva • 42
Nothoscordum • 121
Notoscyphus • 9
Nuxia • 86
NYCTAGINACEAE • 98
Nylandtia • 102
Nymania • 88
Nymphaea • 98
NYMPHAEACEAE • 98
Nymphoides • 89

O

Oberonia • 135
Obetia • 118
Ochna • 98
OCHNACEAE • 98
Ocimum • 84
Ocotea • 85
Octoblepharum • 16
Octopoma • 93
Odontella • 86
Odontelytrum • 140
Odontophorus • 93
Odontoschisma • 8
Odyssea • 140
Oeceoclades • 135
Oedera • 56
Oedipodiella • 19
Oenostachys • *See Gladiolus*
Oenothera • 99
Oftia • 114
OLACACEAE • 98
Olax • 98
Oldenburgia • 57
Oldenlandia • 108
Olea • 99
OLEACEAE • 98
Oleandra • 33
OLEANDRACEAE • 33
Oligocarpus • 57
Oligomeris • 105
Oligothrix • 57
Oligotrichum • 23
Olinia • 99
OLINIACEAE • 99
Olyra • 140
ONAGRACEAE • 99
Oncinema • 49
Oncinotis • 47
Oncoba • 80
Oncosiphon • 57
Ondetia • 57
Onixotis • 124
Oophytum • 93
OPHIOGLOSSACEAE • 33
Ophioglossum • 33
Ophionella • 49
Ophrestia • 77
Ophthalmophyllum • 93
Opilia • 99
OPILIACEAE • 99
Oplismenus • 140
Opophytum • 93
Opuntia • 64
Orbea • 49
Orbeanthus • 49
Orbeopsis • 49
ORCHIDACEAE • 133
Oreoleysera • 57
Oreosyce • 70
Oreoweisia • 16
Oricia • 110
Ormocarpum • 78
Ornithogalum • 129
Ornithoglossum • 124
Ornithopus • 78
Orobanche • 114
Oropetium • 140
Orothamnus • 104
Orphium • 81
Orthanthera • 49
Orthodontium • 15
Orthopterum • 93
Orthosiphon • 84
Orthostichella • 22
Orthostichopsis • 26
ORTHOTRICHACEAE • 22
Orthotrichum • 23
Oryza • 141
Oryzidium • 141
Oscularia • 93
Osmitopsis • 57
Osmunda • 33
OSMUNDACEAE • 33
Osteospermum • 57
Osyridicarpos • 110
Osyris • 110
Othiophora • 108
Otholobium • 78
Othonna • 57
Otoptera • 78
Ottelia • 130
Ottosonderia • 94
OXALIDACEAE • 99
Oxalis • 99
Oxyanthus • 108
Oxycaryum • 126
Oxygonum • 102
Oxylaena • 57
Oxymitra • 12
OXYMITRACEAE • 12
Oxyrhachis • 141
Oxyrrhynchium • 15
Oxytenanthera • 141
Ozoroa • 42

P

Pachites • 135
Pachycarpus • 49
Pachycymbium • 49
Pachypodium • 47
Pachystigma • 108
Paederia • 108
Pallavicinia • 12
PALLAVICINIACEAE • 12
Pancovia • 111
Pancratium • 122
Pandiaka • 42
Panicum • 141
Papaver • 99
PAPAVERACEAE • 99
Papillaria • 22
Pappea • 111
Paralepistemon • 69
Paranomus • 104
Parapholis • 141
Parapodium • 49
Paraserianthes • 78
Paratheria • 141
Parietaria • 118
Parinari • 68
Parkinsonia • 78
Paronychia • 83
Paropsia • 99
Parthenium • 57
Paspalidium • 141
Paspalum • 141
Passerina • 117
Passiflora • 100
PASSIFLORACEAE • 99
Pastinaca • 45
Pauridia • 130
Pavetta • 108
Pavonia • 87
Pearsonia • 78
Pechuel-Loeschea • 57
Pectinaria • 49
PEDALIACEAE • 100
Peddiea • 117
Pedistylis • 86
Peganum • 120

Pegolettia • 57
Pelargonium • 81
Peliostomum • 114
Pellaea • 34
Peltophorum • 78
Penaea • 100
PENAEACEAE • 100
Pennisetum • 141
Pentameris • 141
Pentanema • 57
Pentanisia • 108
Pentarrhinum • 49
Pentas • 109
Pentaschistis • 141
Pentatrichia • 57
Pentodon • 109
Pentzia • 57
Peperomia • 101
Peponium • 70
Perdicium • 57
Pereskia • 64
Pergularia • 49
Periballia • 141
Periglossum • 49
PERIPLOCACEAE • 100
Peristrophe • 40
Perotis • 141
Persicaria • 102
Petalacte • 57
Petalidium • 40
Petamenes • *See Gladiolus*
Petopentia • 101
Petrorhagia • 65
Petroselinum • 45
Peucedanum • 45
Peyrousia • *See Schistostephium*
Phacelia • 82
Phacelurus • 141
Phaenocoma • 57
Phaeoceros • 13
Phaeoptilum • 98
Phalaris • 141
Phaneroglossa • 57
Pharnaceum • 96
Phascum • 25
Phaulopsis • 40
Philippia • *See Erica*
Philonotis • 14
Philyrophyllum • 57
Phlebodium • 34
Phlyctidocarpa • 45
Phoenix • 123
Phragmilejeunea • 10
Phragmites • 141
Phygelius • 114
Phyla • 119
Phylica • 105
Phyllanthus • 73
Phyllobolus • 94
Phyllopodium • 114
Phyllosma • 110
Phylohydrax • 109
Phymaspermum • 57
Phymatosorus • 34
Physalis • 115
Physcomitrellopsis • 19
Physcomitrium • 19
Phytolacca • 101
PHYTOLACCACEAE • 101
Piaranthus • 49
Picris • 57
Pilea • 118
Piliostigma • 78
Pillansia • 131
Pilotrichella • 22
Pimpinella • 45
PINACEAE • 37
Pinnatella • 28
Pinus • 37
Piper • 101
PIPERACEAE • 101
Piriqueta • 117
Pisonia • 98
Pistia • 122
PITTOSPORACEAE • 101
Pittosporum • 101
Pityrogramma • 34
Plagiobryum • 15
Plagiochasma • 7
Plagiochila • 12
PLAGIOCHILACEAE • 12
Plagiomnium • 22
Plagiopus • 14
PLAGIOTHECIACEAE • 23
Plagiothecium • 23
Planea • 57
PLANTAGINACEAE • 101
Plantago • 101
Platycalyx • 72
Platycarpha • 57
Platycaulos • 144
Platyhypnidium • 14
Platylepis • 135
Platylophus • 70
Platythyra • 94
Plaubelia • 25
Plecostachys • 58
Plectranthus • 84
Plectroniella • 109
Pleiospilos • 94
Pleiotaxis • 58
Pleopeltis • 34
Pleuridium • 17
Pleurostylia • 67
Plicosepalus • 86
Plinthus • 41
Pluchea • 58
Plukenetia • 74
PLUMBAGINACEAE • 101
Plumbago • 101
Pneumatopteris • 35
Poa • 141
POACEAE • 135
Podalyria • 78
PODOCARPACEAE • 37
Podocarpus • 37
PODOSTEMACEAE • 102
Podranea • 60
Poecilolepis • 58
Poellnitzia • 123
Pogonarthria • 141
Pogonatum • 24
Pohlia • 15
Polemannia • 45
Polemanniopsis • 45
Polevansia • 141
Polhillia • 78
Pollichia • 83
Polpoda • 96
Polyarrhena • 58
Polycarena • 114
Polycarpaea • 65
Polycarpon • 65
Polygala • 102
POLYGALACEAE • 102
POLYGONACEAE • 102
Polygonum • 102
Polymita • 94
POLYPODIACEAE • 34
Polypodium • 34
Polypogon • 141
Polystachya • 135
Polystichum • 32
POLYTRICHACEAE • 23
Polytrichastrum • 24
Polytrichum • 24
Polyxena • 129
Pontederia • 144
PONTEDERIACEAE • 144
Populus • 110
Porella • 12
PORELLACEAE • 12
Porothamnium • 28
Porotrichum • 28
Portulaca • 103
PORTULACACEAE • 102
Portulacaria • 103
Potamogeton • 144
POTAMOGETONACEAE • 144
Potentilla • 106
Pottia • 25
POTTIACEAE • 24
Pouzolzia • 118
Premna • 84
Prenia • 94
Priestleya • 78
PRIMULACEAE • 103

Printzia • 58
Prionanthium • 141
Prionium • 132
Prionodon • 26
PRIONODONTACEAE • 26
Prismatocarpus • 64
Priva • 119
Proboscidea • 100
Prosopis • 78
Prosphytochloa • 141
Protasparagus • *See Asparagus*
Protea • 104
PROTEACEAE • 103
Protorhus • 42
Prunella • 84
Prunus • 106
Psammophora • 94
Psammotropha • 96
Pseudalthenia • 145
Pseudarthria • 78
Pseudechinolaena • 141
Pseuderanthemum • 40
Pseudobaeckea • 63
Pseudobersama • 88
Pseudobrownanthus • 94
Pseudoconyza • 58
Pseudocrossidium • 25
Pseudocyclosorus • 35
Pseudognaphalium • 58
Pseudolachnostylis • 74
Pseudoleskea • 21
Pseudoleskeopsis • 21
Pseudopentameris • 142
Pseudosalacia • 67
Pseudoschoenus • 126
Pseudoscolopia • 80
Pseudoselago • 114
Psiadia • 58
Psidium • 97
Psilocaulon • 94
Psiloclada • 11
PSILOTACEAE • 34
Psilotrichum • 42
Psilotum • 34
Psoralea • 78
Psychotria • 109
Psydrax • 109
PTAEROXYLACEAE • 104
Ptaeroxylon • 104
Pteleopsis • 68
PTERIDACEAE • 34
Pteridium • 32
PTERIDOPHYTA • 31
Pteris • 34
PTEROBRYACEAE • 26
Pterobryopsis • 27
Pterocarpus • 78
Pterocelastrus • 67
Pterodiscus • 100
Pterogonium • 22
Pterolobium • 78
Pteronia • 58
Pterothrix • 58
Pterygodium • 135
Pterygoneurum • 25
Ptychanthus • 10
Ptycholobium • 78
PTYCHOMITRIACEAE • 27
Ptychomitriopsis • 27
Ptychomitrium • 27
Puccinellia • 142
Pueraria • 78
Pulicaria • 58
Punica • 104
PUNICACEAE • 104
Pupalia • 42
Putterlickia • 67
Pycnosphaera • 81
Pycnostachys • 84
Pycreus • 126
Pygmaeothamnus • 109
Pyracantha • 107
Pyrenacantha • 83
Pyrostria • 109
Pyrrhobryum • 27
Pyrrosia • 34
Pyrus • 107

Q

Quaqua • 49
Quathlamba • 14
Quercus • 80
Quisqualis • 68

R

Rabdosiella • 84
Rabiea • 94
Racomitrium • 19
RACOPILACEAE • 27
Racopilum • 27
Radinosiphon • 132
Radula • 12
RADULACEAE • 12
Radyera • 87
RAFFLESIACEAE • 104
Rafnia • 78
Rangaeris • 135
RANUNCULACEAE • 104
Ranunculus • 105
Rapanea • 97
Raphanus • 62
Raphia • 123
Raphionacme • 101
Rapistrum • 62
Raspalia • 63
Rauiella • 28
Rauvolfia • 47
Rawsonia • 80
Relhania • 58
Rendlia • 142
Rennera • 58
Requienia • 78
Reseda • 105
RESEDACEAE • 105
Restio • 144
RESTIONACEAE • 144
Retzia • 105
RETZIACEAE • 105
Reyemia • 115
Reynoutria • 102
Rhabdoweisia • 27
RHABDOWEISIACEAE • 27
RHACHITHECIACEAE • 27
Rhachithecium • 27
Rhacocarpus • 19
Rhacopilopsis • 27
Rhadamanthus • 129
RHAMNACEAE • 105
Rhamnus • 105
Rhamphicarpa • 114
Rheome • *See Moraea*
Rhigiophyllum • 64
Rhigozum • 60
Rhinacanthus • 40
Rhinephyllum • 94
Rhipsalis • 64
RHIZOGONIACEAE • 27
Rhizophora • 105
RHIZOPHORACEAE • 105
Rhodobryum • 15
Rhodocoma • 144
Rhodohypoxis • 130
Rhoiacarpos • 111
Rhoicissus • 120
Rhombophyllum • 94
Rhus • 42
RHYNCHOCALYCACEAE • 106
Rhynchocalyx • 106
Rhynchopsidium • 58
Rhynchosia • 78
Rhynchospora • 126
Rhynchostegiella • 15
Rhynchostegium • 15
Rhyssolobium • 49
Rhytachne • 142
Riccardia • 7
Riccia • 12
RICCIACEAE • 12
Ricciocarpos • 13
Richardia • 109
Ricinus • 74
Riella • 13
RIELLACEAE • 13
RIGODIACEAE • 27

Rigodium • 27
Rikliella • *See Lipocarpha*
Rinorea • 119
Riocreuxia • 49
Rivina • 101
Robinia • 78
Rochelia • 61
Roella • 64
Rogeria • 100
Roggeveldia • 132
Romulea • 132
Roridula • 106
RORIDULACEAE • 106
Rorippa • 62
Rosa • 107
ROSACEAE • 106
Rosenia • 58
Rotala • 86
Rothia • 78
Rothmannia • 109
Rottboellia • 142
Rourea • 68
Rubia • 109
RUBIACEAE • 107
Rubus • 107
Ruellia • 40
Ruelliopsis • 40
Rumex • 102
Rumohra • 32
Ruppia • 144
RUPPIACEAE • 144
Ruschia • 94
Ruschianthemum • 94
Ruschianthus • 94
Ruspolia • 40
Ruta • 110
RUTACEAE • 109
Ruttya • 40
Rytigynia • 109

S

Sacciolepis • 142
Saelania • 17
Sagina • 65
Salacia • 67
Salaxis • 72
SALICACEAE • 110
Salicornia • 67
Salix • 110
Salpinctium • 40
Salsola • 68
Saltera • 100
Salvadora • 110
SALVADORACEAE • 110
Salvia • 84
Salvinia • 34
SALVINIACEAE • 34
Samolus • 103
Sandersonia • 124
Sanguisorba • 107
Sanicula • 46
Saniella • 130
Sanionia • 14
Sansevieria • 127
SANTALACEAE • 110
Saphesia • 94
SAPINDACEAE • 111
Sapium • 74
SAPOTACEAE • 111
Sarcocaulon • 81
Sarcocornia • 68
Sarcophyte • 60
Sarcostemma • 49
Sartidia • 142
Satureja • 84
Satyridium • *See Satyrium*
Satyrium • 135
Scabiosa • 70
Scadoxus • 122
Scaevola • 82
Sceletium • 94
Schefflera • 47
Schinus • 42
Schinziophyton • 74
Schismus • 142
Schistidium • 19
Schistochila • 13
SCHISTOCHILACEAE • 13
Schistostephium • 58
Schizachyrium • 142
Schizaea • 34
SCHIZAEACEAE • 34
Schizobasis • 129
Schizochilus • 135
Schizodium • 135
Schizoglossum • 49
Schizostylis • *See Hesperantha. See Hesperantha*
Schkuhria • 58
Schlechteranthus • 94
Schlechteria • 62
Schlechterina • 100
Schlotheimia • 23
Schmidtia • 142
Schoenefeldia • 142
Schoenoplectus • 127
Schoenoxiphium • 127
Schoenus • 127
Schotia • 78
Schrebera • 99
Schwantesia • 94
Scilla • 129
Scirpoides • 127
Scirpus • 127
Scleranthus • 66
Scleria • 127
Sclerocarpus • 58
Sclerocarya • 43
Sclerochiton • 40
Scolopia • 80
Scoparia • 115
Scopelogena • 94
SCROPHULARIACEAE • 112, 113, 114, 115, 116
Scutellaria • 84
Scutia • 105
Scyphogyne • 72
Sebaea • 81
Secale • 142
Secamone • 49
Securidaca • 102
Seddera • 69
Seemannaralia • 47
Seetzenia • 120
Sehima • 142
Seidelia • 74
Selaginella • 34
SELAGINELLACEAE • 34
Selago • 115
SELIGERIACEAE • 27
SEMATOPHYLLACEAE • 27
Sematophyllum • 27
Senecio • 58
Senna • 79
Septulina • 86
Sericanthe • 109
Sericocoma • 42
Sericorema • 42
Serruria • 104
Sesamothamnus • 100
Sesamum • 100
Sesbania • 79
Sessilistigma • *See Homeria*
Sesuvium • 41
Setaria • 142
Sheilanthera • 110
Sherardia • 109
Sida • 87
Sideroxylon • 112
Sigesbeckia • 58
Silene • 66
Silicularia • 62
Silybum • 58
Simaroubaceae • *See* Kirkiaceae
Simocheilus • 72
Sinapis • 62
Siphocodon • 64
Siphonochilus • 145
Siphonoglossa • 40
Sisymbrium • 62
Sisyndite • 120
Sisyranthus • 49
Sium • 46
Skiatophytum • 95
Smelophyllum • 111
Smicrostigma • 95

SMILACACEAE • 145
Smilax • 145
Smithia • 79
Smodingium • 43
SOLANACEAE • 115
Solanecio • 58
Solanum • 115
Solenostemon • 84
Soliva • 58
Sonchus • 58
Sonderina • 46
Sonderothamnus • 100
Sophora • 79
Sopubia • 115
Sorghastrum • 142
Sorghum • 142
Sorocephalus • 104
Sparaxis • 132
Sparrmannia • 117
Spartina • 142
Spartium • 79
Spatalla • 104
Spergula • 66
Spergularia • 66
Spermacoce • 109
Sphaeralcea • 87
Sphaeranthus • 59
SPHAEROCARPACEAE • 13
Sphaerocarpos • 13
Sphaerocionium • 33
Sphaerocodon • 50
Sphaerothecium • 17
Sphaerothylax • 102
SPHAGNACEAE • 28
Sphagnum • 28
Sphalmanthus • 95
Sphedamnocarpus • 86
Sphenoclea • 116
SPHENOCLEACEAE • 116
Sphenopus • 142
Sphenostylis • 79
Spilanthes • 59
Spiloxene • 130
Spirodela • 133
Spirostachys • 74
SPLACHNACEAE • 28
SPLACHNOBRYACEAE • 28
Splachnobryum • 28
Sporobolus • 142
Squamidium • 22
Staavia • 63
Staberoha • 144
Stachys • 84
Stachytarpheta • 119
Stadmannia • 111
Stangeria • 37
STANGERIACEAE • 37
Stapelia • 50
Stapeliopsis • 50
Stayneria • 95
Steganotaenia • 46
Stegnogramma • 35
Steirodiscus • 59
Stellaria • 66
Stemodiopsis • 115
Stenochlaena • 31
Stenoglottis • 135
Stenosemis • 46
Stenostelma • 50
Stenotaphrum • 142
Stephania • 88
Stephaniella • 9
Sterculia • 116
STERCULIACEAE • 116
Stereochlaena • 142
STEREOPHYLLACEAE • 28
Stereophyllum • 28
Stiburus • 143
Stictocardia • 69
Stigmatorhynchus • 50
STILBACEAE • 116
Stilbe • 116
Stilpnogyne • 59
Stipa • 143
Stipagrostis • 143
Stirtonanthus • 79
Stirtonia • *See Stirtonanthus*
Stoebe • 59
Stoeberia • 95
Stoibrax • 46
Stokoeanthus • 72
Stomatanthes • 59
Stomatium • 95
Stomatostemma • 101
Stoneobryum • 23
Streblochaete • 143
Strelitzia • 145
STRELITZIACEAE • 145
Streptocalypta • 25
Streptocarpus • 81
Streptopetalum • 117
Striga • 115
Strobilopsis • 115
Strophanthus • 47
Strumaria • 122
Struthiola • 117
Strychnos • 86
Stylapterus • 100
Stylochiton • 122
Stylosanthes • 79
Styppeiochloa • 143
Suaeda • 68
Suessenguthiella • 96
Suregada • 74
Sutera • 115
Sutherlandia • 79
Swartzia • 79
Swertia • 81
Symphyogyna • 12
Sympieza • 72
Synadenium • 74
Synaptolepis • 117
Synaptophyllum • 95
Syncarpha • 59
Syncolostemon • 84
Syndesmanthus • 72
Syngonanthus • 128
Synnotia • *See Sparaxis*
Syntrichia • 25
Sypharissa • *See Tenicroa*
Syringodea • 132
Syrrhopodon • 16
Syzygium • 97

T

Tabernaemontana • 47
Tacazzea • 101
Tagetes • 59
Talbotia • 145
Talinum • 103
TAMARICACEAE • 116
Tamarindus • 79
Tamarix • 116
Tanacetum • 59
Tanquana • 95
Tapinanthus • 86
Tapiphyllum • 109
Tapura • 70
Tarchonanthus • 59
Tarenna • 109
Targionia • 13
TARGIONIACEAE • 13
Tarigidia • 143
Tavaresia • 50
Taxilejeunea • 10
TAXODIACEAE • 37
Taxodium • 37
Tayloria • 28
Teclea • 110
Tecoma • 60
TECOPHILAEACEAE • 145
Tectaria • 32
Teedia • 115
Telaranea • 11
Telosma • 50
Tenaris • 50
Tenicroa • 129
Tenrhynea • 59
Tephrosia • 79
Teramnus • 79
Terminalia • 68
Tetrachne • 143
Tetradenia • 84
Tetragonia • 41
Tetrapogon • 143
Tetrapterum • 26

Tetraria • 127
Tetraselago • 115
Teucrium • 84
Thalassodendron • 145
Thalictrum • 105
Thaminophyllum • 59
Thamnea • 63
THAMNOBRYACEAE • 28
Thamnocalamus • 143
Thamnochortus • 144
Thamnosma • 110
Thamnus • 72
Theilera • 64
Thelepogon • 143
THELYPTERIDACEAE • 35
Thelypteris • 35
Themeda • 143
Thereianthus • 132
Thesidium • 111
Thesium • 111
Thesmophora • 116
Thespesia • 87
Thilachium • 65
Thinopyrum • 143
Thlaspeocarpa • 63
Thlaspi • 63
Thoracosperma • 72
Thorncroftia • 84
THUIDIACEAE • 28
Thuidium • 29
Thunbergia • 40
Thuranthos • 129
THYMELAEACEAE • 116
Thysananthus • 10
Tieghemia • 86
TILIACEAE • 117
Tiliacora • 88
Timmiella • 26
Tinnea • 84
Tinospora • 89
Titanopsis • 95
Tithonia • 59
Tittmannia • 63
Toddalia • 110
Toddaliopsis • 110
Todea • 33
Tolpis • 59
Toona • 88
Torenia • 115
Torilis • 46
Tortella • 26
Tortula • 26
Toxicodendron • *See Hyaenanche*
Trachyandra • 123
Trachycallyma • 50
Trachyphyllum • 17
TRACHYPODACEAE • 29
Trachypodopsis • 29
Trachypogon • 143
Trachypus • 29
Tradescantia • 124
Tragia • 74
Tragiella • 74
Tragopogon • 59
Tragus • 143
Trapa • 117
TRAPACEAE • 117
Treichelia • 64
Trema • 118
Trematodon • 17
Trianoptiles • 127
Trianthema • 41
Triaspis • 86
Tribolium • 143
Tribulocarpus • 41
Tribulus • 120
Tricalysia • 109
Trichilia • 88
Trichocladus • 82
Trichodesma • 61
Trichodiadema • 95
Trichogyne • 59
Tricholaena • 143
Trichomanes • 33
Trichoneura • 143
Trichopteryx • 143
Trichosteleum • 28
Trichostomum • 26
Tricliceras • 117
Tridactyle • 135
Tridax • 59
Tridentea • 50
Trieenea • 115
Trifolium • 79
Triglochin • 132
Trigonella • 79
Trigonocapnos • 81
Trilepisium • 97
Trimeria • 80
Tripogon • 143
Tripteris • 59
Triquetrella • 26
Triraphis • 143
Trismeria • *See Pityrogramma*
Tristachya • 143
Tristicha • 102
Tristichium • 17
Tritonia • 132
Tritoniopsis • 132
Triumfetta • 117
Trochomeria • 70
Troglophyton • 59
Tromotriche • 50
Tulbaghia • 121
Turnera • 117
TURNERACEAE • 117
Turraea • 88
Turritis • 63
Tylecodon • 69
Tylimanthus • 7
Tylophora • 50
Tylosema • 79
Typha • 145
TYPHACEAE • 145

U

Ulex • 79
ULMACEAE • 118
Ulmus • 118
Ulota • 23
Umtiza • 79
Urelytrum • 143
Urena • 87
Urera • 119
Urginea • 129
Urochlaena • 143
Urochloa • 143
Urospermum • 59
Ursinia • 59
Urtica • 119
URTICACEAE • 118
Utricularia • 85
Uvaria • 43

V

Vaccaria • 66
Vaccinium • 72
Vahlia • 119
VAHLIACEAE • 119
Valeriana • 119
VALERIANACEAE • 119
Valerianella • 119
Vallisneria • 130
Vangueria • 109
Vangueriopsis • 109
Vanheerdea • 95
Vanilla • 135
Vanwykia • 86
Vanzijlia • 95
Vellereophyton • 59
VELLOZIACEAE • 145
Veltheimia • 129
Vepris • 110
Verbascum • 115
Verbena • 119
VERBENACEAE • 119
Verbesina • 59
Vernicia • 74
Vernonia • 59
Veronica • 115
Vesicularia • 21
Vetiveria • 143
Vexatorella • 104
Vicia • 79

Vigna • 79
Villarsia • 81
Vinca • 47
Viola • 119
VIOLACEAE • 119
Virgilia • 79
VISCACEAE • 119
Viscum • 119
VITACEAE • 119
Vitellariopsis • 112
Vitex • 84
Vittaria • 35
VITTARIACEAE • 35
Vittia • 14
Vlokia • 95
Voacanga • 47
Volkiella • 127
Vossia • 143
Vulpia • 144

W

Wachendorfia • 128
Wahlenbergia • 64
Walafrida • 115
Walleria • 145
Waltheria • 116
Warburgia • 64
Wardia • 29
WARDIACEAE • 29
Watsonia • 132
Websteria • 127
Wedelia • 59
Weisiopsis • 26
Weissia • 26
Wellstedia • 61
Welwitschia • 37
WELWITSCHIACEAE • 37
Whiteheadia • 130
Wiborgia • 79
Widdringtonia • 37
Wijkia • 28
Willdenowia • 144
Willkommia • 144
Wisneria • 121
Wissadula • 87
Withania • 116
Witsenia • 132
Wolffia • 133
Wolffiella • 133
Woodia • 50
Woodsia • 32
Wooleya • 95
Wrightia • 47
Wurmbea • 124

X

X Herscheliodisa • 135
X Pleopodium • 34
X Ruttyruspolia • 40
Xanthium • 59
Xanthocercis • 79
Xenoscapa • 132
Xenostegia • 69
Xerocladia • 80
Xeroderris • 80
Xerophyta • 145
Xeroplana • 116
Ximenia • 98
Xiphotheca • 80
Xylia • 80
Xylopia • 43
Xylotheca • 80
Xymalos • 96
XYRIDACEAE • 145
Xyris • 145
Xysmalobium • 50

Y

Youngia • 60
Ypsilopus • 135

Z

Zaleya • 41
Zaluzianskya • 115
ZAMIACEAE • 37
Zamioculcas • 122
Zannichellia • 145
ZANNICHELLIACEAE • 145
Zantedeschia • 122
Zanthoxylum • 110
Zehneria • 70
Zephyranthes • 122
Zeuktophyllum • 95
Zeuxine • 135
ZINGIBERACEAE • 145
Zinnia • 60
Ziziphus • 105
Zornia • 80
Zostera • 146
ZOSTERACEAE • 146
Zygodon • 23
ZYGOPHYLLACEAE • 120
Zygophyllum • 120
Zyrphelis • 60

STRELITZIA

1. Botanical diversity in southern Africa. 1994. B.J. Huntley (ed.) ISBN 1-874907-25-0.
2. Cyperaceae in Natal. 1995. K.D. Gordon-Gray. ISBN 1-874907-04-8.
3. Cederberg vegetation and flora. 1996. H.C. Taylor. ISBN 1-874907-28-5.
4. Red Data List of southern African plants. 1996. Craig Hilton-Taylor. ISBN 1-874907-29-3.
5. Taxonomic literature of southern African plants. 1997. N.L. Meyer, M. Mössmer & G.F. Smith (eds). ISBN 1-874907-35-8.

MEMOIRS OF THE BOTANICAL SURVEY OF SOUTH AFRICA

(discontinued after No. 63)

Still available are:

2. Botanical survey of Natal and Zululand. 1921. R.D. Aitken & G.W. Gale.
8. Researches on the vegetation of Natal. Series II. 1925. J.W. Bews & R.D. Aitken.
12. Botanical survey of the Springbok Flats (Transvaal). 1926. E.E. Galpin.
17. The vegetation of the Divisions of Albany and Bathurst. 1937. R.A. Dyer.
29. The wheel-point method of survey and measurement of semi-open grasslands and karoo vegetation in South Africa. 1955. C.E.M. Tidmarsh & C.M. Havenga.
31. Studies of the vegetation of parts of the Bloemfontein and Brandfort Districts. 1958. J.W.C. Mostert.
33. The vegetation of the Districts of East London and King William's Town, Cape Province. 1962. D.M. Comins.
39. Flora of Natal. 1973. J.H. Ross. ISBN 0-621-00327-1.
41. The biostratigraphy of the Permian and Triassic. Part 3. A review of Gondwana Permian palynology with particular reference to the northern Karoo Basin, South Africa. 1977. J.M. Anderson. ISBN 0-621-03834-2.
42. Vegetation of Westfalia Estate on the north-eastern Transvaal escarpment. 1977. J.C. Scheepers. ISBN 0-621-03844-X.
43. The bryophytes of southern Africa. An annotated checklist. 1979. R.E. Magill & E.A. Schelpe. ISBN 0-621-04718-X.
44. A conspectus of the African *Acacia* species. 1979. J.H. Ross. ISBN 0-621-05309-0.
45. The plant ecology of the Isipingo Beach area, Natal, South Africa. 1980. C.J. Ward. ISBN 0-621-05307-4.
46. A phytosociological study of the Upper Orange River Valley. 1980. M.J.A. Werger. ISBN 0-621-05308-2.
47. A catalogue of South African green, brown and red algae. 1984. S.C. Seagrief. ISBN 0-621-07971-5.
49. Pattern analysis in savanna-woodlands at Nylsvley, South Africa. 1984. R.H. Whittaker, J.W. Morris & D. Goodman. ISBN 0-621-08265-1.
50. A classification of the mountain vegetation of the Fynbos Biome. 1985. B.M. Campbell. ISBN 0-621-08862-5.
52. A plant ecological bibliography and thesaurus for southern Africa up to 1975. 1986. A.P. Backer, D.J.B. Killick & D. Edwards. ISBN 0-621-08871-4.
53. A catalogue of problem plants in southern Africa, incorporating the National Weed List of South Africa. 1986. M.J. Wells, A.A. Balsinhas, H. Joffe, V.M. Engelbrecht, G. Harding & C.H. Stirton. ISBN 0-621-09688-1.
55. Barrier plants of southern Africa. 1987. L. Henderson. ISBN 0-621-10338-1.
57. Veld types of South Africa. 3rd edn. 1988. J.P.H. Acocks. With separate wall map. ISBN 0-621-11394-8.
58. Grasses of southern Africa. 1990. G.E. Gibbs Russell, L. Watson, M. Koekemoer, L. Smook, N.P. Barker, H.M. Anderson & M.J. Dallwitz. ISBN 0-620-14846-2.
59. Tannin-like substances in grass leaves. 1990. R.P. Ellis. ISBN 0-620-15151-X.
60. Atlas of the leaf anatomy in *Pentaschistis* (Arundineae: Poaceae). 1991. R.P. Ellis. ISBN 0-9583205-1-9.
61. The marine red algae of Natal, South Africa: Order Gelidiales (Rhodophyta). 1992. Richard E. Norris. ISBN 1-874907-01-3.
62. Plants of southern Africa: names and distribution. 1993. T.H. Arnold & B.C. de Wet (eds). ISBN 1-874907-03-X.
63. Biomes of southern Africa: an objective categorization. 2nd edn. 1994. M.C. Rutherford & R.H. Westfall. ISBN 1-874907-24-2.

ANNALS OF KIRSTENBOSCH BOTANIC GARDENS

(discontinued after Vol. 19)

The following volumes are available:

14. The moraeas of southern Africa. 1986. P. Goldblatt. ISSN 0-258-3305. ISBN 0-620-09974-7.
15. The botany of the southern Natal Drakensberg. 1987. O.M. Hilliard & B.L. Burtt. ISSN 0-258-3305. ISBN 0-620-10625-5.
16. Pelargoniums of southern Africa. Volume 3. 1988. J.J.A. van der Walt & P.J. Vorster. ISSN 0-258-3305. ISBN 0-620-1107-4.
17. The *Lachenalia* handbook. 1988. G. Duncan. ISSN 0-258-3305. ISBN 0-620-11953-5.
18. The way to Kirstenbosch. 1988. D.P. McCracken & E.M. McCracken. ISSN 0-258-3305. ISBN 0-620-11648-X.
19. The genus *Watsonia*. 1989. P. Goldblatt. ISSN 0-258-3305. ISBN 0-620-12517-9.

Enquiries: Bookshop, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101, Pretoria, 0001 South Africa.
Tel. (012) 804-3200 Fax (012) 804-3211

A list of the most important southern African plant taxonomic literature is provided for all indigenous genera. The references are those that will be most useful for plant identification at the species and infraspecific levels. References are identified as to type, e.g. whether it is a monograph, revision, flora, synopsis, checklist or taxonomic note. Where known, the name and place of work of the researcher(s) working on a group are given. In addition, every entry includes the author citation for the genus name and, where applicable, a subjective statement on the taxonomic status of the group in southern Africa. The currently recognized number of genera, species and infraspecific taxa are also listed for each family.

NATIONAL
BOTANICAL
INSTITUTE